

The 72 Faces of Man

*The Complete Sun Sign Guide
to the Path of Initiation*

by Stephen D. Pugh



Illustration obviously courtesy of Lynda J. Vugler!

SECTION I

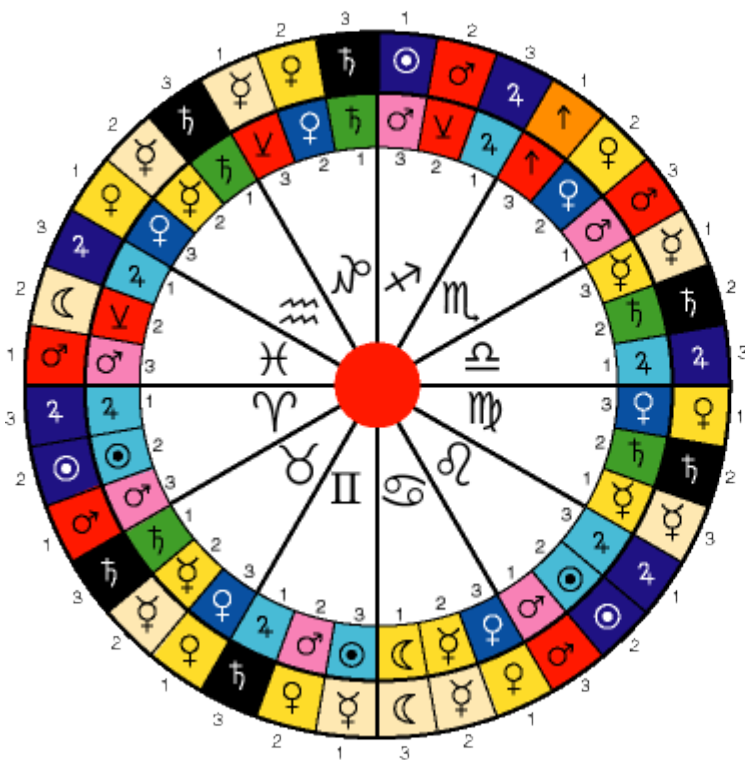
Stephen D. Pugh

Keynote

We are now going to ponder upon three main approaches to the study of each one of the twelve Sun sign types and attempt to think with real clarity of thought. As you know, astrologers subdivide each one of the Sun signs into three equal ten degree sections termed decanates. These triplicities with their planetary rulers create a triangle of conditioning forces within each sign. Under the Law of Analogy, the three decanates of a sign are to that sign what the three principle aspects are to the individual human being. Spirit, Soul and Body are the three aspects of Divinity within man and when the threefold personality of man - with its physical, emotional and mental bodies is fully developed, it is the outward reflection of the triple energy which constitutes the appearance of a human soul on earth. This definition is important because a human being can only be regarded as a personality in truth only when the body and the soul nature are at-one. When the soul dominates the personality and pervades its three aspects, then and only then, does the personality measure up to its true significance as the mask of the soul. This indicates to us that the three decanates of a sign are to be viewed as three objective aspects, stages or phases of one subjective Whole. In other words, the combination of their triple forces within each Sun sign provide the appropriate conditions which correctly develop the three major aspects of man such that they become true reflections of the three Divine aspects or energies in human manifestation. Reflect on this.

The zodiacal decanates

	Ordinary Wheel			Reverse Wheel		
	1st.	2nd	3rd	1st	2nd	3rd
ARIES	Mars	Sun	Jupiter	Jupiter	Sun	Mars
TAURUS	Venus	Mercury	Saturn	Saturn	Mercury	Venus
GEMINI	Mercury	Venus	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Sun
CANCER	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Moon	Mercury	Venus
LEO	Jupiter	Sun	Mars	Mars	Sun	Jupiter
VIRGO	Venus	Saturn	Mercury	Mercury	Saturn	Venus
LIBRA	Mercury	Saturn	Jupiter	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury
SCORPIO	Pluto	Venus	Mars	Mars	Venus	Pluto
SAGITTARIUS	Sun	Mars	Jupiter	Jupiter	Vulcan	Mars
CAPRICORN	Mercury	Venus	Saturn	Saturn	Venus	Vulcan
AQUARIUS	Venus	Mercury	Saturn	Saturn	Mercury	Venus
PISCES	Mars	Moon	Jupiter	Jupiter	Vulcan	Mars



The Zodiacal Decanates
Ordinary and Reverse Wheels

- 1- Outer Wheel - Ordinary
- 2- Inner Wheel - Reverse

The planetary symbols and exoteric and esoteric colors of the Rays produce a decanate color wheel showing the Rays colors conditioning each of the 10 days periods of the year.

Keynote

We are going to ponder upon three main approaches to the study of each one of the twelve Sun sign types and attempt to think with real clarity. As you know, astrologers subdivide each one of the Sun signs into three equal ten-degree sections termed 'decanates' or 'decans'. These triplicities with their planetary rulers create a triangle of conditioning forces within each sign.

Under the Law of Analogy, the three decanates of a sign are to that sign what the three principle Aspects are to the individual human being. Spirit, Soul and Body are the three Aspects of divinity within man and when the three-fold personality of man-with its physical, emotional and mental bodies-is fully developed, it is the outward reflection of the triple energy that constitutes the appearance of a human soul on Earth. This definition is important because a human being can be regarded as a personality in truth only when the body and the soul nature are at-one.

When the soul dominates the personality and pervades its three Aspects, then and only then, does the personality measure up to its true significance as the mask of the soul. This indicates that the three decanates of a sign are to be viewed as three objective Aspects, stages or phases of one subjective Whole. In other words, the

combination of their triple forces within each Sun sign provides the appropriate conditions which correctly develop the three major Aspects of man such that they become true reflections of the three divine Aspects or energies in human manifestation. Reflect on this.

Introduction

As an esoteric astrologer my chief task in this book has been to describe the response of the individual soul to the zodiacal decanates of the twelve Sun signs. My contribution to the subject has to do with the emphasis I have laid upon the dynamic nature of the integrating principle found within the human body and which although called by many names in various systems, I simply call 'the soul'. I trust that this study of the human soul will appeal to the sincere reader of astrology as an illuminating and insightful work because it satisfies the yearning for further light and calls upon its general readers, uninitiated into the inner side of astrology, to approach the Way of Initiation.

I am well aware that in expounding upon the theme of the decanates I have, in my endeavor to shed new light on the Sun signs, temporarily increased the complexity of the subject. I am confident that time and observation will verify my preliminary postulates and the assignments of rulership that I ask you to accept now as working hypotheses, and will demonstrate the veracity of the astrological laws, rules and formulas which I have laid down as the foundation of this work. As future research is undertaken and the forces and qualities of each Sun sign are studied in detail in connection with individual human beings, I remain confident that the instructions given here will find much corroboration and psychological usefulness.

In the interim it is my task to concentrate upon the clear enunciation and examination of the decanates of each sign of the zodiac and seek to tabulate, outline and indicate their rulers, along with their purpose, plan and program. My readers are asked to constantly bear in mind that as this is an arcane text it consistently uses the language of the Ageless Wisdom tradition, but I have translated this language into modern astrological terms. As far as I can understand they are correct formulations and interpretations, but for you they should be regarded as significant hints as to the direction in which insight may be sought. I ask you not to give blind adherence to this presentation. You are requested however, to maintain an open mind and seriously weigh and evaluate what appears here. I guarantee you though, held latent in my presentation is that instruction which can help lead you out of darkness into the light of knowledge, of experience, towards self-realization, and which will serve to put you in rapport with your soul.

Throughout this work I refer to the fact that there are two ways for the human soul to travel around the Great Wheel of Life. What I mean by this is that the decanates can be dealt with in two ways according to the direction in which the soul is traveling upon the Wheel and therefore (to speak in symbols) entering the Sun sign. My readers are now invited to consider the effect of the passage of human souls around the zodiac both from the orthodox viewpoint, that is, traveling from east to west (right to left) following the apparent precession of the equinoxes backwards through the twelve signs of zodiac; and then from the perspective of the consciousness of the highly evolved individual, reorienting the direction traveled, moving now from west to east (left to right) and coming under the reverse order of decanate rulerships. Ever keep in mind that the problem of the conscious human being is to live a dual life simultaneously, and this dual life consists of his apparent experiences and situations along with his inner awareness and consciousness of what is happening in reality.

The physical response apparatus of the personality always reacts to influences coming to it from the physical Sun based upon its apparent motion (causing the phenomena of the annual seasons and the cycles of day and night); but the motivated life activity and the subjective experience of the conscious inner man—in contrast—are conditioned by the energies coming to him based upon the Sun's true motion. Both motions (the real and the unreal) are in potent opposition and cause great difficulty and the intensification of the life of conscious duality. The disciple is consequently the recipient of two cross-streams of force operating in contrary directions; hence the increased conflict, battle and struggle in his life and circumstances. These constitute the reason for the tests of initiation. There definitely comes a life cycle wherein the man (again speaking in symbols) reverses himself upon the zodiacal Wheel and from progressing clockwise around the zodiac he now begins to move anticlockwise. To be perfectly clear: it is the antagonistic motion of the Wheel turning upon itself that leads to the battleground of self-initiation.

Initiation, simply put, is essentially an expanding series of inclusive recognitions, and only the man whose sense of identity and sense of duality are beginning to expand can become initiate. It is the process whereby the inner man within the outer personality becomes aware of himself as the soul, with soul powers, soul relationships and soul purpose. The moment a man realizes this even in a small manner, he becomes group conscious and aware of the greater Whole. Every step upon the Path of Initiation increases group recognition and identification with the One Soul of humanity. This is accomplished through a series of difficult tests and progressive renunciations that involve the relinquishing of all separative personality reactions. Our objective here is to primarily engage ourselves with the study of the purpose, plan and process of the decanates and the means whereby the consciousness Aspect of the human being is serially and sequentially unfolded and expanded, culminating in a definite series of subjective events that we term initiations. When the initiatory rules—as delineated by the decanate rulers—are correctly followed, the sequence of events and the appearance of the desired results are

inevitable and unavoidable. My intention and challenge is to present the process to you in such a manner that it will truly be helpful.

My principle concern shall be with the progress of an individualized human being and his reactions to zodiacal and planetary influences. I am most concerned with sentient reactions physical, emotional and mental to both the 'Great Illusion' and to 'Reality' as these two work out in an individual life, both objective and subjective. Two-pronged therefore, my commentary initially addresses the physical effects of the thirty-six decanates upon the ordinary or average person and then focuses on the processes and subjective psychological results of the self-applied tests of initiation which every human being undergoes after they reverse their direction upon the Great Wheel of Life. At this latter stage it is the astrology of discipleship and the relation of the stars to the activities of the soul that we will regard as being of supreme importance; it is the astrology of initiation with which we will be most profoundly concerned, and what is written here will make clear to the awakening human being the way that they should go.

In attempting to explain this theme I intend to be very practical. One of the first things which should definitely clearly emerge in this study is the fact that it is possible—even for those who know very little of astrology—to be shown that it is the force of the Sun sign plus inherited karmic conditions, which create those envioning states and circumstances which offer opportunity for growth, development and initiation. It is important to recognize that the nature of the personality forces to be manipulated during a single lifetime are indicated to the soul by the month in which it is to be born. The significance of this statement will soon be apparent to you. We begin each new life with personality vehicles of the same energetic quality with which we passed away, plus the gain of thought and conscious evolutionary experience. Because of this logical continuity in our life process, it will be obvious that the Sun sign directly points to the karmic nature of our immediately available personality equipment which is distinctively colored by the experiences of our past incarnations.

Accordingly, the comprehension of your life-path is best gained by a thorough study of the astrological indications of your birth month with its corresponding Sun sign. You will then have an accurate indication of your true place 'in the Sun' and in the general scheme of things, and much information concerning your soul purpose which governs your entire life, little as you may consciously know it. My advice is to view your Sun sign as providing you with a summation of that which has been, and indicating the latent possibilities to be unfolded in this life, thus providing you with your proper karmic background information. In other words your Sun sign indicates your present major life problem, inherited tendencies, traits and the sum-total of the internecine personality forces that constitute your line of least resistance. Your Sun sign reveals your active and recessive personality traits or features. A correct study of its indications will clarify your present state of personality integration, the present state of unfoldment of your soul qualities, your present available personality equipment and your immediately possible group relationships.

As progress is made in the understanding of the significance of your Sun sign, it will be possible for you to determine how to negate or abate certain of its forces where it is deemed desirable to control or direct your personal destiny, fate and reactions. When through its study, you can more truly gauge your opportunity, your capacities and your limitations, you will be in a position to more justly determine your vocation and true service, your assets and liabilities and your true strength and value. You will then have achieved the point of view necessary to gauge your particular life problem with sound judicious thought.

As the ages slip away the human being passes into and out of all of the signs, learning the needed lessons, broadening the personal horizon, working at personality integration, and is gradually fitted to respond to the soul. Constantly therefore, this great cycle of coming 'in' and going 'out' of incarnation goes on, demonstrating anew the essential synthesis underlying all human life. I will give you much as to the details of the work of the soul and the process whereby it perfects itself under the influences of the decanates—far more than has ever been given before. It is of the utmost value to point out that the subject of the decanates is a significant study because it sheds further light upon the role the planets play in relation to physiognomy, external life, physical environment, material circumstance and—even more importantly—subjective psychological development. It stands to reason that the three decanates of each Sun sign should be separately diagnosed because only in this manner do the characteristic thoughts, feelings and actions of the cardinal sign type come to full light. This is the case because it is the three decanates of a Sun sign which modify its expression in a triple manner; moreover, although these three major Aspects are separately represented they are joined together and cannot be divided from each other or from the overall process of the sign. What is symbolized here are three propositions, or—by way of analogy—a sacred stool on three feet, each of them carrying their weight and each necessary to sit safely thereon. Nonetheless, whatever your decanate rulers, they never wholly outweigh the main type given to you by your Sun sign with its orthodox planetary ruler.

The constitution of our Sun is triple in nature. Our central Star is the supreme embodiment of the triple energies or fires which hypostatically animate our entire solar system. The three Aspects of the Sun are known as the Physical Sun, the Heart of the Sun and the Central Spiritual Sun and correspond to the Spirit, Soul and Body of the great Solar Logos himself. At the outset of this study it is well to be conscious that the human personality is likewise three-fold in nature. Its three major Aspects of body, emotions and mind constitute a single personality unit but are also distinctively separate in expression.

Utilizing the Law of Analogy, the Sun is viewed as the fundamental symbol of the soul, the orthodox planetary ruler of the Sun sign is the ruler of the entire personality as a unit, and the three decanates of the sign govern the three Aspects—mental, emotional and physical—of the personality. My major consideration is that of the soul as a definite center of consciousness and of the mental, emotional and physical

bodies as centers of experience. My reader is asked to accept the above statement as basic and fundamental because it takes its stand upon the self-evident truth in nature that the purpose of life on Earth for the human soul is the gaining of experience.

It is useful for students to observe the reaction of the incarnated soul and see its consequent enrichment through its response to the superimposition of the hierarchical forces of a Sun sign working out through its three decanate rulers. Using the three decanates in this manner allows for a more superbly crafted and truly detailed portrait of the principle physical, emotional and mental features of the main sign type. It is thus possible in every case to work out with minute accuracy a complete examination of the positive and negative personality features, tendencies or traits, and this accuracy will be increased as we progress to a fuller understanding of the specific attributes of each decanate of the zodiac. I strongly suggest to you that one of the most valuable and practical parts of this study is its recognition of the peculiar gifts of each particular decanate.

It should be clear that an astrological examination of the three principle Aspects of any given person is an exact science, lending itself as it does to unquestionable personality display and physical exhibition. It is wise to know the determining Aspects of the personality, its physical reactions, emotional habits, and mental processes—normal and abnormal; or again, highly helpful to trace the true nature of the individual disposition and ascertain the real subjective causes of its varied reactions, complexes and inhibitions. To put it simply, I have endeavored to shed light on the most vital and arresting problems associated with the science of astropsychology and astrophysiognomy. I have sought to make a fresh start to enable my readers to arrive at an accuracy of complete personality description that has until now been unknown.

This new teaching on the decanates will be proven as a result of an awakening intuition and the practical application of its rules. You are entering upon a course of study wherein the entire purpose will be to throw you back upon yourself and thus upon your soul which has only, in many cases, made its presence felt at infrequent intervals. A great deal of research remains to be done on the decanates, but along the path of expanding astrological understanding the opportunity for that which is new has made its entrance. Whether you know it or not, I have successfully opened the door of adventure for you. The door now stands wide open and nothing can succeed in stopping you from passing through that door if your will is so aligned. Down the ages people have passed through its portal and have entered into new and richer realms of investigation, of discovery and of subsequent practical application. In the meantime, behind that door your soul patiently and lovingly awaits you. It is your task to start considering the basic requirements that must be met so that you too can move forward along your life-path. Remember always, the best of which you are now capable is far short of your future capacities, so remain ready to ever change your point of view when a higher and a better way is presented to you.

*

I have given you much for mature consideration and thrown some light upon your path. So I am brought to the point where I am now able to begin my formal discussion. As students of Esoteric Science know, within the human body there are to be found seven major etheric force centers that are in the nature of distributing agencies and electrical batteries, providing dynamic force and qualitative energy. They produce definite effects upon the outer physical appearance of the human being, and through their constant activity the life-qualities and point in evolution are clearly indicated. The etheric body itself is the subtle counterpart of the physical body and its nervous structure, and its seven energy centers condition and control the endocrine and lymphatic systems.

It is important to remember that the etheric body is uniquely constructed because it is the principal instrument of life and is the factor that produces and sustains the instrument of appearance, the physical body. It is the major energizing factor and is an exact replica of the outer form, being the true intermediary between the inner world and the outer personality equipment. It is essential that the reader recognize and admit the inner emotional and mental structure of the human being and its close interrelation through the medium of the etheric body. The true nature of the unfolding awareness and the method of growth of the inner consciousness will then be correctly noted. It will be seen that the gain of each life produces added control of the mechanism of contact, and results in increased sensitivity to the environment. It will be obvious that when we take into consideration the various types of energy which go into the constitution of a human being and can distinguish what specific energies are conditioning an individual, great soul service is rendered.

I now call your attention to the fact that the principal planetary forces connected with our solar zodiac make their contact with the individual human being via the medium of the seven focal points or etheric centers of force found along the spine. It is through the study of the relationship between the various planetary forces and the individual etheric centers that we become informed of the interrelations that govern and control both the phenomenal and subjective worlds. It is of value to point out that these seven force centers of the etheric body are themselves in turn in direct relationship with the seven sets of major glands. Therefore, it will be apparent to you that the glands and the etheric force centers are themselves closely connected with the endocrine and nervous systems. The unfoldment of the nervous system parallels that of the inner psychical apparatus, while the glandular equipment accurately reflects the state of the etheric centers. From the standpoint of the psychological history of a human being, this means that the glandular equipment, the physical apparatus and the response instrument become increasingly efficient while the inner coordination and integration proceeds.

Through the seven principal centers and glands the requisite experience is gained by the soul. Through their active agencies the life process is intensified and a wider

range of experience through contact with an ever-expanding environment becomes possible. In due time this leads to the major expansions of consciousness that we formally term initiations. Each initiation successively enhances the glandular equipment, the physical apparatus and the response mechanism. Put all of this together and you will see why, as we might logically expect, the soul's vehicles of expression, its mechanism of manifestation and its centers for experience improve as the conscious awareness deepens and expands. There is proof of this truth from the standpoint of psychology, for our glandular equipment, physical body and response instrument become increasingly efficient while our inner coordination, alignment and integration proceed. It must be borne in mind therefore that evidence of the etheric centers is to be found in the nervous and glandular systems and these three must ever be related if modern astrological science is to appreciate and appropriate the new esoteric knowledge.

Just as important, I must emphasize, until you admit the Law of Reincarnation and Law of Karma you can have no real understanding of the initiatory processes of the Sun signs and their decanates. Until these twin doctrines are grasped and accepted there can be no real understanding of the method of the evolutionary life-path of the soul, the unfoldment of its physical mechanism, or the nature of the response apparatus of the individual human being. One of the outstanding and painful human dilemmas we face is the problem of the explanation of the inequalities in the physical equipment of human beings found everywhere. We seem as yet, incapable of recognizing or explaining the underlying causes that are responsible for the appearance and health of our physical bodies or personalities in general. Most of us, variously equipped but greatly limited by that equipment, lack inner synthesis, coordination and integration and are faced with an environment that is antagonistic and hostile. Until we can integrate ourselves correctly into our material circumstances there will be no true understanding of the normal process of our evolution or of our relationships with others. You see, we have to demonstrate the proven capacity to coordinate our psychological process in time.

What I mean by this is that the integration of our self into time must be correctly accomplished. Astrologers, for example, have only studied man from the angle of one lifetime and from the point of view of his present personal horoscope. Our ultimate Source and Goal remain uncharted. So we need to try to grasp the fact that the soul by contrast, impossible though it seems, views the entire period of manifestation over the total gamut of countless lifetimes, as a unified Whole. It is therefore, in fact, a truly time-conscious identity possessing a real sense of inner and outer proportion, understanding of the immediate life-task, and sense of synthesis. Lifetime by lifetime, the triple mechanism of the soul is developed and perfected. Step by step we slowly make our approach to the goal of conscious and intelligent awareness. Step by step we master the physical body and make more adequate our mechanism of awareness and of contact. Little by little we approach the "place of recognition" and prepare ourselves to climb the mountain of vision and initiation. (EPI, p.156)

Fortunately, all of us are under right direction of our souls, even if during the brief interlude of any one lifetime we misunderstand and misinterpret the material or spiritual process indicated in our horoscopes (or those of others) and apply a wrong meaning or motive to the right activities. Our true task is ever to guide and assist others to take their next step forward thereby bringing the soul into fuller expression in their lives. To this end the study of the zodiacal decanates is imperative and gives the key to the art of right living in accord with the divine and natural Plan of evolution. Human beings who would know their origin and destiny; who would win the power to measure in their hearts and minds the consciousness of a small human being by the scale of the great zodiac; who would know the basic principles of relations, spiritually and materially of the Cosmic Whole to all their own selves and parts; who would know the Law of their interdependence with all life; such ones are truly initiate.

*

If we are to understand our three-fold human nature correctly, we must first contrive to unravel the three major strands of which it is woven and to separate them out for our individual study so that we can master the chief characteristics of each and recognize them with certainty when we find them in active manifestation. Once this is accomplished we must learn to combine them again and to recognize how they blend and harmonize. Our concern should be with the life expression of the three basic qualities of the major strands of energy found in man and their demonstrable focus, conscious and intentional, through the seven centers of force.

It is this triple esoteric combination of energies which enables an individual to make more rapid progress on the Path, fuse and blend the energies of the three major Aspects within and become a conscious soul on Earth. By sympathetic comprehension we must first school ourselves in the meaning and truth of the Three Aspects, and each Aspect by itself alone, yet notwithstanding they are all One. Then and only then will we be in a position to deal wisely with all those with whom we are called upon to work. I realize that it sounds somewhat intricate and technical, however what I give you now is the true A.B.C. of Sun sign astrology. Believe this triple hypothesis unless your intuition revolts. I do not wish to be dogmatic but give definite information, the correctness of which I leave to you and the future to prove.

Esoteric astrologers view the great experience of life as taking place upon the three Crosses or Wheels—the Mutable Cross, the Fixed Cross and the Cardinal Cross—within the Great Wheel or Circle of Life. Consequently, the Whole or entirety of our life-experience or path is viewed from three different angles. The realization of the truth of the three principal Paths within the Great Wheel of Life is the key that unlocks the door to the Path of Initiation. Reflect with care upon this statement. Under the Law of Correspondence and Analogy the three major Aspects have direct relationships to the trinity of Crosses found within the Great Wheel, the three Aspects of the Sun and the three decanates found in each one of the twelve Sun signs.

The Three Principal Aspects of the Sun

We come to what is a most interesting part of our astrological study for, as we can note, the first decan of each sign rules the physical body, while the emotional body is ruled by the second and the mental body ruled by the third. Thus the decanates simultaneously stimulate the development of the three-fold personality unit. Keep in mind however, one out of the three decans will be the major, dominant and outstanding influence during the corresponding and respective Aspect of the Path. Let me continue now by describing in detail the three major stages, phases or Aspects of Man and his life-path around the Great Wheel, technically understood. It is valuable to endeavor to grasp the larger picture or archetype and to vision the whole of that which transpires in the life history of the incarnating immortal human soul.

First Aspect

During the first major Aspect of the Path, humanity follows the apparent retrogression of the Sun and attendant planets subject to the 'Great Illusion', backwards through the zodiacal signs. Do not forget, the great zodiacal ages run clockwise and are termed the "Involutionary cycle" and the "Path of Pursuit" or "Acquisition". (EA, p.109, EPII, p.342, LOM, p.238) Technically speaking, the clockwise phase is known as the "Ordinary Wheel" period of existence, although it is also generally referred to as the "Path of Illusion". (EA, pp.152 & 58)

The young, highly unconscious soul blindly proceeds from Aries to Taurus via Pisces during this long interlude of many if not countless lifetimes. From the much wider point of view of the soul and not so specifically from the standpoint of the personality horoscope, the Mutable or Common Cross governs the entire lower phase of the first Aspect of the Path. This does not imply that the human being does not incarnate into all twelve signs but only that the Beginner upon the Way is more potently responsive to its energies and forces. The natural action of the Mutable Cross drives the human being downward into material expression and deep immersion into the depths of material experience and the concrete physical plane. Serially and sequentially, through this forced materialistic process, the inner man is slowly and steadily being awakened to the nature of the form life.

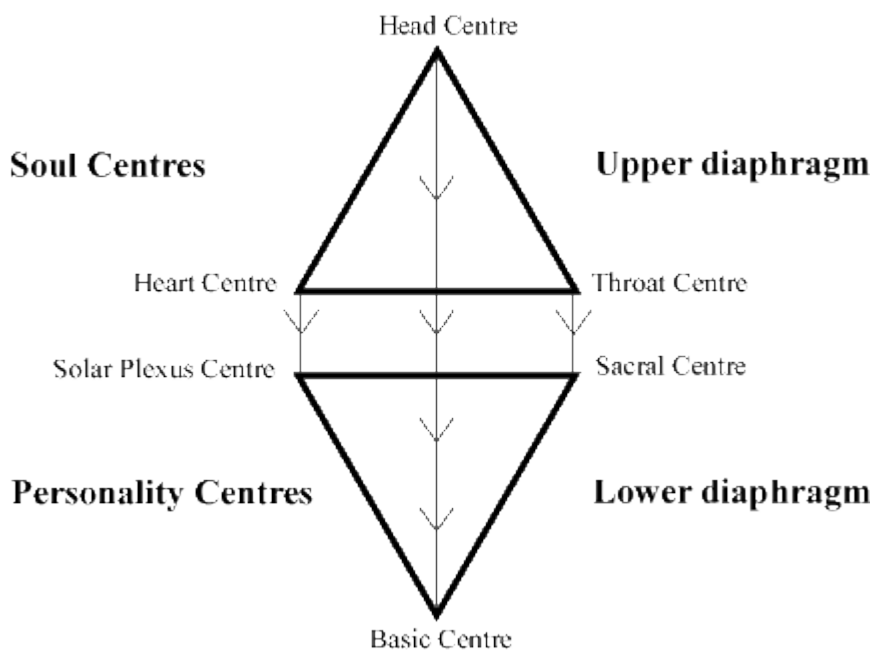
Consequently in time and due process, knowledge of substance, matter and outer creative activity is acquired. Obviously this period marks the stage wherein form, matter, substance, time and space are the controlling factors, imprisoning the soul within their modality of consciousness. Quite clearly, this stage connotes complete unconscious self-identification with form life as being 'self'. In other words the self believes itself to be form. This is only natural, as the human being is occupied with the development of the three-fold materialistic personality through the satisfaction of physical, emotional and mental desire. The entire phase of the period of physical personality development is conditioned by the backward action of the Ordinary Wheel.

This is the basic cycle of material evolution and the period wherein man is physically bound upon the Great Wheel. The physical life grows through accretion and the man is continually, countless lifetime after lifetime, swept back into inertia, blindness and bondage. What we must grasp though, is that through this process life in the three worlds of human endeavor is lived and the development of the strictly three-dimensional human personality consciousness takes place. When the work of the first phase is complete, what is demonstrated is the potent expression of the physical magnetism of a developed personality.

Within the internal etheric constitution of an individual human being, the overall cycle of the Mutable Cross and the Ordinary Wheel experience stimulates the evolutionary unfoldment and development of the radioactivity of the three etheric centers found below the diaphragm and their corresponding glands in the endocrine system:

1. Solar plexus center and pancreas gland.
2. Sacral center and sexual glands.
3. Basic center and adrenal glands.

CHART I
The Ordinary Wheel



The three centres above the diaphragm are primarily receiving centres.
The three centres below the diaphragm are galvanised into activity by the higher receiving centres. When accomplished, this shows a physical and personality magnetism.

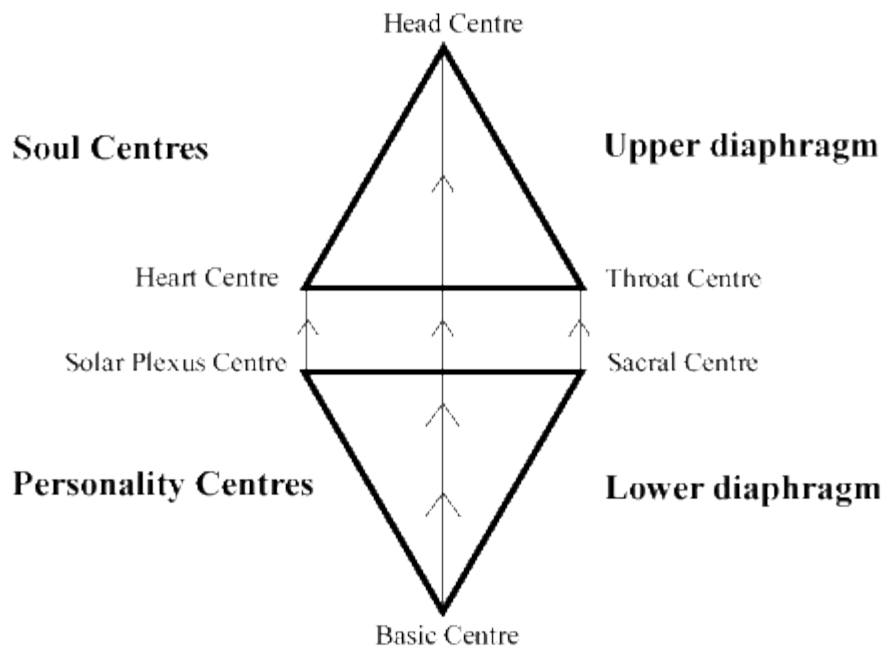
When the development and coordination of the three lower diaphragmic centers is complete the individual becomes fused and blended into the personality. This is a tremendous accomplishment, as the person began this cycle as the unconscious sum

total of separative tendencies, uncontrolled forces and disunited energies. Finally, the multiplicity of internecine personality forces are subdued by the soul. This makes possible the subjugation of the lower nature and produces a new alignment of the mind, emotions and body. During the cycle of ordinary evolution, the three centers above the diaphragm are basically and primarily receiving centers. Their lower counterparts found below the diaphragm are galvanized into activity by the three higher receiving centers. The three higher centers and corresponding glands are:

1. Head center and pineal gland.
2. Heart center and thymus gland.
3. Throat center and thyroid gland.

CHART II

The Reverse Wheel



The three lower centres eventually return that which has come to them. The centres above the diaphragm become radio-active, dynamic and magnetic.

An interlude of lives intervenes at the high water mark of this period, wherein the inner soul begins the struggle to become liberated from the dominant control of the physical body and form side of life in general. What commences then is a growing dissatisfaction with the material world, and a subtle longing for something else other than this increases. Material desires become rapidly exhausted and the needs of the physical nature no longer loudly cry out or predominate. Certainly the interlude period is marked with a growing dissatisfaction and discomfort. Inchoate longings gradually take form until the period of acquiescence and aspiration is reached. At first the

aspiration is irregular and vague but gradually it assumes potency until the mind of the individual becomes invocative.

Duality is now consciously and uncomfortably recognized while the higher way of the spiritual vision is definitely contacted. Personal desire begins to make way for a greater love, and at this critical juncture the dynamic power of love must be invoked. When this is sufficiently accomplished true evocation takes place. Through a great and culminating series of lives the corresponding lower and higher etheric centers have now successfully reversed their polarity, thus demonstrating the basic and fundamental reorientation of the inner consciousness.

When the repolarization process of the entire three-fold lower centers is completed, then the reversal occurs and from thence forth the disciple travels the Path of Light in the anticlockwise mode from Aries to Pisces via Taurus. At this point in the life-career, the evolving individual now treads the Reverse Wheel. Having finished his work, the disciple descends from the whirling Cross of many changes (the Mutable Cross) only to remount a new cross, the Fixed Cross of the Heavens. In travail the personality equipment has been painfully forged but the mechanism which will enable him to free himself from the "path of the great illusion" is now prepared and ready. (EA, p.81)

Second Aspect

It is only upon the Reverse Wheel and the second Aspect of the Path that right orientation is achieved and the human being swings into correct rhythm of progress, thus following the normal zodiacal current and correcting the "original sin" of wrong orientation. (EA, p.254) The second Aspect of the Path is termed the "Path of Reality" because one is now entering the signs from left to right and not backwards as before from right to left. (EA, p.58) For this reason, the highly evolved self-conscious individual is spoken of as one who ever "faces the East". (EA, p.90)

The interlude of the Reverse Wheel and the cycle of the Fixed Cross lead to the emergence into outer manifestation of the subjective Aspect in man; its chief concern is that the inner soul should be brought forward into physical birth and outer objective recognition. During this period the psyche becomes conditioned in an inner subjective manner totally different from that of the conditioning effects of the physical environment and material circumstances. Herein are established the basic essentials of good character. Self-discipline proceeds side by side with aspiration. The physical body is a focus and the control the form side has over the life of the soul must be broken. At this stage an aspirant to Truth starts to demonstrate the qualities of their soul, preparing themselves to begin a series of tests and trials leading to initiation. Through the process of the Reverse Wheel, the evolving individual gains knowledge concerning their innate divinity and eventually attains full soul-consciousness.

The principle point to grasp is that the second major Aspect of the Path is the period wherein the soul renounces the outer material life of the personality. Its activities

therefore cover the entire phase technically known as the Path of Discipleship. It is during this phase that the soul proceeds to detach itself from the personality and reattach itself to the One who sent it forth—the Monad, Spirit or Central Life. There has been much given out during the past century in other books concerning this Aspect of the Path. What is of importance is that it concerns the soul consciousness as it begins with its preparation for initiation, and consummates in the perfected human soul. The outstanding life-quality or virtue of Love is exhibited because the energies of the human soul produce harmony and are the unified, blended and controlled effect of that Love.

Here the soul, through alignment, enters into the right use of time; or rather the brain, which is the only time-conscious factor, is no longer the dominant attribute. The mind of the disciple, as the agent of the soul, sees life and experience as it really is. It is now possible for the accomplished individual to become someone who is qualified to take one of the initiations. Becoming aware of what one should do and what one should give up is the preliminary step.

Disciples now seek to escape sufferings that come with their present kind of life; they wish for enlightenment and aspire to achieve the highest state of happiness that exists. Becoming qualified, however, must be undertaken in proper successive stages, in clear, precise, simple steps, one by one. The salient task is to become conscious of how to reach the goal, how to practice and how to learn, thus achieving an excellent life. This is ultimately attained through learning about and then committing oneself to keep definite inner pledges and moral vows. If these vows are kept they produce happiness and enlightenment. In the interim, everything about one's character now begins to improve; the way one thinks, the way one acts, day by day, month by month, year by year, lifetime by lifetime. At this stage of discipleship, the worlds of so-called 'superhuman' evolution open up and the safe unfoldment of the supernormal powers of the soul through the medium of the three-fold human personality takes place.

Third Aspect

I would like here to enlarge somewhat upon the third aspect of the Path and illustrate why it is known as the cycle wherein the Great Wheel becomes dominated and controlled. It is of prime value to realise the third stage is concerned with the realisation of the highest aspect or Central Life-Purpose. The highly evolved man or woman becomes no longer identified with their personal vehicles of expression because on a higher turn of the spiral another shift in major life expression has taken place. Neither the centre of experience, the soul, nor the vehicles of expression, the threefold lower personality are considered from the angle of consciousness. It is for this reason that an individual is, at this stage, referred to as a *Òveiled RealityÓ*. In using these words I refer primarily to the fact that they personify the synthetic expression of the soul symbolised through revealed divine quality and demonstrated

through the means of the personality, the material world, the physical plane; in short, the totality of the form life. It is in this latter stage that the higher psychic faculties come into play for only the initiate has full control of all faculties and power of the soul and knows when and how to use them the most profitably and with the least expenditure of energy. It goes without being said, the state of consciousness of the illumined and liberated human soul is such that any language I would seek to employ would only serve to blind and to hinder true understanding. All that could be said in this connection would be a superficial attempt to define and describe that which is really essentially undefinable. In the psychological sense, I could talk only in symbols and do no more than speak in parable and metaphor. Of so lofty and exalted a nature that it can only be described in terms of release, of negation and through the emphasis of that which it is not, the consciousness of the advanced initiate is characterised by a state of No-thing or Non-being which is only capable of comprehension and expression when the physical plane has no further use to the perfected spiritual life.

By means of all that I have said you will realise that I am endeavoring to take the vagueness out of your minds concerning the psychological state of mind which characterises the human soul during its pilgrimage through the Three Stages but I would reiterate the fact that the whole of the subject must be, as earlier stated, viewed from the wider theme of the entire evolutionary life-path. In this connection let me continue by saying the whole story of the creative process of the zodiac becomes clear as the story of the journey of the individual human soul. I have suggested that step by step, stage by stage, under law and through the experience gained by incarnation, the soul's creative life-plan becomes realized in the inner personality consciousness. Accordingly, I would remind you, we become successively aware of our unfolding inner life-plan as each major stage upon the One Great Path is consciously realised. I would like here to call your attention to the obvious fact that comprehension of each of us depends upon where we each, as individuals, lay the emphasis and where we are awake and alive and of what we are conscious. In this specific sense I ask each of you to realise, although it is a platitude and an occult truism, that the completion of your life-work entails certain steps and must be done according to the plan that has been given to you from out of heaven. Your problem consists in ascertaining upon which major aspect of the Path and upon which rung of the ladder you find yourself at this time.

From a study of these definitions you will have seen, therefore, that during the period of the first stage or aspect the man or woman arrives at the knowledge of the form side of life; in the second stage, then passing on to a realization of the underlying qualities which the form side of life is intended to reveal and identify themselves as souls; at last, they finally arrive at the realization of the monadic Life-purpose working out through the subjective soul qualities as they actively express themselves creatively through the medium of the threefold physical plane personality. In the consideration of these points our problem is to carefully distinguish between those

who live below the diaphragm and those whom live above the diaphragm. In astrological terms this distinction constitutes the difference between those treading the Ordinary and the Reversed Wheels. Those who react to the incoming energies through the lower centres will have a very different chart interpretation than the highly evolved person. Likewise, those living above the diaphragm respond in a radically different way to the incoming influences from that of ordinary or undeveloped humanity. The two types of charts require a completely different mode of interpretation. The crucial question to be determined in each case is the direction in which the man is progressing around the zodiac. This establishes the major life tendencies towards the Path of Matter or to the Path of Spirit. The exoteric chart concerns the form life and is based upon the Wheel as it turns from right to left, while the esoteric chart concerns the indwelling soul and is bound to the Wheel as it turns from left to right.

I would like to pause here and emphatically state there must be distinction drawn between the horoscope of the personality and the horoscope of the inner, living, conscious thinking Individual. Ponder upon this distinction because the major distinguishing feature between the two types of human beings is what determines their point in evolution, their method of entry into a sign, their direction of travel around the zodiac and their place upon the Wheel. The dual activity of the Wheel must continually be kept in mind while considering the activities of the decanates. The investigating astrologer must, in all cases, attempt to determine which major stage or aspect of the Path the individual stands upon. The interpretation of the horoscope is arranged according to an individual's place upon the Wheel. As we proceed in this discussion, it must henceforth be borne in mind that in connection with an individual chart that it is the point in evolution and the direction of the Wheel which are the key factors determining the dominating decanate. Modern astrologers do not yet understand the dual activity - higher and lower - of the centres in etheric body. Once again, to be perfectly clear, only during the Reversed Wheel period does the soul energy begin to superimpose and dominate the etheric body producing the shift of force and of intensity to the centres above the diaphragm. In this situation the etheric body itself becomes the major transmitter of soul energy and not personality force. In this connection, let it not be forgotten, on the Ordinary Wheel, the etheric body is only a transmitter of psychic energy, galvanizing and coordinating the dense physical body, resulting in eventual mental control of the personality.

I would ask all of you to kindly ponder on all of the above because we now begin our study of the evolutionary classification of the human soul into six different stages. We enter, therefore upon a brief technical consideration of how we sort people according to their evolutionary stage of development such that a definite type emerges for each decan. In accordance with the sixfold classification, the decanate types must be studied from the point of view of the qualities of the soul, the apparatus of response which must be used and the nature of the mechanism of physical contact which has been constructed to function in the world. Our consideration is the inner structure of a

human being and those planetary and zodiacal factors which produce the outer appearance and quality and condition it, thus producing the resultant personality behaviour and conduct. Here, we are thus specifically concerned with the activities of the forces of the decanates which, operating on the inner side, actuate the outer personalities of human beings and bring about their physical appearance in the world.

The interest of this classification, psychologically speaking, lies in our ability to recognise the historical appearance upon earth of the six types or grades of souls at present found among us everywhere. Above everything else, this classification is of definite practical value because it leaves us with the realisation that we understand better the subtle world of forces in which we dwell, the means which must be employed and the technique to be followed. In this manner the path of darkness and confusion is cleared before us and we may move forward in the light of assurance. In the last analysis, the individual must know where they stand before they can take the next needed step forward. This very recognition, in its turn, carries with it the outstanding psychological life problem and challenge.

As we consider the successive stages of the Path and the various degrees of expanding soul awareness, the significant fact that I ask you to remember is that through it all there is one steady, sequential unfoldment taking place. This brings us to the realisation that the life of the soul, through the process of human incarnation, passes through each one of the six stages with a definite sense of direction, power, steadiness in growth and adaptability of form to circumstance and environment. At each step, it cannot be too clearly emphasised, the thread of the soul's unfolding consciousness and increased sentient awareness can be traced, gauged, and charted with clarity. Reflect on this. After due consideration of these preliminary postulates we come now to the names and classification of the major stages of soul development within the human family.

Ordinary Wheel	Decanate
1. Physical Man	First decan
2. Emotional Man	Second decan
3. Mental Man	Third decan
Reverse Wheel	Decanate
4. Man, the Aspirant	Fourth decan
5. Man, the Disciple	Fifth decan
6. Man, the Initiate	Sixth decan

That which is given below is a pretty detailed analysis which will serve as a skeleton structure upon which to build a successful and intelligent study of the decanate types. Obviously, as the varieties of intermediate types are myriad, I have made certain generalisations because the various groupings can and do blend into and overlap each other. Its drawback consists in the capacity of our intellects to separate and

divide, so that the whole process is regarded as proceeding in separate successive stages, whereas in reality there is parralleling activity going on, and much overlapping, fusing and inter-relating of process within the allotted time cycle of each step. The whole emphasis of the entire evolutionary process of the soul is, in the last analysis, placed upon the the development of conscious, intelligent awareness in the life animating the personality. As a rule, the exact step on the Path, in any one lifetime or series of lives, is contingent upon the age of the soul; yet paradoxically, the soul has no age from the standpoint of time, as we understand it; it is timeless and eternal. The value of the below information consists in the fact that it gives a clear synthetic picture of an individual's unfoldment and higher relations.

Suffice it to say, the six technical stages warrant the most careful observation and study by the serious student of the decanates. Quite naturally, highly evolved souls of initiate status are relatively few; souls of disciple status are becoming more frequent in appearance; souls of aspirant status are now widely distributed; souls of mental development exist in the millions; souls polarised at the emotional level are the most abundant; souls at the physical level, in the modern world, are also relatively rare, do not exist as pure types and are really more like "raw savages" or "throw backs." In the sixfold classification we find therefore:

Stage I : Physical Man

The soul, at the first stage, is identified with the physical body that it dwells within. In other words, the soul believes itself to be the physical form. The entire forces of the soul are concentrated in the physical body and the desires expressed are physical desires. This is a purely non-thinking instinctual stage and the form life apparently constitutes all that there is. Unconsciously gaining experience, the soul is totally engrossed with the processes of the results of experience. The vital, personal human being develops and grows by responding to the impacts of the environment he does not intelligently understand but finds himself in. This period is characterized by the blind process of evolutionary acquisitions. These souls are simply aware of physical plane life and sensation; they are slow, inert, inarticulate and bewildered. Having little or no sense of time these people can not be trained along any mental line and rarely demonstrate skill in any direction. Of course, they can perform manual labor under direction, eat, sleep and procreate, following the natural instincts and physical appetites of their animal bodies. On the first rung of the ladder, we find child-like souls with imprisoned consciousness, limited and confined for hidden purpose of defined, intelligent development within an evolving physical body. Desires, as just mentioned, are vague and inchoate being only concerned with self-preservation, self-perpetuation and economic satisfaction.

Life after life passes and slowly the ability for conscious identifications increase. Up to this point, the desires expressed by the unevolved soul are simple physical desires but at the same time there is a growing tendency towards more subtle desires such

as the emotional body evokes. Gradually, the identification of the soul with the body begins to shift from the physical to the emotional body. Keep in mind, at this stage, there is nothing present which we could identify as or be called a personality. What we observe in human nature is simply a living, active physical body, with its wants, needs, urges, desires and its appetites accompanied by a very slow yet steadily increasing shift of the consciousness out of the physical world into the emotional realm. When this shift, in due course, has been successfully achieved the awareness of the soul is no longer completely focussed with the physical body, but becomes identified or centered in the emotional body. Gradually, a steadily growing inner realisation of emotional desires evolve and we do not only find emphasis upon the desired satisfaction of physical appetites. The embryonic capacity to employ time somewhat intelligently begins to make its presence felt and more subtle pleasures begin to make their appeal; moreover, the desires become less crude and physical and as well, an emerging desire for beauty begins to appear. For the Beginner upon the Way, the sacral centre along with the gonads and sexual organs are the controlling factors.

Stage II : Emotional Man

In the early stages of evolution, when rudimentary emotional consciousness characterises the life expression, that fragmentary aspect of the soul which indwells and informs the body, and which gives the slowly emerging personality any semblance of real human consciousness which may be present, is inert, inchoate and unorganised. For all practical intents and purposes, these souls are, as yet, devoid of intelligent or conscious mind, as we understand it, and are distinguished by their complete identification with the physical form activities and slow reactions to suffering, joy, pain, to the urge and satisfaction of desire and to a heavy subconscious urge to betterment. Though the human soul in incarnation is still riddled by unreasoning desire, most of the time and held under its sway, the field of satisfaction and the sense-urges slowly become less animal and more definitely emotional. Feelings and moods come to be recognised and a dim sense of aesthetic values, desire for peace and the urge to find that nebulous thing called happiness begin to play their part. Let us not forget though, the soul is still predominantly governed by selfish desires and by the calls of the instinctual life. Let us keep in mind, as a coherent force, the emotional body provides that significant essential quality which produces the complexity of moods, desires, complexes, inhibitions, feelings and characteristics which produce a person's peculiar psychology. From our sentient body emanates the desires, impulses, aspirations and conflicts of duality. It is highly evident that the vast bulk of human beings are purely emotional demonstrating very occasional flashes of real mental understanding but usually entirely absent. This vast majority, who are neither good nor bad, but simply unthinking are entirely submerged in the evolutionary tide of developing the needed personality equipment. As we should expect, the growth, development and expression of the emotional body is accomplished through the urge or impulse to satisfy desire. For the desired growth to

occur, sensitivity and responsiveness to the longings, desires and promptings of the personal self must be exhibited. In due course of time, a shallow "wish-life" emerges oriented towards satisfying the desires of the physical life. Obviously, at this juncture, the inner soul is identified with or entrapped by those specific types and forms of desires it seeks to possess, assuage, and satisfy. An emotional response to enviroing conditions leads in time to a greater intensification of the wish life and the development of the imaginative faculty. Those who are emotional in their consciousness are under the sway of all that which is material and ridden by desire. They only know that which they feel in all relationships, that which they believe to be an ideal, but which they themselves do not mentally understand. Their life path is marked by what they demand in the way of personal convience, comfort, luxury, beauty and that which brings them spiritual comfort in the realm of religion and religious desire. The outstanding emphasis is focussed in the solar plexus centre, the pancreas gland and the stomach with associated organs.

Stage III : Mental Man

The third decan rules over and conditions the entire period of mental development and later personality integration. The above statement means that these souls can now be classed as intelligent people, capable of mental application, if trained and shows that they can think when need arises. During the early phase of the third step nevertheless, they are still predominanatly emotional with the feeling nature almost over-developed. All of this we must consider with care because, oscillating between the life of the physical senses and that of the mind, their lives are spent in emotional turmoil. Steadily, however they demonstrate increasing periods wherein the mind can momentarily make itself felt, and thus at need effect important life descisions. Forget not, these are average people, good, well-intentioned but still largely controlled by mass consciousness. One other thing I would like to call your attention to is that they are regimented and standardised easily by orthodox religion and goverment because they are the unwitting "sheep" of the human family. At the apex of the third period though, we find people who can actually think and who are minds. There is much that I could add in this connection but the important point to keep in mind is that their intellects become dominant, powerful and controls eventually the emotional nature. Related to this, the powers of the trained reasoning and rationalising mind are called into activity by the soul. These point have to be considered and correlated because as the mind becomes intelligent, enquiring, intellectually sensitive and responsive to thought currents a growing sensitivity to the impact of ideas increases with steadiness and vigor. These people, totally materialistic, ambitious, self-referencing, effective and powerful study and use the environment in such a manner that it contributes to personal desire, success and emergence into prominence.

I have elaborated the different aspects of this stage somewhat because it is important to understand that the first aspect of mental development is marked by the period

wherein the lower concrete mind is built and developed. The second aspect of its process begins the coordination and integration of the three-fold personality unit and is marked by self-expression, self-interest and self-emphasis. The personality of the individual now begins to emerge with real clarity and becomes naturally outgoing and expressive. Through a demonstration of personal power and purpose, the world is exploited for selfish ends. These individuals are self-determined, self-conditioned, self-aware and conscious of and responsive to their environment. A climaxing desire for material possession is reached, the peak of desire is successfully mounted and the summation of desire for material happiness is consummate. Persons who arrive at the acme of the third rung of the ladder constitute the cream of the human family and are the people achieving success in some department of human life. They are writers, artists, artisans, thinkers in all the many fields of human knowledge, politicians, religious leaders, philosophers, scientists, and skilled workers.

Gradually a higher sense of values supervenes; there comes a time when desire for material experience begins to fade out; newer and better values and higher standards of thought and desire begin slowly to appear. Later, when the attraction of possessing the physical forms of the natural world becomes monotonous through constant impact over countless lives, the person begins to turn a deaf ear and an un-seeing eye upon the familiar phenomenal objects in the world of desire. There ensues a steady turning away from contact with the previously desired objects of the physical plane and an atrophying of desire in that direction. This is accompanied by a devastating sense of loss, a groping in the dark, and a period of wrestling and exploration. Life has now become a desert, arid and undesirable, and all fails to satisfy. What eventuates is the turning away from the phenomenal world, as the result of use and consequent satiety. When the man or woman arrive at the realisation of the futility and emptiness of material ambition, it marks a high stage of personality integration and precedes the Reversed Wheel period of change and marks the major shift of activity. In travail and pain the personality equipment has been forged to the point wherein one can now begin to free oneself from the Path of Illusion. Having expanded slowly from the consciousness of material ambition through activity, one can now begin the stage of approach to the divine reality of their own soul upon the mental plane. The difficult process or re-orientation toward a new world, a new state of being and a new condition of awareness is set-up; hence, the entire response apparatus - mind, etheric body, brain and nervous system - is re-oriented, and the person becomes increasingly conscious of their soul. Having now awakened somewhat to the purpose of experience one attempts to bring to every event an intelligent power to extract from the happenings to which they are subjected some gain to the life of the soul. But, and here is the vital point, in order to move forward, the advanced material man or woman must first learn to regard the environment in which they find themselves as the place of purification and the field of a planned service. Naught can now hinder the progress as the turning away from the kingdom of the world to the kingdom of the soul becomes an established life-pattern and an esoteric habit.

Stage IV: Man, the Aspirant

If you will pause at this point and review what I have said it will be evident that my discussion on the six stages has necessarily been sketchy, for all that I am attempting to do here is to give, in succinct form, an overview of the six major steps which mark the life-path along which the human soul must eventually run. It might incidentally be of value here to remind you, in connection with the attainment of the fourth stage, that the individual has now realised themselves to be a soul and not just as a physical body or personality. It is your principle task, if you have attained the fourth rung of the ladder, to grow in your ability to see life and circumstance from the point of view of your Immortal Ego. At this point, the soul now begins to definitely reject the form, and consequently, the person, through whom the soul is experiencing and expressing itself, is rejected by the world in which they live. Prone to mental difficulties and complaints which are concerned with energy and are due to the fusion process - either in process or completed - of soul and personality, the aspirant is conscious of duality, torn between the pairs of opposites, but unable to rest until fully illumined by the light of the soul. Next, above all, I would point out these are the sensitive, struggling people who long for release from failure and from existence in the world. I mention this because it of value to know their mind natures are exceedingly alive and active but they cannot yet control them as they should and the higher illumination remains a joyous hope and final possibility. May I add, it should also be pointed out, in order to better understand the nature of discipleship, the process of stabilisation and right direction, aspirants must learn to completely climb out of the depths of darkness, blindness and matter into which they have descended. Appalled by the unknown, overwhelmed, at times, with the apparently empty stillness, constantly wrestling toward perfection and the light, the process of withdrawingness, inwardness and material detachment is frequently difficult and dark. Focussing an intense inner concentration, it is precisely at moments such as these, that the aspirant must seize opportunity.

It is of the utmost value to realise that right activities, just beginning upon the Path of Return, include physical co-ordination, emotional orientation, mental direction and personality alignment. The day has come when the soul has awakened to the need of dominating the life situation and of superimposing its authority. As a consequence of all of this, it will therefore be apparent to you that building a true foundation with right aspiration and correct motivation is essential. Diligently seeking to invoke their soul, the aspirant begins to re-organise, to re-orient and to rebuild their personality bodies. Thus, when this stage is reached, you can see how the process of soul and personality fusion is quickened but first, the three aspects of the personality are to be integrated into one whole, gradually controlled by the soul, and then, fused into an

instrument for effective world service. To this end, the soul energy asserts its divine power and dominates the personality force subduing its activity. The vital collateral thought to remember, here, is that this is the period of the so-called Path of Purification, wherein the pairs of opposites on the physical plane, the dense and the etheric forces, must be reconciled. As time goes on and when this is accomplished one is set free from the physical plane to begin the true spiritual battle with the pairs of opposites on the emotional plane.

Perhaps, much that I say here is simply a repetition of that which you already technically know and have been taught. Good, if this is the case, but then let us remind ourselves, that no aspirant is free from faults. I call attention to the thought that all of you, no matter how devoted or sincere, are perfectly clear cut in your endeavor or characterised by clear simplicity. It might be said here with emphasis, even if it is a recognised truth, that aspirants are still characterised by vileness, crass ignorance, prone to temper, to irritability, still subject to depression, self-interest and even at times to hatred. In a kind word, they are certainly not yet entirely harmless; moreover, within there are still the seeds of pain, conflict and trouble. I would also like to make perfectly clear, upon the fourth rung of the ladder, the intelligent thinking person has now to begin to learn to serenely and sanely distinguish between the self and the not-self, soul and body, introversion and extraversion, right and wrong, good and evil, light and darkness, spiritually understood, prison and liberty, love and hate, truth and truths, knowledge and wisdom and between reality and illusion. As the spiritual perception becomes increasingly accurate aspirants begin to stand free of deception, wrong identifications and interpretations. When the discriminating sense has been adequately developed and they know the pairs of opposites and have gained a vision of that which is neither of them, then they pass on to the Path of Discipleship. Summing up very briefly, I would say the goal or objective of all endeavor is the correct building of forms in mental matter, the control of mental substance and its use in clear thinking. This demonstrates in organization of the outer life in creative projects, service work of some kind, the outer dharma carried out with precision, while the inner adjustments proceed.

Stage V : Man, the Disciple

It is well to remember that the stage of discipleship is in many ways the most difficult rung of the ladder of evolution. Ponder carefully upon the above because for the disciple the work now extends because they have already realised their own spiritual problems and established conformity to the purpose of their immediate cycle and life period; the subordinating of the personal dharma and ideas to the need and service of their time. For the disciple, there has to be the attainment of knowledge, of strength and of the coordination between the personal self and the soul which will result in ability to build organised forms and groups on the physical plane and to hold them coherently together. Remember, this step is characterised by those persons whose intelligence and love nature has become awakened and integrated. In the last analysis, this technical stage leads to the fusion of soul and body. Initially, however,

the soul comes into conflict with the personality and the great battle between the pairs of opposites begins on the emotional plane. The battle of the contraries is taking place consciously in the disciple's life so these individuals alternate between the high experience of the triumphant initiation through which they have recently passed and which so deeply colours the inner life with prolonged moments wherein they are baffled and struggling with the sources of glamour, illusion and the lure of maya. The successful disciple has established a balanced relationship between the personality and the soul and can function as either at any desired moment with equal mercurial facility. Their Path leads between the pairs of opposites running straight and level, leaving the depths of personality experience and the heights of the soul experience on either side.

In order to bring this about upon the Way of Initiation the earnest individual becomes characterised by four principle virtues which are discrimination, dispassion, discipline and decentralisation. In this connection they seek to attain without passion, pain or suffering the distinction between the seemingly irreconcilable and contradictory dualities of life. Having already discovered and wrestled with the fact of the pairs of opposites at the fourth rung of the ladder, the task of the disciple now at the fifth, is to discover that which is neither of them. Let no one doubt: The Path is the central intermediate way. Flashes of the intuition are familiar and become changed into the blazing and constant light of the soul, irradiating the mind which provides the point of fusion between the personality and the soul. The main thought to be clearly held in the mind is that disciples understand their universal duty, have applied the rules for self-training, maintain a poised attitude to the world, have withdrawn from desire, are correctly oriented, and, through meditation demonstrate the right use of the mind resulting in a state of complete spiritual detachment from the physical plane.

At the penultimate stage of the fifth step, the disciple becomes initiate by becoming a fully soul-infused personality. This is the crux of the entire situation. The disciple, it might be stated is not only conscious of their vehicles of expression, the integrated personality, and, conscious of themselves as souls, but they know that there is no such thing as my soul and your soul but simply "the Soul". There is little for me to add in this connection except to say this truth is realised, not only as a mental proposition, or a sensed reality, but, as a fact, in their own subjective consciousness. Need I, therefore, write more about personality development and control? It is something which we have all considered and worked hard on for years, or should I say lifetimes, is it not? Can I tell you anything of a practical nature that you do not already know or have not striven, struggled and fought hard to attain? I can only close my comments in connection with the fifth rung of the ladder by encouraging you to proceed with your self-appointed task of living and teaching the truth about light of the soul, as your life-opportunity warrants and offers.

Stage VI : Man, the Initiate

A close study of the five previous steps will reveal that highly evolved individuals are on the verge of release from all the limitations of the physical body and the form nature. The one outstanding point I would like to make here is that their goal is to dwell eternally in the consciousness of the One soul, withdrawn from identification with any aspiration of the form life, no matter how highly developed; they can and do, of course, use their physical form at will for the purposes of the general good. The above remark will serve to show you that the initiate has grasped the relation of the lower duality (that of the personality and the soul) and is now prepared to pass on to the higher reality, that of the integrated and fused Self (personality and soul) and its relation to the Monad or PRESENCE. At this stage, the Life aspect takes ultimate control absorbing into itself the personality and the soul and thus even the higher duality is overcome. It is the phase of the so-called Mountain Top experience wherein the Life aspect supersedes all others. Its keynotes concern liberation and Divine Consciousness. The main characteristics of the highly evolved faculties of the Initiate are intuitive perception, pure vision, direct knowledge and an ability to utilise the undifferentiated energies of the Universal Mind. In this connection, their spiritual consciousness is now released from all categories of awareness and all differentiations and from the final sense of selfhood and merges itself in that sublime condition in which self-centeredness (as we know it) disappears. The other point to which I must refer is that the fully conscious soul ultimately appropriates the "body of light and of splendour, the expression of the glory of the One which, when once assumed, makes all future incarnations impossible, except as an act of the sacrificial spiritual will. Suffice it to remark, it is impossible for me to convey to you the essential truth about the sixth stage because there exist neither the terminology nor an adequate groundwork of knowledge on our part to understand. Through a process of special training and education the Initiate is indowed with power over space, time, mind and matter. The omniscience and omnipotence of the Higher Self are realised and these conferred gifts look god-like to ordinary humanity. They are the bearers of the torch of truth as they investigate all things and all beings. It is they who know what man is, in his innermost nature, having drawn themselves to the very source of their being and, in so doing, having found that all souls are fundamentally identical with the Universal Oversoul.

Such is the program for the individual human soul. Before it there passes the kaleidoscope of the various steps and the constantly recurring dramatic spectacle of outer personality existence in the phenomenal world. Throughout all of its occurrences in time and space it beholds, interprets maintaining the attitude of the Onlooker and of the perceiving Observer. As we close our discussion of the six stages which mark the progress of the soul from identification with form until it loses itself and its own identity in a higher identification with the Absolute One, let us realise that these fundamental demonstrations or viewpoints of consciousness occur within each Sun sign. I would here remind you in these successive stages we can glimpse the vision of what we

are, where we are and may be. Steadily, the unfolding purpose of our own soul gains fuller and deeper control over each of us and this, at any personal cost and sacrifice should be our steadfast goal. Every human being falls at one or other of these successive stages, the six steps to the seventh or final step - the symbolical Throne of the Lord of the Sign. Let me also make one more statement at this point which should not come as a surprise. The seventh or ultimate state cannot be described but is the state of true gnosis; the blending of all of the lights or stages in one supernal radiance. Two of the very few words we can imagine which really could be applied to this designation of super-human consciousness are enlightenment and illumination, yet the words identification and insight also find place here. I must also say the state of gnosis enables the human being to recognize the Whole of which they are a part and links them in consciousness with all the corresponding parts of the Universal Whole.

It should be borne in mind, in consideration of these stages, the whole story of an individual's journey round the zodiac is the story of their response to, or repulsion of, applied energies at the six successive stages of the Path. Seen from the inner point of view, the main issue is the development of a conscious response to the life of the soul. Given these basic facts, it can be seen that the six decanate forces in all the signs are ever-present, but responsiveness and sensitivity to the total range of their impact is dependent upon the nature of the response apparatus, the development of triple physical mechanism and the unfoldment of the glandular and nervous systems. Reflect with care upon this latter statement, insofar as it is the developed sensitivity which determines the difference between the highly evolved initiate and the ordinary human being of average intelligence. Ponder on these points, get a wider picture of the growth of soul consciousness and the goal of the decanates.

I offer the above illustrations to demonstrate a close study of the above stages will prove fruitful. One by one, the labors of the zodiac must be mastered until the full circle is complete and the initiatory task of the human soul finished. There is little more for me to add in this connection except to say it should be kept in mind, at all times, that it is not the outer physical man or form aspect but the inner conscious life aspect which eventually reverses its direction and mode of travel and entry through the signs. As we have studied these various stages, it will have become apparant to you that it is necessary to bear in mind that the clockwise Ordinary Wheel progress is arrested and reversal or revolution occurs only after the resources and the appetites of the physical body and the form nature are exhausted. The other point which I might here touch again is that the major cycle of involutory experience wherein the indwelling soul has developed the capacity to adequately react or respond to the pull, urge, or suggestion of the form nature is then completed. Simply stated, the task of the incarnated human soul treading round the counter-clockwise Wheel is to completely subdue the physical personality and use the material side of life to make a contribution to mankind based upon selfless purpose. In short, the initiatory goal of the evolved human being is to demonstrate the triumph and potency of the inner life

of the soul over physical life on Earth. In all of the signs, when crucified upon the Common Cross and travelling clockwise on the backward moving Wheel, defeat tragedy and failure is experienced countless times. Try to realise that in each Sun sign on the Reversed Wheel, in striking contrast, the soul destiny, like that of the Sun-God, Hercules is to experience glorious spiritual triumph and victory until finally, once and for all, our taskmaster's trials are successfully negotiated and mastered.

As I have told you, upon the Ordinary Wheel the pull of energies pouring into the Sun signs is in the direction of form expression. Consider deeply that during the involutory cycle the inner soul is identified with the form life and is dominated by the dominant note of the materialistic personality. Try to recognise that when the major tendency is being withdrawn from the form and the soul is in the process of revelation through the medium of the integrated personality, there is soul emphasis; this always given in terms of virtues, contributions, strengths and qualities expressed. It should now be clear to you that the Ordinary Wheel consummates the form side of life and the cycle of the Reversed Wheel consummates the soul side, so to speak. I have laid the foundation to enable you to distinguish esoteric from exoteric astrologers because it is the ability of the former to correctly place an individual upon the appropriate stage of the Path which separates them from the latter. In this specific context, the fundamental astrological task becomes the science of integrating and blending the personality and soul energy fields with the aim in view of furthering the process of psychospiritual evolution. From the above remark, it is obvious, is it not, this is concerned with the psychosynthetic aspect of astrology which furthers the transformation of the individual subject towards their higher levels of spiritual expression? In this specific connection, it is a truism to state that casting the horoscope is an assessment of the conditioning effective energy fields and charts the growth of sentient awareness or Egoic consciousness. Please remember much of the chart work now done is worth than useless because there is not sufficient knowledge yet among astrologers to enable them to deal with wisdom in these matters. It would be of value here if I made clear that the average astrologer is deplorably ignorant of man's inner forces, energies or mechanism.

The final point in connection with this theme I must touch is that each student must research and study the individual qualities of each decanate for themselves without relying on the assumptions, opinions and bias of any single astrologer no matter how informed they may appear to be. How can I illustrate to you what your attitude should be in the simplest terms? Perhaps it would be of value here for me to say that each one of you should endeavor to arrive at a first-hand knowledge of the decan rulerships based on research, meditation, careful observation plus, of course, mature life-experience. I beg you to ponder upon the beauty and synthesis of these instructions. Think of yourself and begin practically to determine your approximate point upon the ladder of evolution and attempt to discover to which one of the six stages of your Sun sign to which you resonate. Realise that you have not yet discovered all that is responsible for your phenomenal appearance. It is essential that

you begin to use your reasoning faculties and seek to justify or refute the legitimacy of the rulership you propose. The easiest way to accomplish this is to monitor and observe yourself with care. Your objective is to undertake a detailed self-analysis and determine where and how the rulerships should be applied. Figure for yourself where you have succeeded in applying them, and where you have failed. When you have developed a clear idea regarding your stage on the Path focus on a study of the decan and its planetary ruler. Once you are certain it becomes important to understand the initiatory tests and challenges. Let the specific points of my astrological thesis therefore be in your minds as you study your developing powers of self-expression, self-determination and self-control. You will find in my instructions many hints which will make those of you that read more efficient in understanding. You will also note from the above that it is my wish that you open-mindedly grasp the fundamental purpose, role and importance of the decanates. Upon reading this book, it is my sincere hope earnest students will begin to sum up their energy assests, tabulate the forces which contol their life, and thus arrive at a reasonable and truthful understanding of the forces which require to be subordinated and those which require to be strengthened. Then in the light of true knowledge go forward upon the Path of Initiation. Step by step you must proceed and theory must not persistently run ahead of your actual life-experience.

In the assignment of decanate rulership, the single most important point of analysis to grasp is that the theme of the decanates is highly synthetic. In the final analysis, it is the evolutionary development of the subjective consciounes which is the deterring factor of rulership, not the objective birth date. Reflect on this. In other words, although, they often are, the actual birth decanate and the true subjective decanate ruler may not necessarily be identical. Upon first glance, I know this seems contradictory and paradoxical. Upon further analysis however, this is not the case. Let me attempt to explain this in simple terms. In each Sun sign there are three possible decanate choices, at each one of the three major stages, or nine choices in all are available to the soul during the complete cycle of personality development. When attempting to correctly place individuals upon the Wheel, these nine possible combinations will have to be taken into careful consideration. Nine, as you should know, is the number of Initiation connoting complete physical development. Please keep in mind that the influence of the birth decanate is not negated in those cases wherein it is not the same as the subjective ruler but rather augmented, supplemented and enhanced. Utilising what is termed the "technique of super-imposition", esoteric astrologers super-impose the subjective ruler on top of the birth ruler and then the two are synthetically combined, blended and fused. Do not forget then, the planetary ruler of your birth decanate may not necessarily be your true subjective ruler. What more can I write? It will be apparent how necessary it is to go slowly in these matters, so that the mental ability to reason logically may parallel the growth of the intuition and of spiritual perception. On the Reverse wheel, do not forget, there are also three major stages and each one of the three tests of Initiation associated with each decanate is, in itself, triple in nature, once again, producing the

sacred Nine. During the course of many lifetimes, in order to completely round out the evolutionary development and colouring of the human personality, all nine combinations will be undergone on both the Ordinary and the Reverse Wheel.

As you know, when there is lack of understanding there is danger of misapprehension and of wrong interpretation. Perhaps it would be helpful to say when you come to study well-known contemporary historical figures examine their lives in depth and undertake an extensive analysis of their chief traits and features. I want you to keep in mind human personalities generally appear uneven and quite unbalanced. A tremendous amount of overlapping takes place. It will be apparant to you (given a little careful observation) that some highly advanced types still display certain characteristic weaknesses or recessive physical, emotional or mental traits of their ruling decanate. Do not permit yourself to make superficial or snap judgements on subjective development based on personality eccentricities or mere physical appearance alone. It is possible then, for example, to have a superlative inner development and, at the same time, so inadequate a physical mechanism that coordination is not possible. But the converse may be true. Let no one doubt that an individual with much less inner development but with responsive physical body and glands will be a more effective agent in the enviroment. As you have been told, at the outset of this study, it is well to be aware of the fact that the positive and negative traits of the decan forces overlap each other. Keep an open mind as you study and in all cases support your placements with reasons. In time this will provide you with the necessary skills to quickly observe, recognise and blend the forces of the planetary rulers of the decans. Above all else, I implore you to apply the Initiatory Rules to your individual life situation. I have sought to bring much to your attention. In so doing, I have confined myself entirely to the theme of the unfoldment of consciousness, of the meaning and significances of the decanates and of our individual response to the many influences and vibratory impacts to which we are subjected on account of our journey round the Great Zodiacal Wheel.

Bearing all these thoughts in mind, you are now invited to embark on the study of the main classification of humanity in the twelvefold zodiacal division and consider the specific trials and tests undergone in each decanate. I will give you the rules for the safe and useful development of the superhuman powers of your soul. Through this study of the decanates the nature of the soul in man will be made clear and the relations between the soul, its Sun sign and its threefold physical mechanism will be demonstrated. The subject of the Sun signs with their decanates, as you can see, is vast and intricate, and as I just indicated, is still in its infancy. I have indicated enough and cited sufficient reasons however, to arouse and inspire further astrological observation and to start investigation in their fields of physiognomical and psychological activity. It will be advisable for the student to read with care my commentaries and wise to bear in mind that I do not wish acceptance of my dicta blindly. I want to charge you all to experiment, research and corroborate with care the six steps of each Sun sign and the decanate rulerships I have laid down.

Aries

On the Ordinary Wheel

March 21st to April 20th

And the Word said: Let form again be sought

Decanates

First decan	Mars	March 21st to April 1st
Second decan	Sun	April 1st to 10th
Third decan	Jupiter	April 11th to 20th

Step One Physical Man

March 21st to April 1st

Mars

Upon the Ordinary Wheel as it rolls clockwise into illusion, the first sign is entered via Mars in the first decan. The Sun is in the central decan and Jupiter in the third. Mars inaugurates the process of individualization and impulses the initial movement outward into incarnation, embodying the blazing will and burning desire to physically manifest and experience Earth. It is the dynamic impulse of Mars that propels the emergence of the soul upon the Path of Outgoing through the medium of a physical body. It is possible only through the use of a physical form for the soul to express itself in the lower three material worlds of human evolution. The first response or thrill of the soul is to the pull, urges and suggestions of the physical body wherein it finds itself.

Ever keep in mind that the conditioning force of each planetary decanate ruler produces a dual influence. In other words each decan has lower, recessive and negative traits on the one hand and, on the other, higher, positive and active features. In the recessive Martian specimen, the characteristic profile is exceedingly like that of a sheep, rather than the young ram which is usually associated with Aries. In these cases the cranium and skull are very rounded with the forehead protruding, low and wide. The brow is prominent and the eyebrows thick. The lower forehead has a characteristic expression of a scowl. On the inside of the brows towards the nose we find deep lines or raised surfaces. The nose always has a trick of standing out from the face. It is thick, fleshy, with a high bridge or bump down its trunk markedly standing out from the face in the stereotypical uncompromising ram-like manner. The hair is typically orange, titian or red, abundant, woolly and coarse, but the man's beard tends to be scraggly and sparse. The eyes possess a timid, skulking or furtive

expression, wide-open, often bulging. The eyes will show a dull or sleepy expression very similar to a weak specimen of the first decan of Pisces which is also under the dominion of Mars. They characteristically bear a facial expression of apology for their own existence. Is this surprising? It should not be. The caricature of the unevolved Martian type is to be found on the lowest levels wherein cringing greed, slackness, loudness, rudeness, excess and orgiastic self-indulgence are the norm. Commonly the general expression on the face is one of an insufferable pride. The weak, small, narrow, pointed sheep-like chin is certainly not pronounced. The jaw-line is also weak and the mouth small. The bottom lip is usually thicker and more prominent than the upper, which tends to a real severity and reticence. The recessive feminine type can appear as the most mannish, butch or masculine female persona in the entire zodiac; moreover unattractive, unsympathetic and decidedly lacking in feminine seduction or repose. Extremities of the recessive body type such as the legs and arms are tiny, pathetic and weak, or thick, short and very fat; in any case always appearing disproportionate. Overall symmetry of the body is lacking, whether short or tall, pathetically small or grossly large; while the physical frame itself appears somewhat awkwardly arranged. Regardless of size, the recessive body displays a characteristic degenerate posture and slackness. Any real sense of physical rhythm and timing, such as is required in music or dance for instance, is non-existent. Spastic, clumsy and heavy, the movement is certainly lacking in style and grace. In sports for example, timing, agility, and footwork remain a lifelong problem, shortcoming and handicap. Showing restless movements without purpose, the body appears at times totally given to a perpetual irritation of spasmodic or quick motions.

In the primitive stage the physical decan is a place of dark, violent and short-lived lives and unstable beginnings characterized by blind and undirected experience. Perhaps it is not truly fair to state so, but the unevolved Ram appears to be just about deaf, dumb and blind. The indwelling consciousness is identified with and imprisoned within the types of consciousness of the specific form, matter, substance, time and space with which it finds itself surrounded. These young Arietians are simply animals with vague higher impulses, which must remain simply impulses. Initially in fact, the incarnated soul's intelligence is of such a low order that it only possesses a dim and nebulous awareness of itself and of the surrounding life. During the first stage the infant-like soul is easily bewildered both by events and by others in advance of themselves. Free will is, as yet, non-existent. Perhaps the best analogy is that they are somewhat like a newborn baby; completely overwhelmed by the environment, they are slow, inert and inarticulate. The Ram's horizon is totally limited by the physical plane while the basic life outlook is exceedingly muddled, shortsighted and narrow. Totally conditioned by mass consciousness, mass reactions and mass ideas they are simply mediums receptive to concepts which are not their own or self-achieved.

In the early stage then, this decan type is best described as a negative impressionable automaton, blind, fanatic, sectarian and unreasoning. The idea of

ordered activity or of a conscious and purposeful goal is unknown. Logic and reason are incomprehensible and unattainable. Having no sense of time and grasping no purpose in events, they cannot be trained along any mental line and very rarely demonstrate skill in any direction. Quite naturally, at this embryonic stage of the career, concentration and sustained application to a given task have not been developed. They are only suited to learn on their own through direct, immediate, painful experience and are exceedingly difficult to control or teach.

Conflict supervenes early in the life because instinctively the struggle and strife for that which is physically desired will naturally predominate. Useless friction, fierce opposition, endless delay and struggle against failure are the common lot. Strongly conditioned by fear, stress, strain and superstition, the young Ram is stubborn and bigoted in belief and ever prone to sudden gusts of fury and ferocity. In the base type this produces the typical inquisitor and amounts to a real heedlessness, blindness and deafness. Brutality, torture, resentment and systematic bullying come naturally. These Rams will not lift a finger to help outside their immediate sympathies. As warriors, when aroused in battle they fight like demons. The young Martian type can be very destructive for they operate only through physical desire and are not directed towards gaining wisdom. They need handling with care for they are too energetic, one-pointed and too full of personal desire. They head straight for the rocks of fanaticism and the dangerous shoals of superficial desire.

In this first phase of the Ram's experience, the desire for physical satisfaction and the pursuit of prey or material acquisition of some kind mark the life-path. Blindly and impotently they go on their way swayed by the lowest forms of physical desire. The Ram will follow the line of least resistance and unconsciously obey the dictates of the natural instincts of his animal body. The overwhelming urge of the incarnated soul is to experience, to exist and to satisfy the instinctual nature. The whole process is one of experiencing, grasping, existing, followed by renewed demand for satisfaction. The sensation is an active one of being engaged in the process of carrying on a hand-to-hand conflict with death. In view of this, the Ram is an extremely intolerant person and is always enamored of his positions of authority, ever thinking first and foremost of his own exaggerated self-importance. Ram-man is willful, suppressive, controlling, militaristic, power-hungry, dominating, destructive, angry, violent, prideful, egoistic, separative, unreasonable, isolated and arrogant. He is full of impatience, obstinacy, inhibition and is known for his unrelenting ambition, hardness and cruelty. Rigid and set thought patterns go along with his total lack of intuitive sensitivity, excessive loves and total identification with material objectivity. Committed to his keenly desired objective, which is effective pursuit of intensely focused personality desire, the developed personality demonstrates an unflagging persistence, earnestness, sincerity, loyalty, adherence and sacrificial ardor. Eventually, Arietians under Mars become receptive to religious guidance, albeit in blind faith. They then strive not to be so self-indulgent or inclined upon luxury, and endeavor to gain a sense of humility, an unshakeable faith, unswerving devotion, unwavering dedication and undimmed

optimism. Rams have the willingness to follow their vision with enthusiasm, inspiration and orientation, and are ready to devote themselves without reservation to the pursuit they value most highly.

In sharp contrast, the active Ram type appears well balanced and symmetrical with proportional carriage and broad shoulders. Their Martian physiques are strong, lean, hard, disciplined and muscular. Polished, clean-cut, highly professional and well groomed, on the military side, the Arietian soldier possesses a real reticence, appears quite strict, fearless, regimented and severe. The large, aggressive and powerful Ram is not one that you would wish to meet on the battlefield. They take care of the business of killing with swift and brutal efficacy. Their physical stride and bodily movements are measured, controlled, powerful and well directed. Facial lines are longer and show more angular features compared with the more short round lines of the recessive type. Well-shaped, straight or aquiline, the nose itself prominently stands or juts out appearing either somewhat short or long but in either case indicates a strong and forceful character. Well-defined, the jaw line also shows strong character with the chin small but sharply defined. Cranium and forehead are unusually long and high, as are the cheekbones. Deep set and small, the expression of the eyes can appear steel-cold, possessing a dominating, keen, fearless or haughty expression. Looking impersonally right through you, utterly indifferent, cold, unmoving and detached, the eyes at times possess the most intense and penetrating stare. The usual expression of the eyes is however, sincere, sensitive and charming, reflecting a real tenderness. It is interesting to observe that the ears and mouth, like that of the totem of the sign, are usually small and well shaped.

There is in the above analysis much to consider. As you correlate and observe, ponder and think, light will come. I have sought in the case of the Ram-man on the first rung of the ladder to emphasize the subjective causes and the objective effects of his physical appearance. The two must always be related. The causes of the activity or non-activity of the Ram—excessive or inadequate—are initiated by the physical man himself either in this life or stemming from an earlier incarnation. In the final analysis the physical body is the medium of his active experience in and through matter. This body is the externalization of the Ram's soul and according to the condition and point of evolution so will be the appearance and nature—lower or higher—of the outer physical form, thus qualifying all of its activities.

The subjective keynote of this decan is the desire to manifest. The task of the soul is to balance the lower psychic nature and its expression through the medium of the body. Suffice it to say, the mechanism of the Ram's divine perception is still in process of development, and certainly at the physical stage has yet to achieve a measurable usefulness. The primitive Arietian initially entering the sign, inaugurates the process of Individualization whereby the soul nature and the form nature meet and blend. Eventually desire for identification with form changes into aspiration for self-awareness. Through the process of successive incarnations, the various physical bodies of expression are developed, little by little, until the interpretation of

experience intensifies, becoming more adequate and correct as time passes. Mars eventually leads, after many rounds of death and rebirth upon the Wheel, to the expression of one-pointed, highly developed and directed personality effort. Mars reminds us that the primitive step on the way to selfhood of necessity is selfishness and the ability to say I am, I wish, I desire and I will.

Step Two. Emotional Man

April 1st to 10th

The Sun

When the physical battle has been fought and won, Ram-man steps into the ranks of the emotionally polarized and joins those upon the second rung of the ladder. He is no longer totally immersed in the physical plane. Now he battles the forces of the astral or emotional plane to which he now naturally reacts. The Ram gains, through his evolving response apparatus, sentient consciousness in the world of forms. Thus the work and the labor of the soul expands to include the struggle with the fulfilment of desires, glammers and ambitions. This battle is stupendous—all that the Ram at this stage, can stand—but from the wider angle of the soul it is only one more rung of the ladder. Remember, it is the Sun which stimulates the sensitivity or awareness of moods, emotions, desires and aspirations which have their roots within the principle of self-awareness and self-consciousness. During the early phase of emotional development the mental nature is not functioning strongly and only very rarely does it come into any definite form of activity.

At the early emotional stage the Aries man or woman is still only an unwitting sheep of the human family, and can be regimented and standardized with facility by orthodoxy and dogmatism of every type in any field, especially science, the military, religion and politics. On the recessive or negative side a list of the astral traits include unrealistic expectation, unresponsiveness, and insensitivity. The Ariesian in this decan often feels rejected, stressed, isolated, alienated, misunderstood, dissatisfied and restricted. The Ram is uncontrollable, unaware, ungenerous, dictatorial, overconfident, blunt, self-destructive, insecure, forgetful, aloof, opinionated, rebellious, argumentative, one-track, naive, demanding, scornful, impulsive, angry, cold, cheap, cruel, hard, mean, violent, frenzied, crazy, ballistic, unstable, repetitive, indulgent, impatient, irritable, extreme, misleading, obsessive, grasping, possessive, resistant, anti-social, snobbish, classist, racist, repressed, judgmental, permissive, pugnacious and overbearing.

The young Ram's personal horizon is extremely limited. He is known for tacky style, questionable clothing, poor manners, bad taste, pet glammers, devious delusions and nervous habits which run in tiny grooves and small circles repetitively. Outside of his or her muddled myopic viewpoint and modest skills, there is little comprehension of life or circumstance. Struggling and grasping to make sense and appearing at times

quite mad or insane, they are at best simply bewildered by other people's ideas, outlooks or attitudes. As self-trust is not yet possible, so neither is trust in others. The advanced attributes and virtues of patience, tranquility, gentleness, and humility remain latent but as yet, uncultivated.

The superimposition of the force of the Sun over the astral body fosters the sense of personal drama and helps to create the capacity to visualize oneself as the center of one's environment. Like the Sun, the Aries man imagines himself to be at the center of his own tiny universe. "Around me the Heavens move and the stars in their course revolve" is the motto of this stage. (TWM, p.393) This consciousness, this sense of self, does help to determine their little destiny and relatively important or unimportant fate. The Sun, it should be realized, is responsible for fostering Ram-man's ambition and his longing for superiority, authority, fame, wealth, comfort, leadership, influence and power in some field of human expression. Rams plan and struggle to make an individual impact on the world and to magnetically attract around themselves a group of people who admire them, thus making them feel influential and important. Personalities, keep in mind, experiment with the energy flowing through them and gather around themselves those people who vibrate to their note. Self-referencing, self-cherishing and self-grasping are the benchmark keynotes of the astral Aries. Do not forget that their entire motivating force is personal desire and energy. The process of decentralization is not desirable or possible at this stage of evolution. Compromise, tempering or restriction of their desires, fantasies or dreams is out of the question even if they are unusual, reckless, foolhardy or extreme. After many highs and lows, risings and settings, the man in Aries gains a sense of power, self-love, exalted ambition, a superiority complex and a determination to reach the top rung of a particular ladder. Both favor and disfavor will be known, but as applause is the breath of life for the Sun-inspired Aries man they try to do nothing that will endanger their popularity with their loved ones, fans or followers. The Ram gains a sense of personal responsibility; although this translates into a perception that the surrounding members of the human family are dependent upon them, and thus a sense of self-importance.

As we would naturally expect in one ruled by the Sun, competition and emulation play a large part in Aries progress, which of course have their unlovely aspects as well as their beneficent and stimulating effects upon the growth and development of personal character. Loyalty, follow-through and tenacity are not among the early virtues, so a constant desire for change of circumstance, surroundings and companionship are impossible to control or master. These urges continually cause sufficient difficulty in all manner of personal and family relations and quarrels. Commonplace unrestrained emotional excitement, such as screaming, shouting and ordering people about—especially when stimulated by the urge for personal attention and recognition—spells personal, family, business and social trouble. Sibling rivalry is intense, often with the parents taking sides with tragic consequence. Some lives appear to be stunted, dwarfed, ruined or spoiled from the start.

The energy enhancement of the Sun always leads to new endeavors and fresh activities. Because of this stimulation, developed types appear quite anomalous. Becoming extraordinarily aggressive and self-willed the Ram acts with a singular dominant selfishness, exhibiting an extremely narrow range of sensitivity. For example, in matters of love the woman is exceedingly independent, active and unhampered by any social, moral, or family consideration beyond her own desires. The man, on the other hand, is passionate but selfish, rigid, narrow and conventional. In both cases, they typically resented early parental restraint or authority and are emotionally preoccupied with evidencing sensitivity to the steadily increasing intensity of their own vision, views and feelings. This type does, of course, possess a selfish instinctual love for those who are supportive or necessary for emotional stability and physical comfort, but they are in no way psychologically astute. Eventually the Ram learns that personal fame, stardom or victory depends on their adherence, and that only a sense of group loyalty gives any large enterprise its best chance of success. It is only at a mature stage of emotional growth that Aries will take the lion's share of any danger involved, never shrinking, shirking or sparing themselves.

It is the overlay of solar energy which also accounts for the sunshine-like optimism and the outgoing fun-loving expression of Aries. Inspired by the rays of the Sun, the Ariesian subject is naturally bestowed with a positive outlook and a bright enthusiasm, but as yet has no means of gauging the opposing forces. Life is largely spent in various states of astral bewilderment, confusion and turmoil as they continually oscillate between simple awareness of physical plane life and the life of the senses. In time and through experience, the unfoldment and enhancement of the sensory apparatus affords the Ram an ever-increasing consciousness of the world of forms and the sentient ability to react to those forms with some small measure of embryonic wisdom and intelligence.

Certainly Ariesians are more immediately generous in showing spontaneous affection than any other type. The personal manner seems to be perpetually immature, loving, light-hearted, mischievous and given to practical jokes. A real knack for getting in and out of all kinds of adolescent foolishness is a forte, so life is composed of many narrow escapes, adventures and escapades. Impulsive tendencies lead to the trouble and sorrows that follow rash business partnerships, unions, engagements and imprudent marriages. Fortunately the astral disposition is specially endowed with a sense of fun along with a real gift for enjoying a situation, and may just succeed in making any relationship, marriage or business partnership a more or less happy contest or relatively enjoyable competitive duel. At least the foibles, follies and fancies are always highly colorful and full of dramatic flair.

Also on the positive side, the list of hallmark emotional tendencies, traits and strengths are numerous. The Ram is gallant, dashing, daring, fearless, unshrinking, unsparing, good-natured, virile, fun-loving, lively, ambitious, consistent, courageous, self-expressive, enthusiastic, well-directed, dynamic, interesting, positive, open, affectionate, energetic, loyal, one-pointed, independent, sunny, self-sufficient,

undaunted, responsible, self-reliant, realistic, idealistic, driving, visionary, tenacious, sincere, honest, magnetic, imaginative, progressive, diplomatic, socially aware, persuasive, dominant, humorous, generous, accepting, vigorous, fair and controlled.

After many lifetimes in and out of every sign around the Great Wheel, the revelation of the Sun ultimately bestows full sensitivity and personal awareness of the hopes, wishes and dreams of the Lower Self. In time, some form of personal destiny, fame and fortune is sought by the Sun type and eventually attained. What is finally produced is a dominant selfish personality expression. At the apex of emotional development they express some obvious flair, style and taste. Working hard at playing a special part in their unique way, the mature Aries becomes star-like, radiating a bright legacy. The Aries in this decan governed by the Sun, like those born under the sign of Leo, make good artistic performers, singers, athletes or actors shining in stadiums, the arena, movies, theater and stage. A quick glance at famous movie stars of the 20th century shows this to be true. Consider for example Debbie Reynolds, Doris Day, Betty Davis, Spencer Tracy and Gregory Peck, all of whom were born under the central decan of Aries. Again the superimposition and dominance of the Sun-ruled emotional decan over the Mars-ruled physical decan bestows a tremendous brightness and positivism of a new type. A sense of power grows, they develop importance and influence, and a full-blown star is born.

Step Three. Mental Man

April 11th to 20th

Jupiter

Passing now away from the development of the emotional body upon the astral plane, the mental plane comes next for the Ram and eventually, at the acme of the third stage the right use of the intellect is his outstanding achievement. At the first step of this period, the mind becomes the receiver of impressions from the outer world via the five senses and the brain. This is a negative condition whereby the modifications of the thinking principle are brought about through the impacts of the external world and the reactions of the Ram to the emotional plane. In the first stage of mental development the mind possesses only a vague diffused awareness, unidentified with any definite form of focus. The second aspect of the mental period of development commences when the Ram's young mind is developed enough to begin to initiate its own activities, and when the intellect becomes the dominating factor and the individual becomes highly responsive to the thought currents of the mental plane. It is Jupiter which produces the ultimate expression of self-conscious personality existence. Under this expansive stimulation the Aries mind begins to awaken and steadily becomes increasingly self-aware. The Ram brings the mind to bear upon information gained, sets his own individual stream of consciousness, formulates his own thoughtforms, as well as registering those of others. Superimposing itself on other people and things, the mind growing in its own power becomes the dominant

factor overshadowing the entire personality expression. Ultimately, through this expansive unfolding process an intellectual grasp of enviroing conditions is fostered, a personal agenda formulated and definite plans made.

In the interim period of mental evolution however, the semi-educated Arietian is blindly conservative, intolerant or bewildered by superior persons and does not endure or countenance any person who holds different values or beliefs. The recessive mind of the Ram is ready to strangle every new truth which happens to knock for admission. Also on the negative side, Jupiter fosters great mental pride and does lead to undue exaggeration and inflation of the personal ego which in turn leads to falsification, the tendency to stretch the truth and embroider the facts, and sometimes to pathological lying. This same stimulation inclines the Ram towards shallowness, fanaticism and callous indifference. Striking portraits of unevolved mental types are revealed in the unmitigatedly selfish activities of miserly husbands, bosses, deranged housewives, fraudulent schemers, dangerous demagogues and brutal bullies. Needless to say, their erroneous ideas, wrong thought, wrong actions and wrong speech have a devastating effect on friends, family and associates. An ability to see through, understand or overcome personal delusions is simply not yet actuated. At the preliminary phase of mental growth, the Aries man or woman is incapable of reasoning outside of the deprived uniqueness of their childhoods or traumatic personal life experiences. Remaining anomalistic, iconoclastic, ungenerous, and dishonest with themselves, they secretly and selfishly guard away their hidden treasures and wealth. They are able to excuse themselves and their actions by means of self-induced rationalization.

On the positive side, the Aries mental disposition is best described as engaging, outgoing, attractive, magnetic, good natured and freedom loving. The advanced mental type is well traveled, educated and exceptionally bright. This sign eventually produces eloquent, powerful and persuasive minds which are capable of exciting enthusiasm in others. In these cases the mental body becomes quite expansive and develops great imaginative range. It is in oratory and teaching that many Arietians find excellent scope for their exuberant mental energy. Their speaking and writing expression is Jupiterian in its free and flowing style, abounding in descriptive illustration and evocative phrases with rhythmic cadences. This is ideally suited to the entrepreneur, all manner of sales positions, marketing, public relations or inspirational speaking at pulpit, podium or platform in service of a chosen 'crusade'. With its rousing style of extempore address, measured swings and flights of eloquence, this speaker may be inspirational even if grammar and style are defective and even if the ideas behind the words are illogical. Based on singular efforts and seemingly independent of anyone, the formation of real character begins to emerge, ejecting the Ram from the proverbial flock of sheep. Actually they eject themselves from the conventional social mold or fabric by 'going it alone', and in so doing Aries people eventually become highly successful worldly icons convincing in their own right. This

is accomplished through the ongoing process of constant battle, crisis, strain and struggle.

Once Ariesians have attained worldly success upon the Ordinary Wheel, they look down upon other people from their powerful positions. Outside of their immediate sympathies they will not lift a finger to help anybody or anything. The Aries mind loves to exercise military type authority, control and power over lesser minds. Within the limited scope of personal power and the range of personal desire therefore, the power to influence, sway, guide and hold others is gained. They love to be admired or adored. They love nothing more than to exercise their persuasive minds when people seek their advice. They are good at giving someone else a piece of their own mind, so to speak, but give little else. They express at times, a truly elitist contempt for others and belittle those less successful and fortunate. A real handsome, strong, rugged, superior individualism emerges here along with a rough but perhaps dangerously disengaging maverick quality. A magnetic, charming character bent on going its own way and doing its own thing comes to the forefront. Some women cannot help but be attracted to—and are often abused by—this type of man. The male of the sign will relish having a cause to fight for and delight in being a woman's champion, defending and protecting her with his full strength, wealth, honor, personal code of honor and power. In this way he proves his virility, masculinity and machismo. The female Ariesian on the other hand, will fight to insulate, protect, heal, nurture, shield and guard her man, thus proving the potency of her femininity. In both sexes, individual life-purpose is still totally centered in the realm of personal selfish desire, with the formulated intention of its own satisfaction and assuagement. Jupiter's influence also fosters the development of the 'wish-life' with its objective of dream fulfilment. These dreams are concerned with personal happiness, passions, comfort and wealth leading eventually to nothing less than the attainment of consummated desire of all and everything on the physical plane.

Thus do dominant Aries personalities come into being and find themselves; they discover the distinction between their true self and the personality equipment employed; they finally become conscious of vocation in the true sense of the term. Paralleling this sequential development is the slow inner growth of soul awareness. At the advanced mental stage the law of actions and their consequences, the inevitable harvest of the fruits of our deeds, is now beginning to be understood. Once the Ram has a well-founded belief in these principles he or she automatically avoids doing wrong and becomes properly oriented, guided and motivated. Although Jupiter does ultimately guarantee the satisfaction of selfish personality desire and material ambition, philanthropy will begin to occupy the foremost place in the mind where previously only professional zeal and a keen appreciation of personal glory had reigned supreme. In the final analysis, Jupiter spells release from negativity and blind unintelligent acceptance. Especially in situations where civil or religious freedom is being curtailed, the insightful mind of the Ram will be found actively engaged. What is demanded of the Aries man or woman at the advanced mental stage of personality

development is not acquiescence and acceptance, but rather correct activity and free choice based on the separation of the good and high values and truths from the low and undesirable.

At their best, advanced Arian personalities are highly educated, widely-traveled, multi-lingual, international, cosmopolitan, refined, enthusiastic, interesting, versatile, diplomatic, caring, positive, open, affectionate, independent, intuitive, responsible, innovative, skillful, technically competent, proficient, organized, generous, honorable, fair, controlled, inspirational, expressive, socially adept, pragmatic, goal-oriented, sincere, good-natured, lively, successful, magnetic, colorful, visionary and imaginative. An integrated Ram personality demonstrates a lucidity of clear perception and an inclusiveness which aspires to a comprehensive point of view. A real tact has been evolved along with wonderful manners, good taste, etiquette, tolerance, patience, serenity, empathy, sympathy and compassion. The power to teach and illumine is gained along with an ever expanding and unfolding love of knowledge, wisdom and truth. This increases receptivity and impressionability, thus cultivating an exquisitely developing artistic sensitiveness. The Aries male emerges as a gentleman; perhaps a veritable diamond in the rough, but a real gentleman nonetheless. The refined Aries makes a truly wonderful and accomplished host or hostess loving to entertain, party, dine or feast at home. In this way, if you can tolerate their personal manner and charisma, they are truly generous and magnanimous to friends and family. The finer things in life—such as art, wine, food or beautiful women—are appreciated, sought after, enjoyed and collected. This serves to reinforce the ego's sense of itself and its own self-conscious importance, identity and tastes. Jupiterian mental enhancement of the thinking process produces an efficient, precise mind capable of organization and understanding. Eventually this mind blossoms into a realm of fruitful and useful stimulating activity in the world. As we can see then, the Ram emerges from the fold eventually arriving at an intelligent understanding and a life directed by purpose, forethought and planning instead of blind, unintelligent acquisitive grasping. The cycle of feeding ardent desire, engaging in constant worldly undertakings and securing material advantages begins to wane and comes to a close. The blind process of evolutionary acquiescence becomes an increasingly conscious effort. It is Jupiter that reveals to us the method whereby the instinctual nature is transmuted and sublimated into real intellect. Why is this so? Because the intellect unfolds here as the result of applied life-stimulation, the basic expansive evolutionary urge, the normal processes of living and wide experience through diversified contact with the environment. Rapid growth away from the teaching and training of childhood is typical of the mentally advanced Arian. Rapid assimilation of fresh ideas, always being at the forefront of progress in their field of work, and active sympathy towards new thought, are the benchmark traits of the mentally polarized and integrated Ram personality. As writers they are capable of rising above the mundane and approaching universal themes.

After a vast cycle of lifetimes of garnered experience upon the Wheel, when the Ram finally succeeds in climbing the mountain of vision the perspective changes and the horizon enlarges. As the three-fold personality has now been integrated into one coherent functioning unit, the Ram can now direct, co-ordinate and control personal thought, feelings and actions. The concrete mind is fully unfolded and reaches its apotheosis during the high water mark of the third period, signaling the advent of the dawning of the spiritual intuition and the nascent awakening of the synthetic powers of the higher or abstract mind. The Ram must now prepare to end the cycle of the closed self-centered life and open the door wide to spiritual energy. The Arian moves forward along the Path of Life now by subjecting him or herself to the purifying process of what is termed the "burning ground" of the soul. (EA, p.95) This is the beginning of the period wherein the Ram changes life direction, purpose and method of working. When the fires of the personal or lower concrete mind are sufficiently intense, the metaphorical "jungles of experience" begin to be "set on fire" to eventually on the Reverse Wheel, disappear in the 'Egoic flames' of the soul. (EA, p.95) With rapidity the dense fogs of personality illusion begin to dissipate, allowing ever increasing soul light to pour through. Only at this point does the future Way stand clear and unobstructed vision is attained. Through this process the Ram becomes aware that there is a divine Plan which underlies all fiery experiences and that these fires are in fact literally the living, moving, breathing, active, creative and formative agent. Attainment of this realization is the entry point or portal for the fortunate Ram seeking the path of true happiness, profound meaning, unfettered enlightenment and transcendence. With down-turned horns it is now time to knock with true headstrong power for admission at the door of Initiation and request entry. New challenges now await, fresh battles and glorious new spiritual warfare eventuates as the Ram prepares to conquer the heavenly citadel of the Self and 'take heaven by storm'.

Aries

On the Reverse Wheel

March 21st to April 20th

And the word said: I come forth, and from the plane of mind I rule

Decanates

First decan	Jupiter	March 21st to April 1st
Second decan	Sun	April 1st to 10th
Third decan	Mars	April 11th to 20th

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

March 21st to April 1st

Jupiter

Upon the Wheel of Discipleship the first sign is entered via Jupiter in the first decan, the Sun in the second and Mars in the third decan. Jupiter indicates this stage is marked by steadily growing group awareness, which is viewed as a field of opportunity, a sphere of service and as a place where sacrifice for the good of all becomes gloriously possible. In fact, your immediate initiatory task is to discover that group of fellow co-workers with whom you must tread the Path of Initiation, so cultivate your group relationships. Despite many areas of mastery, an inquiry and investigation into human nature must remain your central concern.

Upon entering the Probationary Path you are required to educate yourself in the process of using all forms of knowledge in reference to your conscious self-aware Identity and not just to the world of natural phenomena. As a probationary disciple you now begin the quest for the door of Initiation and strive for that which will be contacted after passing through that door. You now begin to face new spiritual adventures, treading the path which leads away from conventional existence and normal human evolution. Right interpretation of the spiritual revelation bestowed upon you is the first essential prerequisite. Everything you have learned must be applied to the recognition of the Self, the Knower, the Beholder and the Observer. When this begins to happen, recognize that you are in process of transmuting your life experiences and garnered knowledge into real wisdom. The subjective tests concern your ability to demonstrate the wisdom that the many previous rounds or cycles of form experience have taught.

Qualities that you have garnered and expressed through countless lifetimes upon the Ordinary Wheel are capable of re-acquisition at will, for they are now held just below the threshold of consciousness. Come to know your spiritual capabilities well and become aware of what you can and cannot do. Definite equipment has been acquired and a strong mechanism created which has great facility. Use it well. Your prime objectives are non-material so do not forget them.

The spiritual entity within your personality is now in process of awakening you to your soul powers, responsibilities, relationships and purpose. You will be tested on your ability to identify with all that lies outside of form experience and become, as a consequence of this process, increasingly free from identification with the material world and the physical plane. Your job is to live and work in the world of form in recognition of the ideas and concepts that lie behind every form. It is Jupiter which fosters a new spiritual awareness and stimulates the conscious unfoldment of divine recognitions. It ever serves to strengthen the sense of core identity and it is this centralized reinforcement of essential identity which greatly contributes to your process of spiritual withdrawal, abstraction and detachment from the non-essential aspects of the material side of life and for that matter, the limitations of form-life in general.

Your mental activities are now to be used to direct a life pattern and a life service, planned, programmed and directed. The emerging vision of the divine Plan as it exists in Reality will increasingly bring itself to the forefront of your consciousness. What is unfolded is a far-sighted vision in sharp contrast to the shortsightedness, even blindness earlier exhibited under Mars. You will find that your capacity to work with greater rapidity and mental coordination is accelerated and potently increased. Your immediate task is to develop the power to visualize, train the mind to intuit reality and rightly interpret that which is seen. Some revelations of the purpose of the ideas which underlie all effort on behalf of humanity are perceived, and the impulsive energy of ideas coming to you from the abstract mind begin to illumine your lower mind, animating your personality. Initially this will tend to upset your time-sense. This is only natural because you have taken the first step on the path of timelessness. Concentrate on the ability to offset the limitations of time as a cognitive condition. The demonstration of spiritual speed and the beginning of the ability to overcome the ordinary constraints of time signify that you are ready for initiation.

Jupiter bestows upon you the gifts of Expansion, Wholeness, Unity, Livingness, Being, Wisdom and Love. Essentially speaking, an expanding series of inclusive recognitions awaits you, an aspirant to Truth. A true spiritual compassion is generated while a deep and sincere sense of joy, optimism and altruism becomes wisely unfolded and actively expressed. Your outstanding quality should be beautiful loving-kindness. Great compassion must be generated for that which in other people is loathsome, evil, vicious or menacing. Great courage is necessary to overcome all negativities in order to put into action the spiritual practice of the doctrine of Love. The soul relies on a deep reserve of courage as a result of the garnering of broad

experience and earned convictions upon the Mutable Cross. Magnify your very noble, keen and generous spirit but be ever alert to overcome all forms of personal pride, coldness and superiority. Conceit, shallowness and indifference are no longer to be tolerated in your personal expression. Having achieved a measured freedom for yourself, give your love faithfully and freely with an open heart. One of the most painful lessons is about prying yourself loose from closeness to the physical presence of those you love. Clinging attachments, over-guarding and over-cherishing the personalities of those you love has a retarding effect on your progress on the spiritual Path. Remember, those who are burdened and encumbered or attached in any way to anything or anybody cannot move forward.

Obviously much of your unique inner nature remains unrevealed to the world, but it does account for you being drawn to strange and unusual circumstances and people, which you invariably attract. Make use of your versatility and capitalize on your ability to make friends with people from all walks of life. Do not be shy but use the strength of your vision to penetrate and look directly into the eyes of your fellow men. It is a serious mistake for others to think that you are easy to fool, shy, retiring or simply passive. You have simply learned to display modesty and tact. Although your natural demeanor and openness is apparent to all whom you meet, away from the hectic pace of the professional life guard your private life as sacred and seek at the appropriate times retreat, rest, sanctuary and peace.

Your personality characteristics are far more moderate and temperate than your unevolved exoteric countertype. Ariesians are not thoughtless risk takers and gamblers who willingly court danger and trouble. Personality selfishness, which was fully developed under Mars on the Ordinary Wheel, must be fully replaced by the Jupiterian virtues of selflessness and true spiritual giving. Use the attractive and magnetic energy of Jupiter on behalf of other people. Think and live in terms of group relationships and group activities. Wisely and unselfishly conduct all physical plane activities and relations, relinquishing in the process all divisive personality reactions through a progressive series of renunciations. It is important but difficult to expel that which is undesirable in your personality. Undesirable persons and psychological constructs such as objectionable thoughtforms and ancient astral desires must be spotlighted and then eliminated from the depths of your rapidly dissipating unconscious psyche.

You do seem to possess a sense of infallibility and refuse to be denied. Certainly, you do not wish to be easily sidetracked, go 'off the deep-end' or be led astray, although this still happens far too often. As well, all forms of personality weakness, vulnerability, helplessness, softness, excessive sensitivity, a need to be loved, fearfulness, over absorption in spiritual study, over inclusiveness, coldness or indifference to others and contempt for the mental limitations of others must be recognized and dealt with. These non-virtuous traits, based upon an incomplete view, impede your group work and inhibit future group relations.

Always strive to conduct yourself with real integrity and honesty so that all forms of disreputable behavior or distrust are overcome. Never give your word lightly or make exaggerated claims for yourself. Remain resolute. You do not need to be the center of attention. Realize that evolved Arianians are quietly self-assured individuals who loathe self-aggrandizement. Do not take offense easily or feel injured by the opinions of others or by their lack of attention to you.

Express a real philosophical detachment, standing back and quietly viewing all situations. Just beneath the surface lies a spontaneity which when evoked produces a welcome insight. A good observer of human character, you can be counted upon to come up with very frank and helpful solutions. Life experience has proven that only the selfless plans and actions inspired by the soul will be blessed with true good fortune.

The love of freedom above all else increasingly dominates your life expression as do sound judgment, executive abilities and a whole range of broad sympathies. Dare to become the personified expression of the priest or guru, guide or director, the magician or teacher. Labor to express divinity more fully than here-to-fore, and strive to function increasingly as a divine creator in relationship to the Plan and as a manipulator of the attractive energy of Love.

The physical constitution you are now endowed with is especially fortified and powerful, has great endurance and is not spasmodic or ungainly in its efforts. Do not allow yourself to become attached to your own personal comfort so that you hesitate to do anything to upset it. Depend upon your natural strength to bear misfortune because you recognize that suffering is part of the path of experience through which wisdom is gained, and is the only true teacher. In the face of opposition or attack you demonstrate a remarkable fearlessness, strength and fortitude. In the process you surmount personal disappointment, depression or rejection. You know that self-pity and personal sadness must be overcome or you will lose your protecting buffer against the world's criticism and cynicism, and likewise against your own remaining residual self-destructive impulses. Aspirants fully realize that they must become conduits for the uninterrupted flow of the energy of wisdom, compassion and love and achieve the state of dynamic positivism which will enable them to reach the goal of discipleship.

Remember ever that your approach to the Ashram and to world service must be self-initiated and self-implemented. The only assistance that you receive as an aspirant at the fourth step comes from the stimulating effect of the aura of the Ashram. Your inner life of instruction from the Ashram and your steady approach to your Master, plus your life of outer service, comes as a response to world need and not as a fulfillment on your part, of some enjoined duty.

This is an exciting time in your life because in all cases, Jupiter stimulates the intensely forward-looking anticipatory consciousness of the aspirant to the Mysteries

of Initiation. When a true perspective and balanced point of view is attained and some awareness of the Eternal Now is beginning to penetrate your consciousness, you will achieve the fifth rung of the ladder and reach the stage of Discipleship, technically understood.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

April 1st to 10th

The Sun

These words are written for Arietian disciples, tested warriors, battle-scarred and tired yet knowing that triumphant victory lies ahead. Your contribution to the group is the gift of a pure and unselfish spirit and a rare capacity to give. No greater gift can be yours—the driving urge to give selflessly with no motive but that of a pure and loving spirit. You are wise and experienced in many ways. Sympathy, understanding, loyalty to the cause of occult truth and steadfast endeavor plus selfless thought are yours, and these qualities are recognized. This is the time in which you must take action, and until you do so you cannot walk further in the light. As your Master's work is a group endeavor, until you take action you hold back your group of co-disciples from fuller revelation and service. Much hindrance comes through fear. You are immersed so often in the fear of the moment that the astral turmoil does not allow the clear light of truth and of knowledge to shine in. Both are yours. Defeat fear, my brother; kill out suspicion and the children of fear—nervousness, foreboding, worry and a rapid jumping to dire conclusions full of disaster. How else to achieve your acceptance as a Pledged Disciple? Achieve that inner poise which faces all that comes in the light of the Eternal.

When successful a direct, immediate and well-established continuity of soul consciousness in your physical brain prevents you from being cut-off, dissuaded, defeated or turned back. Yes, you come with clear vision to battle and face with courage the forces arraigned against you and the group of disciples of which you are part. You are accustomed, are you not, to wrestling in the vale of illusion? Be reassured. When the battle has been fought and won you will wield and command superior forces, cooperate fully with the hierarchical Plan, and succeed in bringing order out of chaos. You will be no longer immersed in the world of illusion, having risen above it. No longer will the chains of past habituations, non-virtuous actions and negative karma hold you down. Overcoming all, especially the foes and afflictions of your own mind, you will successfully found and anchor your creative service projects, schools or institutions on the physical plane. Soul control is the initiatory goal. In response and living reaction to the call of the soul, you must initiate some definite form of world service or planetary redemptive effort in answer to your sentient realization of world need. Take heart knowing that the seeds of the service projects which you have planted will blossom for many generations to come, benefiting countless human beings.

The technique of the Earth-weary warrior upon the battlefield is discrimination leading to right action, based upon the correct and complete analysis of a profound world view. Through the loyally fought battle you will steadily develop the power of right choice without hesitation of any kind. Your soul now governs, and its instrument in the warfare is your consecrated mind. The Arian disciple does not care for high-handed rhetoric that hides poor thinking or lack of thought, and is able to intuit what others think straight out without subterfuge. Your two main weapons are discrimination and dispassion, and by their psychological exercise you gain the vital and integrative power which brings your third eye and the ajna center into magical activity.

Subjectively speaking, the central decan grants the revelation of the higher Self, its Will and its Life-purpose. As the power of the Sun initiates a cycle of rapid realization and liberation, you must begin to immediately apply the Technique of Fusion to bring the illumination of the soul fully to your mind. As a disciple your task is to strive to fully cooperate with the creative service plan of your soul in response to an intelligent appreciation of its nature and existence. Clear and concise recognitions are called for. Any wishful thinking must be replaced by a factual cooperation in group work on the physical plane. Your powerful emotional life of astral desires must be completely sublimated into the higher creative imagination. As a disciple it is the imaginative quality of your higher Self which is the higher creative faculty you must employ. Make conscious use of your spiritual intuition until all forms of divisive personality illusion are dispelled, rejected and thrust away. Your task is to insulate yourself from the attractive urges of your own personality nature and thereby—through the medium of isolation—come into touch with the reality in all forms, hidden hitherto by the veil of your own illusions. Insulation and isolation of the right kind lead to the right relationships and the correct contacts with the Real. Insulation of oneself against the Unreal eventually produces identification with Reality.

The Sun brings increased imagination, creativity and dynamism to the sentient nature, revealing right relationship and responsibility. It bestows the light of reason upon the soul, which illuminates the mind and the source of divine Ideas is contacted. As a result, the central decan ultimately produces a superbly masterful character who has the knack of finding common ground for agreement among hostile parties. Therefore continually strive to excel in the areas of intra-group diplomacy, bridge-building and policy-making, taking on great responsibilities for the support, nurturing and education of the many different types of your fellow human beings.

Do not attempt to hide, mask or veil the relative inadequacies of your knowledge. Stay humble, appreciative and open-minded and be willing to kindly and gratefully learn from anyone who is a more advanced student. Admit your mistakes not only to yourself but also to your co-workers, asking their forgiveness and understanding. Leave other personalities to the guidance of their own wise, pure and loving souls.

Do not strut forward or treat your friends and group workers the way Hercules treated his friend, Abderis, who was torn to shreds by wild horses in the labor of Aries. (LOH)

What you should be doing is defending those weaker than yourself while you stand alone, strong and inwardly secure. You are capable of doing this because at your best, you brook no outside interference with your higher purpose and will not be imposed upon by outside pressure or forces.

It takes a good deal of patience and fortitude to teach you anything because your own brilliant ideas and creative interpretations keep getting in the way. Let go of your preconceived ideas, special interpretations, personality integrity, unique methods and pet theories. Just because you have highlighted and underlined commentary from your Master's text it does not mean that you have understood its real meaning or his actual intention. Why do you resist so much and why is it so hard for you to let go of your own ideas when a higher insight or better way is being shown? Stop trying to personally defend yourself or prove that you know more or have superior insight and wisdom when you do not. Are you threatened or do you feel inferior when confronted with someone else's superior knowledge and hierarchical authority? This is the case, is it not, especially when the information contravenes your own opinions or is in danger of exposing your own mental defects, shortcomings, dwarfed vision, misunderstanding and limited scope? Can you honestly state that you are fully capable of unerring exposition? There is still much of which you are unsure and would not even recognize or know to be the truth even if presented with the actual occult proof. You may be a repository of occult information, multi-talented and perhaps musically gifted, but you have not yet achieved the occult insight to be considered a "true knower". (LOS, p.421) There are as yet, critical flaws and esoteric inconsistencies in the manner of your occult thought and reasoning. You therefore still mislead, misinform and fail to include.

You have little choice but to attempt to further remove the final traces of troublesome, stubborn and uncharitable traits which impede your group work and hurt family, friends and co-workers. Whatever your mission, if you still attack and attempt to tear down those co-workers with superior ideas, you are lost. Accept the fact that it is your personality itself which still makes it hard for your peers to tolerate your presence or your group leadership. Perhaps you prefer the safe comfort of the company of your flock of sheep rather than the company of peers or superiors?

Spill out the remaining contents of your personal ego. At the advanced stage of discipleship you will finally overcome all forms of residual vanity, pride, animalism, arrogance and foolishness. As you know, the more empty of your lesser self you become the more the Greater Life of highest Spirit will pervade your consciousness, flooding your entire being with intense and radiant light. In the highest sense become truly 'opportuneless' based on your identification with the fullness of the Spirit of Life which is within, without and around you constantly.

The Sun produces born leaders who can attract followers, therefore other people seek your advice and counsel. You would not be a disciple if you had not unfolded and expressed to a measurable degree the qualities of love, compassion, wisdom,

inspiration, warmth, radiance and attractiveness. Your developed sentient nature has become a powerful inner apparatus responsive to the full range of possible experience in the three worlds of human knowledge. As a cheerful mastery over life and circumstance is displayed, you reap the rewards garnered by your ever-increasing selfless group efforts. Thankfully your fondness for exhibition and love of the limelight is being superseded by a qualified sentient ability to perceive the finer and subtler mysteries of life. Hand-in-hand with this, your superficial restlessness is being replaced by a deep penetrating study and activity in the inner world of meaning.

Learn to relax every day, refusing to interrupt that interlude of silence and stillness. Simply enjoy, relax, rest, read and think happily but let nothing permit you to break into the restful rhythm of that period. Sit still, not tense, but quiet and relaxed. If you conform to this requirement the results may be more potent than you think. It is a time for thinking about love; for pondering upon the source of disinterested, detached soul love. Love and quietness, not resentment and restlessness, are your immediate tasks and in the achieving of these two things you will solve your major problems and best serve to liberate yourself. Silence, serenity and loving service to all without exception and without thought of self—these should be the keynotes of your life. Elements of restlessness, resentment, self-pity, lack of trust and suspicion are perhaps yet presenting persistent problems. Substitute love for these and all will be well. You evoke love in many. You have the gift of love. Use that power to love and break your chains in order to serve with freedom and to go forward in your Master's group of disciples to greater usefulness.

You must appreciate the fact that the power of the Sun grants you the supreme ability to overcome and to rise high above your adversaries. Its rays bestow upon you the nobility, courage, power and strength to transcend the outward circumstances or the station to which you have been born. In this decan continuous positive effort, blessed by the light of the soul, is the key to your real success. The accomplished disciple works with illumination, imagination, and inspiration. Your outstanding demonstration is to be the evocation of love as sentient response to the world soul in all its many varied and diverse forms. All efforts of your personality to mislead in recognitions, retard group progress, misinterpret information and to prevent contact will be overcome before you stand initiated. As a soul-inspired disciple you will remove the final obstacles which block the door to Initiation and succeed in penetrating to the further side of the door, where divine recognitions wait. Then and only then, will you see clearly, having released yourself from glamour and illusion in the Great Work? Standing free from maya, glamour and illusion you will have then successfully marshaled all of your forces with inspiration, insight, illumination, identification and intuition.

Although "the right of entry" is not yet yours, the hope of free admittance into the room where your Master works is a present possibility. (DINAll, p.635) In the blazing light of the Ashram you realize that you have not yet earned the right to pass along the corridor to your Master's sanctum. A cycle of outer service producing a

readjustment of values awaits as you actively go forth into the world of men, of darkness and of pain; then and only then, can you return to the Ashram for strength to continue your work outside. What lies outside the door of the Ashram, symbolically speaking, is now of greater moment than your own success in passing along the corridor to the sanctum of your Master. What has happened to you, as both your eyes "function in the dual light," is that your sense of values has been adjusted and your own progressive satisfaction has become of less importance than what you can do to ameliorate the pain and distress of humanity. (DINAI, p.635) When you reach this stage you will have attained the sixth step and become initiate. You can now come and go in the Ashram as soul and the need of your service in the outer world may dictate. You will have developed the sensitivity to know when, or when not, you may intrude into the presence of your Master. You will find when you have arrived at this point, that all desire to contact the Master for your own satisfaction or help has left you. One thing only sends you on the wings of light along the corridor and empowers your hand to swing open the door, and that is world need.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

April 11th to 20th

Mars

When you reach the sixth stage you are ready to culminate your career of fiery experience under the stress and strife of Mars with initiative, persistence in execution and immense energy. Ultimately, this step is concerned with what has been termed "death by fire" and the release of the initiate into the "centre to which we give the name Shamballa." (EA, p.98) With the difficult objective of dispelling nothing less than the Great Illusion itself, your battleground is now the Path of Initiation and the world of Ideas; hence, the method is one of contemplation utilizing the intuition and spiritual perception. The dissipation of the Great Illusion and the final heresy of separation occur by "holding the mind steady in the light" and meditating unceasingly with illumination, lucidity and vision. (DINAI, p.298) At-one-ment and the end of all duality is your chief goal. You are to take immediate steps to implement the highest life-purpose of your soul, and while the resultant effect may be the destruction of forms on the physical plane, this death of form is not your primary objective but only a secondary effect. The objective within the range of your mind is the destruction of certain forms of consciousness which have here-to-fore conditioned human thinking. Creating and then anchoring a new germ or seed of livingness, you build that which can house or clothe your living Idea with its conditioning qualities, and when it has served its purpose it is definitely and deliberately destroyed, preserving only the essentials.

Perhaps one of the simplest illustrations of this principle is to cite the life example of Thomas Jefferson, who cherished Liberty above all else in every form. Jefferson vowed "eternal hostility against every form of tyranny over the mind of man". (These

words are engraved on the Jefferson Memorial in Washington. See Jim Walker, "Thomas Jefferson on Christianity and Religion", www.nobeliefs.com/jefferson.htm) The initiate removes limiting ideologies which produce potent conditioning effects in the great world religions, in world politics and all conditioning forms of human thinking. Or in the domain of religion they may found a great religious movement, as did the prophet Mahomet and the leader and lawgiver of Israel, Moses. They mold the human spirit and work with electric inspiration to promote the illimitable freedom of the human mind to explore and expose every subject susceptible of contemplation. It is the gift of Mars, the supreme ally of the initiate, which grants the death of self-will and gives you the strength to cooperate with your life-plan as it exists in the mind of the soul. Certainly the governorship of Mars indicates that a consummating Herculean effort is necessary and unavoidable. Through a horrific process of battle and strife involving tremendous sacrificial cost, your final victory will be won. You have been granted the power to successfully complete your divine mission and conquest on Earth. It is Mars which accounts for your unrelenting determination to achieve liberation and transcendence from the physical plane. Mars, the supreme companion in your struggle, grants you the power to overcome the fear of death and wield its destructive force with love.

It is simple to remark that life is 'One' or that there is nothing but unity. Mastering the art of revelation and in the process demonstrating that life is "loving synthesis in action," you must incontrovertibly prove that life is indeed 'One' within your consciousness. (RAI, p.300) You can see that this is not a simple task. It is your difficult duty to reveal the world of significances, the world of Reality and of essential Truth. The subjective tests concern your ability to hold your mind unwaveringly under impression from the spiritual Will. Through the attainment of steadfastness, mental equilibrium and durability are strengthened and maintained. A constant mental focus is secured which cannot countenance deviation from the predetermined method or path of approach to truth. You are not fanatical, rather divinely inspired, a true son of Mars, at the fiery stage of white heat. The gift of the final decan is utter fearlessness. Yours is an inspired mind, a conquering mind, and through its agency all obstacles which impede your final initiation will be removed. Mars bestows the power of limitless mental energy through the developed strength of mental perseverance. Your mind is well known for simple, clear and concise thought. You express in a definitive and decisive manner; deeds and actions are intelligently directed and powerfully controlled. At the same time, definite plans are formulated and endless hours are spent in reflection and visualization before you proceed to act. You have learned counsel and patience, so you do not impose your will upon others but rather voluntarily surrender your will to the Will of the Greater Life.

Not inclined to luxury or self-indulgence, true to the character of Mars your lot in life involves the endurance of incredible pain and austerity. Conflict, stress, strife and struggle affect you not, save to strengthen your fortitude and final spiritual resolve. In the final stages of perfection your progress is unerring. Prudent, reasonable and

cautious, you are tolerant of every individual's shortcomings and respect their right to personal freedom. Your line of least resistance is to relentlessly and one-pointedly pursue your specialized lines of inquiry to the final degree of perfection possible. Your inner happiness and joy are based upon your ability to achieve your highest inner spiritual goals. You are generous and magnanimous. This decan embodies the power enabling you to return to your Source. You have the power to faithfully, wisely and correctly exercise the Will of Deity on Earth. Your outstanding achievement is the demonstration of a perfectly directed inclusive idealism. A steadiness of perception has been developed through the expansion of your consciousness by the process of initiation.

Aries initiates are fully tested until they perfectly express the virtues of the Middle Way. Then and only then the reign of a true and lasting spiritual peace endures. Your special strengths include the power of abstraction, a transcendent idealism, utter loyalty and adherence, earnestness, sincerity, profound humility, unflagging persistence, purity, goodness, one-pointedness, single-mindedness, self-sacrificial ardor, intense devotion, the power to arouse, inspire and persuade, and the power to achieve the highest possible forms of ecstasy and rapture. A wide range of planetary experiences over countless lifetimes has resulted in abilities of superior leadership, control over forces, dominance over multitudes, mastery of the energy of death lovingly applied, and the right practice of the Will in relation to correctly guiding and directing human affairs. Refusing to lower your sights, you inspire humanity to new heights, evoking all that is best in us, shining as a beacon guiding our eager aspirations. Your approach through meditation takes the form of a one-pointed application of sacrificial love. Bending every faculty and effort of contemplation towards that which is required, you joyously sacrifice your entire personality and then proceed further to lay your higher Self itself upon the flames of the altar. This marks the consummation of the activity of your soul. The son of Mars, you have now become the true 'lamb of God' and under the rays of the God of War, the all-consuming glory of final death is attained. This is marked by your stupendous and complete absorption into the radiant Life Aspect, and ends all that is implied by the words appearance, form, color and Ego. Unimaginably beautiful and perfected, the spiritual life now has no further need of form. A straight continuity of consciousness comes directly into physical brain awareness. Mars reveals to us that the outstanding virtue of the upward-moving initiate is a one-pointed, pure, intuitional recognition of the Greater Life-Plan. Life and mind can no longer be swept into motion by any other factors which have previously caused soul activity and form existence. You are well aware that your true home is not in the world of appearances. You dwell in isolated unity, the natural state of liberated and enlightened spiritual existence. Past, present and future are lost to sight in the inclusiveness of the moment, which is All. Life is now lived with utter simplicity, unlimited and unimpeded since you are liberated from the limitations of time. You now "apprehend [That] which changes not, nor is transmitted, has not any body nor appearance, nor form, nor color, nor matter, and cannot be understood by sense." (Tsongkhapa, Commentary on *The Mountain of Blessings*.)

With true understanding based upon a complete analysis of a profound world view, you may now say: "I am emptiness and emptiness me". (Tsongkhapa, Commentary on *The Mountain of Blessings*.) The Mars decan of Aries not only inaugurates the initial Path of outgoing, but as well marks the culmination of experience upon the Cardinal Cross and the end of human experience upon the Great Wheel. Thus my brother, travel life's Way; work in the Ashram; aid your fellow men, and know the joy of constant Service and Sacrifice. You are forever linked as a worker in the one Hierarchy and under the leadership of the Christ and his Successor in a distant century.

Taurus

On the Ordinary Wheel

April 20th to May 20th

And the word said: Let struggle be undismayed

Decanates

First decan	Moon & Venus	April 20th to May 1st
Second decan	Mercury	May 1st to 10th
Third decan	Saturn	May 10th to 20th

Step One: Physical Man

April 20th to May 1st

Moon and Venus

Treading clockwise on the Ordinary Wheel the sign of Taurus is entered from right to left via Moon/Venus in the first decan, Mercury in the central decan and Saturn in the third. In the first decan esoteric astrologers use both the Moon and Venus interchangeably. What is meant by this? Both planets express the energy of the active intelligence of matter itself in its higher and lower forms. The co-rulership of the physical decan of Taurus by both the Moon and Venus constitutes a unique situation in the zodiac, being the only decan where such a dual rulership exists. Both planets are exceedingly potent here because the Moon is exalted in Taurus while Venus is the natural ruler. The Moon expresses the basic intelligence of matter and form while Venus is the expression of intelligent life. Here the intelligent life of the soul and the basic intelligence of matter itself meet, blend and fuse. On the Involutionary cycle of material development their combined energies are experienced by the incarnated human soul as instinctual mind, selfish desire and personal affection. It is the feminine principle in Nature which binds the undeveloped soul to form through identification with matter. In other words, at the first stage in Taurus the Egoic aspect of the human being identifies itself as the form. The early stage is the period of attachment to the seen, the known and the familiar external, objective forms. The influence of Moon and Venus combines to condition the entire material outlook on the primitive constitution, which is so solidified that it automatically creates a barrier to the entry of impulses and vibrations that are too high, and the etheric body is capable of little response, not yet susceptible to impact or sensitive to impression.

As a general rule, true to the combined influence of Moon and Venus, the figure is sturdy, stocky, thickset, often plump, with rather short limbs relative to the general size of the body. This dual rulership gives proportions of a generous scale usually of average to above-average height and stature. As astrologers know, Taurus rules the throat, neck and shoulders so here one generally finds shoulders of great breadth and strength. The Bull appears capable of withstanding whatever strain may be

placed upon him. The neck itself is characteristically short and wide, but the more feminine type is of slighter build and has more delicate sloping shoulders possessing a well-formed arched neck which is long rather than full. In these cases the voice is higher in pitch than the usual more full and round tones, although still sweet and musical. The voice is very sonorous, rich and pleasing to the ear both in speech and in song.

The blended influence of the Moon and Venus means that the average Taurean is an exceedingly pleasant person, often possessing a natural physical beauty and graciousness. The gifted physical type is bestowed with a wondrous beauty, seemingly perfect features, pleasantness and handsomeness beyond their fellows. Their voices are particularly melodic and sweet, possessing a very engaging address. Great beauty and an almost perfect body can richly endow female Taureans. They appear as pure Aphrodites, harmoniously proportioned, symmetrical and graceful. Male Taureans have strong, thick, well-formed backs, wide shoulders and are slender in the hips. Well-shaped or beautiful noses which tend to be short, fleshy and sometimes appearing with a characteristic flair of the nostrils. The Taurean forehead is typically broad and short rather than long, narrow or high. The general shape of the face is indicated by the combined influence of the Moon and Venus. Facial lines are square with flat planes indicating some force of character. The expression of the eyes is characteristically mild, Venusians being exceedingly gentle, soft and affectionate. This is not to say that they cannot be roused to anger on occasion. Their color is often dark brown, jet or opal black, but we find many different eyeshades from topaz, hazel to the most beautiful emerald and forest greens. The mouth is generally large but shapely with the lips very Venusian, that is, full and voluptuous. Typically the chin is strong and the jaw rather square but not necessarily prominent. Rich masses of glossy brown, chestnut or black hair are typical although we also find very blond, albino or other exceedingly fair examples. Whatever the color, the hair is generally straight, very thick or silky. The hair is often distinguished by waves, crinkles and ripples. Inconveniently placed cowlicks are not uncommon and the hair often has a projecting lock or tuft-like growth above the center of the forehead in curious correspondence to the tuft between the bull's horns.

At the early physical stage the Bull is known for a dogged disinclination towards strenuous exertion of any kind. We can always count on the primitive Bull to take the path of least resistance. It is said that the glamour of illusion tempts us to the path of inertia. Unevolved Taureans prefer to keep good things for themselves, so in the early stage this translates into an unwillingness to work hard or make the necessary sacrifices to move forward. The indolent cow, to speak in symbols, is well noted for a placid complacency which negates activity. Discretion is entirely lacking and is accompanied by a marked tendency to over-expression and ornamentation. The Bull can be idle, slovenly, disrespectful and inattentive to hygiene, personal grooming and appearance. Given proper training, culture, class, education and environment they will eventually learn to adorn and clothe themselves with real taste in a symphony of

refined colors, textures, colognes, perfumes and jewels. There is then nothing indiscreet in the appearance. Style and taste come to the forefront, while consideration and kindness towards others is expressed in lasting and loyal friendships. The caricature of the recessive type is burlesque, thick-necked, gaudy and over-fed in appearance. The primitive Bull is known for a great deal of self-indulgence and a capacity for grotesque clowning, lurid facial expressions or crude joking which are clearly degenerate expressions of gross materialism, coarseness, greed, perverted pleasures and lust. Commonly the Bull exhibits a love of inactivity, sloth, over-caution, laziness, mulish obstinacy and a pig-headed determination. The unevolved Taurean is by nature addicted to excess in all things and is well known for an ignorant and foolish dislike of change. Love of physical comfort is the rule. Naturally the plodding earth types are somewhat slow and heavy in their movements, exasperatingly deliberate and very much creatures of habit. Often there is an unrestrained physical appetite, with more concern for large quantity than for fine quality. A loose physical nature produces a natural tendency for depravity and debauchery. The crescent Moon which is the astrological symbol of the Bull's horns, testifies to the destructive nature of the physical life of the Bull. Physical desire is given its lowest material and sexual expression. In the early stages there is a period of subordination of life to the sex impulse. During this period Bull-man is profligate with complete abandon and without shame. Sex is the dominating drive in the creative physical life. Selfish physical desire is combined with an inability to see anyone's point of view except their own. Speaking in symbols, seeing only the light of Earth, the Bull is blind to the light of Love and the light of Life. The soul quality of aspiration lies entirely dormant and latent.

At a slightly higher stage of development, fortunately the combined influence of the Moon and Venus softens somewhat the 'beastliness', bestowing a certain purity, delicacy, charm and chastity. Venusians adore being spoiled in love and can be more opulent than any other planetary type and delight in receiving signs of endearment, gifts and presents. They especially love to receive material proof and demonstration of the affection, love and feelings of others. This type feels very strongly but has difficulty in verbal communication, speech or articulate expression. Love and faithfulness plays a central role in the healthy physical development, and is directly or indirectly the source of happiness. The exoteric process of the first decan eventually produces the growth and expression of self-love, self-esteem, self-control, self-respect and selfish centralization. The developed Taurean personality is then faithful, warm-hearted, self-sufficient, calm, patient, loving, gentle and kind. These personality types evolve into progressive forces of change, ever constructive, planning and creative, noted for their steady measured progress upon the Way.

Step Two: Emotional Man

May 1st to 10th

Mercury

Mercury offers the key to understanding the essential nature of the innate abundance and the vital sentient or psychical aspect of the Taurean. In the central decan the dualistic stimulation of Mercury increases the conflict for control over material circumstances and the physical plane environment. Blind, unintelligent desire impels the subjective man just beginning the second rung of the ladder. At this second step the emotional apparatus unfolds through response to purely sensory physical contacts. Every emotional impulse seeks a corresponding physical stimulus and tangible material expression through the sensory environment. Initially the immature Bull is socially awkward and lacking in any form of emotional responsiveness and magnetism. Being truly undeveloped and ignorant he is unprincipled, unscrupulous and not worthy of trust. At the early stage of emotional growth material advantage and gain are the sole motivating considerations behind all actions. Mercury, as astrologers know, is classically regarded as the god of thieves and is the trickster in human affairs. On the negative side in the central decan, it stimulates the recessive personality traits that produce liars, cheats, swindlers, forgers and frauds. The astral Bull exacts a special delight in taking advantage of the credulity of others. The recessive astral type is often unusually witty, but is also an unprincipled character devoid of any kind of useful knowledge or ability, definitely self-deceived and completely enamoured.

Immature emotional types demonstrate the Mercurial glamour and illusion of control over the material and form side of life, and in the early stages of sentient growth are open to every type of indolence, shame, abandonment lust and depravity. Little discretion is shown in the selection of intimates. The emotionally polarized Bull is pleasure-loving, completely superficial, lacks harmony of character and is a true dilettante dabbling in one thing after another. Emotional balance, security and stability are attached to assets and possessions. Gross material goals and objectives resound with an emotional appeal. In other words the conventional Bull is emotionally unstable unless he believes himself to be physically secure. However the rulership of Mercury does foster the desire for active emotional growth and experience. It is also Mercury which accounts for the irrational fury and emotional outbursts which the ordinarily placid Bull occasionally displays. These erupt in a most violent, disruptive and dangerous manner, thus shattering the illusion of control. A very small irritation may throw the emotional body into such a fury. The blind bull lost to reason, rushes dangerously, causing undue havoc and damage. The always-abundant natural emotional vitality of Taurus must be correctly guided into proper channels. To accomplish this goal however, necessitates the accumulation of a multitude of experiences garnered over the course of many lifetimes.

While the desire for experience is strong, the emotionally polarized Mercurial type is not inclined to wanderlust so will likely not have a love of travel and will be quite resistant to change. Naturally, in the early stages of emotional growth the belief systems imposed at birth and in early life are accepted and are unlikely to be altered. The naturally restless tendency of Mercury asserts itself at a more advanced

emotional point and the Taurean then becomes a world traveler or pilgrim drawn to historical relics and old monuments, longing to tread his feet on ancient soil. Impressions concerning the activities of the higher planes are aided by the stimuli of artifacts, physical objects and landmarks. In the undeveloped type this produces the degenerative adoration of idolatry, as represented by the Golden Calf. In any case, the religious Bull of any faith has a special reverence for temples, shrines, icons, rupas, tombs and other relics and symbols. Looking forward to the heaven-world or nirvana with serene tranquility, the Taurean here is one who will believe in a future life and in other worlds; who likes to observe rites and ceremonies which honor those revered teachers, buddhas and saints who have gone before.

On the negative emotional side the Bull can be blind, distressed, bad tempered, illusion-prone, naturally war-like, morbidly depressed, spasmodic, wild, profligate, self-indulgent, over-protective, materialistic, inflexible, repressed, smothering, moody, narcissistic, non-accepting, unforgiving, overbearing, isolated, fixed, stubborn, withdrawn, domineering, insensitive, self-involved, vain, over-serious, demanding, immoderate, procrastinating, lethargic, blunt, intrusive, authoritarian, abrasive, hard-headed, self-denying, resentful, unfulfilled, dogmatic, jealous, unstable, overly critical, erratic, volatile, disruptive, disturbing, difficult, anxious, overstressed, frustrated, troubled, indulgent, unrealistic, judgmental, unforgiving, puritanical, impulsive, self-absorbed, thoughtless, out-of-touch, superficial, nervous, passive, unaware, abrasive, and condemning.

At its best, the characteristic Mercurial emotional temperament is exciting, inspirational, illuminating, powerful, tasteful, energetic, naturally magnetic, imaginative, colorful, uninhibited, expressive, caring, organized, down-to-earth, careful, secure, nurturing, expressive, protective, vigorous, steadfast, dynamic, stalwart, independent, self-sufficient, dedicated, centered, steadfast, dependable, solid, self-possessed, resolute, professional, calm, realistic, productive, perfectionist, observant, insightful, clever, charming, warm-hearted, peaceful, calm, convincing, enlightening, astute, imaginative, artistic, psychic, sensitive, dignified, devoted, aesthetic, prudent, moral, fair, righteous, active, intuitive, daring, lucid, talented, natural, playful, unrestricted, dedicated, responsible, harmonious and just.

In the advanced stage of emotional development, even with lack of intuitive sensitivity and loaded down with doubt and skepticism or irreverence, they know what they believe and disbelieve and have no objection in stating it, holding settled convictions one way or other without being swayed by difficulty. Repeated lifetimes of struggle and conflict are necessary to develop full sentient response to the spectrum of impressions coming from the enviroing conditions. Mercury clearly indicates that the Taurean subject has the latent capacity to evidence a delicate sensitivity to every modulation in the atmosphere. When this potential is fully activated they evidence a keen inquisitiveness, intuition and ability to sense or feel what other people are about to say.

In both sexes, true to Mercury's influence, there is the tendency to fall in love early. The emotions tend to be adolescent, over-amorous and strongly sensual. In the early stages of emotional development intellectual friendships or platonic companionships do not have enough body in them to satisfy. The Bull temperament craves strongly for the physical body and presence of those they love. Emotional disappointments always occur because when the feelings come strongly into play sooner or later they will be betrayed. Promises are made without the realization that the other party is not loyal or worthy of trust. It is under Mercury that a concentrated emotional focus and persistency of feeling are fostered. There can be a deliberate disregard for convention, and especially when the passions are involved this leads to excitement, danger or trouble. Every emotional impulse seeks a tangible material form, so in truly Mercurial fashion every opportunity of communication and meeting with the beloved will be zestfully seized and held with dogged tenacity. Any pretext will do to bestow a gift, lend a book or give a photograph and every chance for a private meeting, date, interview or personal audience will be snatched. Trouble, inconvenience or even absurdity is of no account and steady pursuit continues until it ends in victory or in defeat. Interestingly, it is in defeat that we find the expression of the greatest asset of the Taurean emotional temperament: An admirable humility and a natural acceptance of disappointment without bitterness or resentment when a prize or sought-after love has proved to be out of reach. This lovable quality along with a natural sense of philosophy serves them well.

Marriage is always a challenge and often spells certain trouble, however a good sense of proportion prevents the Taurean from exacting too much and so the unions are generally satisfactory. Mercury bestows a natural kindness and warmth of heart, so the emotional disposition like a spring flower in May, grows and blossoms. Displaying a natural instinct for parenthood, women and men take great delight and joy in personally nursing, attending and caring for their own children. At times under the negative aspect of Mercury, listless feelings and lackadaisical attitudes make it abundantly apparent though that Taurean parents can have difficulty keeping up with simple household chores and related routine. A pleasant and leisurely stroll through the park, a work-out, a walk on the beach, or perhaps a quiet hour in the garden are the best cure for troubled emotions and will do much towards restoring equilibrium and balance. The Bull's task is exceedingly hard as they lack certain stability and needed experience. Constant concentration on frustrated desires remains a problem. This emotional type becomes easily confused and thus suffers more than the majority, and is at this stage too sensitive for comfort and too responsive to vibrations emanating from the environment and from other people. The Taurean naturally carries much emotional weight upon his or her shoulders as a state of emotional attachment is the norm, but there are no insuperable difficulties even though sometimes they are temporarily overwhelmed by a sense of helplessness, bewilderment and a sense of futility.

No other sign type in the zodiac can excel the Bull in demonstration of emotional tenderness, unmistakable talent, engaging address and adorable charm. It is true that an excessive shyness and over-sensitive self-consciousness mark the basic Taurean emotional disposition but they are nevertheless adorable and lovable in a variety of ways. Love of drama, acting, singing, dancing, art, sports or gymnastics are all possibilities indicated by Mercury's rulership. In fact it is the Mercurial enhancement of the central decan which fosters the production of perfect artistic or athletic performances.

The Mercurial stimulation and enhancement of the emotional body eventually produces the registration of fleeting impressions and ever-increasing light. These, though dimly sensed via the rudimentary sentient nature, are the nascent tremors of the latent or dormant intuition. We see therefore that Mercury fosters the great work of emotional regeneration transmuting the base desires, emotions and feelings until completely purified, gentle, calm and loving. When no misshapen curves or confused outlines misguide or misdirect the naturally abundant and outgoing emotional vitality, it can be distributed freely and happily along proper channels for the benefit of both self and loved ones. Mercury ultimately will reveal to struggling Taureans their true identity, thus enabling them to escape from personal delusions and enter into the light of intelligent activity.

Step Three: Mental Man

May 10th to 20th

Saturn

Under the stimulation of Saturn in the third decan the incarnated soul develops the concrete mind through an enforced process of intense mental and material activity. This is necessary at this juncture because the embryonic mental faculty is completely blind, in the dark, submerged in maya, glamour and illusion. Beginning the third stage, the mental body is simply the receiver of impressions from the outer world via the five senses and the brain. This is a negative condition with the modifications of mind being brought about by the impacts of the external world and the emotional reactions. In time, the constructive or building faculty of mind becomes very strong and the mental temperament, while tedious and slow in comprehension, becomes certainly enduring if not endearing. Certainly Taurean mental types have to struggle, sacrifice and work hard to master the practical applications of any given form of knowledge.

The mentally polarized Taurean suffers from great mental anxiety, deprivation, distress and worry. Their modes of thought, conditioned by the exoteric processes of Saturn, remain fraught with dangers and difficulties. The destructive aspects of the mental process are easy to over-emphasize. This decan type is prone to excessive mentalism, self-destruction, self-will, over-analysis, ultra-rationalism and expresses

an unrelieved linearity. Rigid thought patterns are the norm, along with a marked tendency towards harsh criticism. They manipulate physical forces, circumstances and people through limited forms of narrow, selfish desire. The recessive mental type can operate towards the imprisonment of other minds, the curtailment of all free thought and free will. This headstrong, stiff, separative type can be fully determined and capable of forcefully imposing a manufactured state upon a nation, factory, business or home, hindering the free expression of free people. They forge the chains of destructive living which bind others to their will, imposing upon others a rule of life and order of living. Separative and wrong idealisms are the root cause. Under Saturn the pure mentalist gains victory as the result of the powerful imposition of the will by means of brute force.

The third or mental decan does not generally produce gifted speakers or original artists and thinkers. Inner feelings are difficult to verbalize, demonstrate or express. Self-sufficient, the Saturnian disposition appears both self-controlled and stolid. Criticism does not sit well with this type, as they tend to underestimate or devalue themselves. They require praise and admiration, otherwise they easily become discouraged. A real mental inferiority complex must initially be overcome. Self-indulgence and laziness must also be guarded against. The exoteric Bull is not a reformist. Saturn indicates that the Taurean mind is stable, logical and constructive but exceedingly cautious. As a rule Saturn does not produce an adventurous disposition, hence the Taurean does not gamble and dislikes taking chances. The mind is not open and dislikes change or innovation. The Bull's mental process is subject to constant pressure and the daily routine is lived as a strict ritual or schedule. Stubborn and obstinate, the mind lacks initiative and needs to undergo a prolonged material training process focused in and identified solely with form production. Never daring to jump or skip, progress occurs ploddingly, step by step. Characteristically the advanced mental disposition is calm, steadfast, unimaginative but purposeful. Although the thinking is ponderous, obstacles do not seem to impede progress since Saturn bestows great mental endurance in the Taurean personality. Within the entire zodiac, perhaps this decanate type is the most persevering of all. Come what may, fame or fortune, power or misfortune, favor or disfavor, here the steadfast Bull continues with endurance, persistence and patient manner.

Mentally polarized Taurean types excel in exoteric and conventional positions of authority and power. They possess a lot of common sense and naturally reject any form of 'non-sense'. Demonstrating great loyalty, deliberateness and fidelity, the mind remains patient under oppression. Thoughts are eventually controlled and expressed through intelligently focused and concentrated desire. This type becomes quite intelligent but never really very wise. Advanced types do however, under the Saturn decan become admired, truly respected and even affectionately loved. In the best cases the Saturnian type maintains a self-love, self-esteem and self-respect.

Some weaknesses characteristic of the mentalist include intellectual pride, opportunism, amoral materialism, constant preoccupation and busyness,

deviousness, deceitfulness and untruth, absentmindedness, excessive thinking, wrong conclusions, perplexity and confusion, vague and overly complex thought and excessive criticism.

Mental traits on the positive side include a capacity for rigorous analysis and reasoning, an acute and powerful intellect, a great capacity for abstract thought, an ability to theorize and speculate, an understanding of relativity, great mental fertility and creativity, an ability to modify and qualify, skillful communication, the power to vocalize and render thought into action, a facility with language, and power to control and manipulate people and circumstances. The mentally polarized Taurean maintains wide views on all questions, can plan and strategize, comprehends right economy, has a facility for understanding and handling money, is philanthropic, and demonstrates aptitude in executive and business matters.

The Saturn rulership ultimately offers the advanced Taurean personality the opportunity of trial by suffering, and thus through painful experience they learn to analyze material plane processes correctly. At the advanced third stage the Taurean has developed the inner ability to consciously profit from varied experiences tragic, joyful or otherwise. The Bull now shows great confidence in judgment, and decisions are followed through with great energy, drive and determination. Eventually after many lifetimes of great material obstacles and losses, the Bull will choose less material goals, develop the wish to escape from the incessant cycle of life and follow the path of higher ethics, principles, virtues and spiritual values. Desires are now in process of being transmuted to aspiration. Out of blindness he begins to see the light and the way at last to liberation. An understanding of the synthesis and purpose for the interplay of the polar opposites and the cyclic ebb and flow of eternal dualities awaits.

There is now a steady shift of mental focus to an ever higher and wider appeal as a result of the continuing processes of attraction and repulsion. It is at this critical life-juncture that the real inner self begins the process of reorientation which finally consummates in the actual reversal of direction traveled upon the Wheel. Now, treading the way of the Reverse Wheel, the Bull prepares to become a proper and fit vessel for spiritual study because he is now unbiased, intelligent and willing to strive. At the next step, the fourth, new tasks will begin the process of pure renunciation, developing the wish to achieve enlightenment for the sake of all living beings. The net of every illusion or mistaken perception must be cut asunder. Be reassured and thankful for now the real goal or true vision appears.

Taurus

On the Reverse Wheel

April 20th to May 20th

And the word said: I see and when the eye is opened, all is illumined

Decanates

First decan	Saturn	April 20th to May 1st
Second decan	Mercury	May 1st to 10th
Third decan	Venus	May 10th to 20th

Step Four: Man, the Aspirant

April 20th to May 1st

Saturn

Upon the Way of Initiation the sign Taurus is entered via Saturn in the first decan, Mercury in the second and Venus in the third. Under Saturn's rulership we count the cost of treading the Path. Saturn brings discipline, pain, self-abnegation and abstinence. The Lord of Karma is a severe taskmaster; but then the dematerialization of the heavily burdened Taurean aspirant is not a light matter. The fourth step is characterized by physical crises and obstacles which create difficult circumstances requiring free choice, wise response and discrimination. Gradually, painfully and slowly, the material identifications which limit and imprison your indwelling consciousness are removed, and free expression of your soul will begin to manifest more abundantly on the physical plane.

You have now accepted the training necessary to achieve what has been called "unfettered enlightenment" (RAI, p.370), voluntarily submitting yourself to the necessary purificatory measures to remove all imperfections of the lower vehicles. The caliber of your physical instrument must be refined, fashioned anew and improved. The urgent task is the control of the physical nature until the lower pairs of opposites are reconciled. The 'opposites' referred to here are the dense and etheric forces upon the physical plane. These are most definitely faced by the aspirant upon the Path of Purification. It is during this stage that emphasis is rightly laid upon physical disciplines involving abstinence, vegetarianism, fasting, celibacy, physical hygiene and exercise. It is through these disciplines that the control and mastery of the soul over the physical body can be accomplished and the Taurean be set free when active discipleship is attained, to begin the true spiritual battle fought between the pairs of opposites on the emotional or astral plane. When successful, all dualism will vanish and the secret of right human relations will be revealed. In the interim you have a tremendous amount of work to do.

The process of what we term "etheric substitution" should now commence. (TEV, p.161) Special attention is to be placed upon your sensory apparatus and vehicles of contact. The four higher etheric grades of atomic substance are to be built into your etheric vehicle and the earlier accumulation of grosser substances eliminated. Your physical body is to become a pure instrument properly prepared to be an unpolluted channel for the creative expression of your soul energy. Thus you will find it necessary to eradicate undesirable thoughtforms, old habits, outworn vices, past desires, unworthy limitations, and any and all undesirable constituents of your individual aura. Your main preoccupation is to fit yourself for creative soul service along some specialized line of selfless work and become equipped for useful cooperation in group endeavor. A steadfast investigation into your limitations and disabilities should engross your attention. Patient application of right habits and ways of work must be displayed. To this end all forms of personal egotism, superiority and most especially spiritual pride must be overcome. Here you must avoid the rocks of potential fanaticism and the dangerous residual reefs and shoals of superficial desire. All must be sublimated and your aspiration oriented towards the good, the true and the beautiful and their materialization in some form on Earth.

At this stage you should have overcome all manner of personal insecurities, fears, suspicions, worries; all indifference, carelessness, laziness, cowardice and melancholy. Physical persistence and perseverance are unusually strong and marked in your character, but selfish centralization and force of personality must yet be overcome. Here you will pay the full penalty for any incorrect views, non-virtuous activities and wrong orientations. Persistent unenlightened subconscious patterns, personality tendencies and desires create unfortunate and disturbing effects. Under Saturn personal desire becomes fully transmuted into spiritual aspiration. You will likely have to wrestle with sexual issues as you attempt to relate your lower nature to your higher Self. A correct understanding of sex, its true function and purpose, is necessary in order for you to reach complete union with your divinity. Sex must be seen as a symbol of an inner duality which must be transcended and brought into union.

You may here rightly ask yourself: In what way do I hinder my progress on the Path? The major hindrance to the building work that you are intended to do in your group, is the violence of your personality reactions when you are emotionally upset, your furious self-assertion in the attempt to justify such violence, and your dramatic self-pity. Cease visualizing yourself as the center of your own world. Unless you can learn to decentralize yourself, cease this constant self-thought and self-commiseration, you undermine the constructive work towards your next step upon the Path to Pledged Discipleship.

The path of meditation and silence becomes the line of least resistance as you strive for the inner assurance that the Will of your soul is rightly placed within the seat of power, both in yourself and the Whole. Be prepared to be fully tested until you truly know beyond all shadow of doubt that blindness leads to sight, darkness to light and

death to liberation. Keep in mind that the fourth rung of the ladder in Taurus is marked by a steady measured progress. Through hard work and concentrated focus, your task is to practically apply the knowledge gained through life experience, and no longer blunder blindly forward counter to spiritual interests. Saturn offers immense opportunities for progress on the Path, but a full and all-exacting price must be paid. Love of possession, acquisitiveness based on the illusion of material need, prostitution of spiritual love, and any and all forms of riotous living will cost you dearly.

In connection with your spiritual and meditative work, avoid becoming too abstract and stay well-grounded because spiritual achievement for you in this life will come through the blending of the highest possible point of spiritual recognition with your enlightened mind and your physical brain consciousness. The keynote is soul-mind-brain alignment. As an advancing aspirant your main task is to demonstrate the intelligent use of force with right motive, free from submergence in all the myriad forms of illusion, glamour and maya. All forms of force manipulation must be completely motivated by unselfish desire with the aim of furthering the life-plan of your soul. A number of key glammers will have to be addressed, including the love of being busy without real motive, active scheming, and acting from individual self-interest contrary to the group good. When you do stand relatively free from glamour you fulfil a special function liberating other people from glamour and illusion, sharpening their minds and inspiring them. Skillfully, you can take ideas from elevated levels of consciousness, make them attractive, adapt them to the immediate need and render them vocal by the force of your intellect. Only when you succeed in demonstrating your ability to manipulate energy in order to reveal beauty and truth, is initiation taken.

Saturn will teach you to become the epitome of isolation, concentration, diligence, austerity and patience. Expect to cultivate a highly developed natural antipathy to wastefulness and extravagance. Be patient with yourself. The subjective tests of this decan are exceedingly difficult, slow and painful to master, as acquiescence to the Greater Life involves difficult personal sacrifices. Pain, glamour, illusion, misery and misfortune may temporarily hold you back, delay or retard the life-plan of the 'builder', your soul, but cannot prevent your ultimate spiritual success. Although depression, darkness and the depths of despair mark moments of your life-path, learning to overcome selfish focus and to extend the hand of active comfort, love and sympathy to others is the key to your release. All urges to take material advantage or mental control of less fortunate, less intelligent or weaker people must be overcome. These personality urges and tendencies are to be replaced by the demonstration of true sharing, a focus on the common good, goodwill, honesty, truthfulness and group loyalty. Your service work must be rendered with no thought of self but with spiritual intent, in an effort to meet the needs of those who look to you for help. In this manner you aid, heal, benefit, comfort, teach and render service to many people.

Awakened to the revelation of the inherent light of your divinity and under the constant pressure of your overshadowing soul which is superimposing itself upon

you, do not be overwhelmed by the apparent evil and the forces of darkness arraigned against you, but endeavor to stay constantly in touch with the heart of love which beats behind the world of outer seeming.

In the final analysis Saturn presents new fields of spiritual opportunity and new forms of powerful energy. When the mind is successfully in the position of the "controller" and sufficiently animated by the "light of reason" you will attain the fifth rung of the ladder and the stage of Accepted Discipleship. (TWM, p.355) Then, and only then, will you develop a correct understanding of the three-fold Path and thus be fit to stand a worthy candidate for initiation.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

May 1st to 10th

Mercury

You have now reached a point where you are learning your spiritual lessons in a group—a group of fellow disciples who are undergoing the same experiences, who are oriented in the same direction, who are occupied with the same problems, and who are motivated by the same desire to serve. You recognize that you travel not alone but are supported, sustained and strengthened by your group brothers. The results of your renewed consecration have definitely produced a clearly defined service and a love of your group. This constitutes a powerful aid and brings a sense of life, joy and love that has served to negate your ancient loneliness and offset the attitude of solitary suffering. Have in the background of your consciousness at all times, the three Mercury keywords: joy, stability and the Plan. (DINAI, p.667)

The tests, trials and lessons of Mercury serve to teach you how to move forward in spite of the activity of the pairs of opposites, saying to yourself: I am not this; I am not that; eternally, I am the Self. These lessons you are learning with rapidity. Increasingly you are paying less and less attention to the reactions of your senses and successively standing free and unafraid whether the experience being undergone is one of high import and of spiritual satisfaction, or is one of the "dead-level" happenings in which nothing brings joy and where only pain, fear and suspense are to be found. (DINAI, p.664)

Mercury in the central decan transmits the intuitive light of the soul to the mind. As a Taurean disciple you will be tested on your ability to correctly interpret the inner meaning and significance lying behind material circumstances and physical events. The happenings, the ideas, the life and knowledge of the soul realm are being registered with increasing accuracy and from your soul-infused mind they are being transferred to or imprinted upon your physical brain cells. You are now endowed with quick and sensitive feelings, capable of responding to every subtle impression. You have a delicate sensitivity to every change in the atmosphere, but you must ever

strive to preserve a necessary balance of peace, quiet, rest, rhythm and equilibrium. Your desire for outer activity must be tempered by inner activity. Static states of boredom and restlessness must be overcome. In the secluded state of meditation you will reach harmony based upon right relationship and rhythmic adjustment to the Whole. It must become impossible for you to transgress your spiritual vows, oaths and pledges. Abandon forever the meaningless actions undertaken out of ambition for eminence in your personal life. Make your life and your practice one and the same by firmly keeping your mind upon the spiritual. Never look backwards, cut all unnecessary ties, and be happy if no-one wonders where you are or knows where you can be found. At this point you should be content to allow the outer glory to pass away because you have seen revealed the beauty of the inner light of your own soul. You would just as likely choose a life in a lonely mountain hermitage retreat without any regrets or attachments. But can you yet say that all forms of self-grasping, self-cherishing and self-referencing have been successfully eradicated?

Characteristic strengths of the successful disciple include a facility for creating harmony from conflict, the capacity to reconcile, compromise, mediate, heal, bridge and make peace. A skillful life dedicated to creative living and service should be your natural forté and spontaneous expression. All creative efforts are focused upon the refinement of your artistic and aesthetic sensibilities, your musical and literary abilities, your intuitive powers and the fostering of spiritual imagination. You act with creative spontaneity and the ability to improvise, and as a personality exhibit a wonderful sense of drama, a love of color, and the capacity to create, express and produce beauty. You are engaged in the bridging process, as one of your major talents is the ability to harmonize the emerging new ideas with the old, preventing any dangerous schism or cleavage. A true intuitive, you have a facility for the art of synthesis and the ability to adapt the old and the new so that the true pattern of right relationship is preserved. Thus you have become a pillar of the Great Work. You now have the ability to successfully ground and anchor some worldwide movement in concert with like-minded souls. Your task in this regard is exceptionally difficult and taxing. Upon you much depends, and your co-workers sorely need your strengths. Nonetheless, although you spare yourself no pain, do not forget to take care of your health, sanity and overall well-being. Do not use your group work or spiritual service as an excuse for neglecting your own needs.

The Taurean disciple is gifted with a noble Mercurial fighting spirit quick to incite. Through constant struggle and crisis, battle-by-battle you grow in Spirit. Do not allow yourself to become overly dramatic or unnecessarily embroiled in constant conflict and turmoil—inner or outer. Any of your unstable personality patterns, spasmodic actions and tendencies toward unpredictability, unreliability, ambivalence, indecisiveness and vacillation are to be eliminated. Unregulated passions and non-virtuous actions must be overcome, as must any inertia, indolence or procrastination. Confidence and composure are to be maintained at all times free of any traces of moodiness, agitation, worry or self-absorption in suffering. As a struggling disciple

you are being tested on your ability to translate knowledge gained through experience and transmute it into some definite forms of demonstrated wisdom. The illumination of the synthesis which lies behind the duality of life and the correct expression of proper human relationships is your goal.

Under the Fourth Ray and Mercury, your life as a disciple moves forward through moments of crisis. This eventually leads towards a more stabilized attitude of detachment based upon conscious personality renunciation, upon a right orientation of personality to soul (the one Master, the Light of Life) and to the Hierarchy of Servers. There is increasing power of control by the soul—the One who knows no attachment and who stands at-one with all souls in all forms. Your stability and steadfastness, which is the power to stand unmoving in the center of your environment and in the midst of changing circumstance, will be tested. When the need for quiet and poised strength arises, or when protest is required, or powerful action, stand in steadfastness and with patience and await right indication of the way to go. This waiting will often change the direction of your intent and no action will then be taken. Maintain above all that steady vision that sees the inner side and not the outer happening. The high water mark of the fifth step is the achievement of complete liberation from the control of your own lower mind. Reality and formlessness increasingly occupy the subjective consciousness of the initiate-disciple.

Ultimately your outstanding service is the dispelling of world glamour and illusion. To the evolved Taurean there are no insuperable difficulties or crises. You must ever remain a constructive, forward-moving force. Creative work and the materialization of the spiritual vision are paramount. The successful disciple works under inspiration, aspiration and vision, bringing about transformation, transmutation and eventual translation upon the mountaintop of Initiation. Recognition of the truth and a steady unwavering maintenance of the spiritual ideal is the key to spiritual success. Emergence into Light is the keynote—a symbolic way of expressing the reverse of the immersion in darkness and ignorance. Freedom from the desire to possess, freedom from acquisitiveness, characterizes the life expression of one who is truly desireless. You must establish a sense of Reality as the ruling principle of your life. Your attachment is to the unseen, the true, the subjective and the Real; likewise you must achieve detachment from the seen, the false, the objective and the unreal. In other words you must strive to master renunciation and cut at the root of your cyclic life in the world of illusion enmeshed in material form.

Through the successful evocation of your spiritual intuition unity and harmony have prevailed, and likewise right judgment, pure reason and the wisdom of the soul. Harmonizing of all that has been achieved through the activity of the form life is your keynote. A complete realization of the nature of the emptiness of non-existence awaits you at the next step. At the sixth stage you will attain the realization that form is emptiness and emptiness form. It is the attainment of this knowledge which will keep you from the extremes of opposite polarities, and you will henceforth make no errors in your efforts to develop correct judgment. The attainment of the Ultimate

Wish now awaits you. Go in peace, my brother, and in the spirit of true comradeship upon the Path.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

May 10th to 20th

Venus

These words are now written for those glorious Taurians who have attained the sixth rung of the ladder. Subjectively speaking, it is now time for you to complete your analysis of Profound View and attain the Ultimate point or 'pure view'. You now need to learn how to recognize when your analysis is complete and you have fully understood the union of mutually exclusive ideas and contradictory characteristics. This is attained through meditation upon correct view and upon inherent interdependence and emptiness—the fact that nothing exists naturally on its own in the universe. As you proceed everything will come together, polarities will no longer alternate, and you will never be unbalanced by extreme views of any kind, having found the Middle Way.

The rulership of Venus indicates that all lunar control has been superseded by the triumph of your soul over the form side of life. Individual self-centeredness has come to an end as you have demonstrated cooperation with the Plan in the fullest sense. You beautifully express the highest adoration and appreciation of both the form side of life and the life of the soul. The final decan produces the perfected expression of a sublimated, fully dedicated mind endowed with true solemnity. The art of illumined living is practiced as the mind becomes the perfect instrument for the revelation of the soul's love. Under Venus final sublimation is achieved, and of this state the Buddha is the outstanding human symbol. The Taurean initiate becomes free from the desire to possess, free of acquisitiveness and is therefore distinguished by a true state of desirelessness. Motivated by the wish to appropriate nothing for the separated self, the art and the science of relationship to others and to the environment is now being mastered. A definite spiritual sense of Reality has been established as the ruling principle of your life. Attachment to the unseen, the subjective, the True and the Real is possible because there has been detachment from the seen, renunciation of the objective, the false and the unreal. In a way that it is impossible for the uninitiated to comprehend, your abstract mental polarization allows your higher mind to be continually focused in Reality, Formlessness and Deity.

Your characteristic and carefully cultivated strengths include unmatched kindness, unerring exposition, and abstract mental power to create thoughtforms and render them distinct. You exhibit practical inventiveness, highly developed powers of analysis and discrimination, a real detached objectivity, accuracy and precision in thought and action, power to discover through investigation and research, easy acquisition of knowledge and fluent mastery of factual detail. You have an ability to verify through

experimentation, to discriminate truth from error, and you possess technical expertise. You are the epitome of the forward-moving force and are on the verge of mastering the final stages of the art of guiding and fashioning the real inner man. You know that you must go down into the depths to forge your own weapons for this all-consummating Herculean task. Fortunately, the beneficent enhancement of Venus aids your skillful ability to penetrate the veils of matter until its secrets are revealed, causes known and natures disclosed. You have discovered that which was buried and deeply hidden and succeeded in bring it up into the light. Having achieved the Illumination of the radiant "eye of the Bull" (EA, p.566), the keys to the solution of nature's mysteries lie in your hands.

As a Custodian of the Plan and a cooperative participant in the revelation of divinity, you alone know the profound fullness of the joy which is experienced as a result of bringing solace to a needy world, bringing light to darkened souls and healing in some measure the open wounds of the world's distress. You have attained the realization that the deepest joy of all lies in the gratitude of salvaged souls, and truly rejoice when you have been instrumental in lifting a brother or sister a little higher upon the ladder. In the final analysis, the gift of Venus is spiritual joy and bliss. This state of bliss is only reached when you have realized your absolute Oneness with Life itself. You alone know the true bliss of the ever-present Great Life about which, for us, speculation is fruitless. You have succeeded in bending the will of your little self to that of the greater Self, and at the end of that task there is nothing else to be done. Having successfully translated your highest ideals into words, acts and deeds you have brought about transformation, transmutation, and translation upon the mountaintop of Initiation. You, the accomplished initiate, are a great Illuminator, a glorious "*Holder of the Diamond*" having symbolically attained the peak of the initiatory "*Mountain of Blessings*". (Source?) What great undertakings await you we cannot know, but they will certainly involve some line of great creative work which will embody that special aspect or attribute of the Will of God that it is your special task and calling to appropriate and make possible of human expression.

Gemini

On the Ordinary Wheel

May 20th to June 20th

And the word said: Let instability do its work

Decanates

First decan	Mercury	May 20th to June 1st
Second decan	Venus	June 1st to 11th
Third decan	Saturn	June 11th to 20th

Step One: Physical Man

May 20th to June 1st

Mercury

Moving clockwise upon the Ordinary Wheel the sign of Gemini is entered from right to left via Mercury in the first decan, Venus in the second and Saturn in the third. The Mercurial physical type is quite well known and easily recognizable because Mercury both rules the sign and the physical decan of Gemini. In the pure unmodified type the figure is slender, tall, decidedly lanky and straight with unusually long extremities of the body—arms, hands, fingers, toes and feet. Characteristically we find a boyishness, youthfulness or adolescent appearance, with a wonderful spontaneity and charming childlike countenance surviving even into old age. Another marked trait lies in the small pronounced bird-like features of the face. A characteristic alertness and restless activity enlivens the eyes and indeed the movement of the whole body. Most distinctively the eyes, although sharp and small, are rather like two high-beams of light which restlessly dart or pivot from one object or person to the next. Certainly the eyes of these youthful souls are not deep-set for the character of the sign is initially light, evasive, fun loving, superficial, coy and even somewhat meaningless. The classic Mercurial forehead is high and deep, while the nose is straight, long and generally aquiline. The mouth is typically somewhat trumpet-like, small with thin lips but can also be long and narrow; while the chin is narrow, decisive and pointed. As Gemini rules the hands and arms, they characteristically accompany their conversation with extensive gesticulations.

The more masculine types of both sexes are often not small or slim but quite tall, displaying large powerful physical constitutions, more wiry, solid, compact and muscular with strong and definite features such as a prominent nose, high cheek bones and decisive chin. The feminine or artistic types, shall we say, of both sexes, are often quite dainty, lightly built, possessing a fine poise and delicate effete carriage. This feminine type suggests more the image of a dove or a songbird, while the totem of the hawk perhaps best portrays the solid, active masculine type. The advanced hawk type—male or female—displays excellent athletic talents and

possesses the best possible hand-to-eye coordination, making them excellent in all manner of racquet sports, football, gymnastics, track and field, skiing, soccer or baseball. Acute senses, great adroitness, agility and dexterity are eventually exhibited in the advanced physical type. The gifted and sure use of the eyes, arms and the hands are the natural forté of so many gifted athletes, artists, surgeons, dentists, healers and other health care professionals born under this sign. The steadiness in the hands is a definite sign of advanced development and the high evolution of the acumen of the soul upon the physical plane.

In the extreme recessive physical specimen the body is small, uncoordinated, thin, excessively fragile and weak. Mercury's rule of the physical decan accounts for the highly unstable, confused and imbalanced nature of the physically polarized Gemini. Mercury inclines its subjects to the graces and faults of the young and immature. Though sensitivity, fluid versatility and quick reaction are characteristic of souls born under Mercury, the primitive physical types are nevertheless chiefly known for their total lack of self-control. In fact they are unreliable and unstable, vacillating, inconsistent, combative, unintelligently accommodating and compromising. Because of their preoccupation with and embroilment in the perpetual troubles of their tiny personal drama, they cannot see beyond the immediate battleground. Inherent urges for spontaneous expression are so great that they give vent to unbridled self-expression at any cost without intelligent regard for normal discipline or social restraint.

Gemini the sign of the Twins, is dual-natured and contradictory. On the one hand it produces the virtue of versatility, and on the other the vices of two-facedness and a bird-like flightiness. Constantly struggling and fighting within themselves, their lives are consumed by contrary impulses, constant conflict, stress, unexpected reversals and all manner of personal inconsistencies and instabilities. No matter how positive their experiences, a counterpoint or contrary impulse always seems to be inevitably evoked. Such types possess an unconscious sense of latent duality and are preoccupied with their own special distinctiveness and the pain and inharmony they experience in relation to others, the physical environment, material circumstance, family members and other people in general. Their microscopic outlook is entirely circumscribed within a very small circle of personal interests and their own immediate family.

In the early stage without doubt, the Mercury rulership mandates an inborn lack of discrimination, the tendency to physical diffuseness, lack of continuity and unpredictability. Displaying an artless and open satisfaction over their personal achievements and victories, the lower aspect of the Mercurial stimulation accounts for their failure to achieve right relationship with others. Initially finding it impossible to be in any way or sense of the term moderate, extreme responses are shown which serve only to render them torn, divided and devitalized. Attention is given to likes and dislikes and whether or not it is possible to set up a personal rapport. Best known for confused hostility, combativeness and the unintelligent silence which precedes

thoughtful speech, they have a definite lack of good sense or harmony. Indeed they seem to have a special talent for exacerbating interpersonal and enviroing tensions with dissonance, discord, inharmony and acrimony. A totally selfish and self-serving attitude is a deterrent to right cooperation or agreeability. Of course they blatantly deny this and refuse to take any responsibility whatsoever. This total denial is, in fact, their great forté and benchmark characteristic. In their minds they like to think that they are fair, do not pick or choose favorites, and treat all with justifiable contempt or respect deservingly. In their personal lives they are noted for their inability to tolerate the discomfort of dissonance and so are incapable of responding to the genuine needs, concerns or valid point of view of others, to which they therefore remain oblivious.

When not especially advanced they characteristically take from anyone in any difficult situation anything that furthers their self-righteous claims of injustice, inequality, unfairness in order to advance their own egotism and to bolster in themselves a perhaps spurious sense of happiness, well-being and comfort. Though unconcerned with other people's grief, no other sign type so loudly laments or proclaims their own sickness, sorrow, suffering or tragic loss. Blindly led by constant points of crisis and always selfishly identifying themselves with their own small part in it, they are completely unconcerned with other points of view. Unconsciously early on, they are swayed by mass ideas and molded unthinkingly by tradition and public opinion and certainly do not pay attention to conditions in the physical environment. Their lives are carried forward by the general tide of events, enviroing circumstances, racial and national karma. Certainly this type is not known for self-sacrifice, self-control, honorable intention, right judgment, or for the performance of duty that is in any way difficult or uncongenial.

In connection with the duality of Geminian conflict, at the first rung of the ladder bear in mind that this conflict is totally unconscious and under the direction and control of the undeveloped and totally selfish mind of the personality. Even when they can evidence at rare moments some small semblance of acceptance of responsibility for failings, their excuse is that they have done the best that they are capable of and with good intention, so you really cannot hold them at fault or blame them. Yet they are the first to criticize, blame, condemn and throw stones. The awareness of the struggling, almost blind, separative, isolated Geminian personality seems to be most inimical to the purpose of the imprisoned soul which is focused within and identified with the physical aspect of the personality. Nevertheless in reality it is through constant activity, ceaseless movement and ever changing conditions that the versatile, mutable Gemini subject eventually learns to govern the tendency to fluidity, to lost motion and to misdirected change.

The Geminian does possess a sense of artistic perception, though as yet vague and undeveloped. They have many attractive personality attributes, expression of which comes naturally to them: They are affectionate, courteous, kind, generous, and thoughtful towards the poor and suffering—provided that the expression of these

attributes does not interfere too greatly with their own life, or entail any sacrifice or loss of personal comfort. In their better moments they may strive to be honest and straightforward, although self-interest is almost always the victor. Since in the early Mercurial stage Gemini subjects lack the quality of conscientiousness, they are apt to fight a losing battle in any attempts they make to act with moral intent. Lower psychic perception, not reason, guides the way. Principles and morals have yet to be developed which would prevent perverted or improper actions and devious ways and means. They quickly learn to use their outward attractiveness to gain their own ends, and when striving for these they will use any weapon in their armory—unscrupulous lying and cunning evasiveness; escaping blame by scapegoating others all the while displaying such charm and bonhomie. If events turn against them they sulk like children. Also like children they demand time, energy, money, attention, admiration, throwing tantrums if they do not get what they want. They reflect every change in their surroundings like chameleons, and can become pessimistic, sullen, peevish and materialistically self-centered if circumstances force them to struggle in any way. If the conditions of life become really adverse, their strength of will deserts them entirely. They can become uncertain of themselves, either withdrawn or nervously excitable worriers, sullenly discontented, difficult and irritable, with the little self looming ever larger in their struggles. On the other hand they can be very versatile and adaptable, manipulating the world around them by means of their inherent ingenuity and cleverness.

Eventually after many lifetimes of experience round the Wheel, right relationship will be achieved. Further, at the close of the cycle many lifetimes later, the subjugation of the multiplicity of the internecine forces of the three-fold lower nature will have produced a new alignment of the bodies of the personality. In hindsight it is then evident that the fluidic versatility and naturally agile characteristics of the Mercurial physical constitution have fittingly served to awaken the facile activity of the rudimentary mind.

We must recognize that here it is not the task of the soul to detach itself from matter, but it is the potency of physical satisfaction and the form life which stimulates evolution. The urge to incarnate is motivated by the pull of material forms towards which the soul is attracted. By way of discovering and using the mind, the Twin must eventually find his or her way out of blind immersion in matter. At the first stage however, the incarnated soul cannot objectively view the world of thought and separate the false from the true.

After repeated lifetimes, the attraction of matter will begin to wane and the soul will learn to intelligently detach itself. Then at the evolved point, facility to bring harmony and peace through conflict and the capacity to consciously evolve psychologically through the process of constant struggle and crisis will be demonstrated. A positive fighting spirit is exhibited which overcomes all limiting frustrations and inhibitions to growth. This decan provides the soul with a pliable instrument adept at harmonizing conflicts and resolving dissonances. The purpose here is for the soul to bring about

those physical adjustments which will lead to harmonious interaction and the resolution of any and all forms of antagonistic opposition. The evolutionary goal of the personality is to find a steadfast center within itself so that it does not fluctuate with ambivalence, confusion or uncertainty between contrasting states or polarities. It should be appreciated that the process of fluidic Mercurial interplay serves to lead the Geminian personality to one-pointed development, focus, determination and achievement.

Ultimately the Mercurial type will become truly self-directing, self-thinking, highly dramatic, non-imitative, trusting, spontaneous, full of imagination and a love of improvisation. A sensitive and fluidic response to circumstances and people will then naturally arise, as will a keen, vibrant, colorful faculty for expression and creativity. A distinctive and unique personal identity emerges which has the potential capacity to harmoniously relate to people from all walks of life and bring delight, entertainment, amusement, drama and beauty into their lives.

Step Two: Emotional Man

June 1st to 11th

Venus

Venus reveals the desire and natural urge for union and the merging of the pairs of opposites. At the beginning of the second step, the outward pull of mass consciousness and the call of the social life become dominant. Not only shallow and incompetent in personal love-making but in all manner of relations, the early stage of emotional growth is so bewildering, dismaying and perplexing it is easy to understand why the average Geminian ever attempts to avoid complicated relations. Constant craving for variety and impatience of repetition or sameness is their natural tendency. Deplorably lacking in persistence and tenacity, they carry half-formed fanatical views. As yet heedless, unintelligent, inchoate and easily imposed upon, the young Twin is engulfed by dreams of glamour and illusion which are self-evoked and self-related. These misguided social enthusiasts and dilettantes are prone to travesty of every type, lack common sense, continually love to dwell on their own personal achievements and ceaselessly iterate the first personal pronoun.

In love the Twin is fickle, not intentionally so but because of the basic inconstancy of their emotional nature, which has an amoral aspect to it. One part of them becomes deeply involved emotionally, but there is also a part that cannot abide any form of sentimentality or romanticism and takes an attitude of humorous derision towards all protagonists including themselves, while analyzing the whole situation from an intellectual viewpoint. Young subjects under Venus in the emotional decan seemingly take nothing seriously and never enter into anything with depth or gravity. Truly, they

are superficial lightweights in the surest sense of the term. Therefore in love, despite their temporary depth of feeling, the intensity of involvement lasts only a short while. At first they are light-hearted, cool, flirtatious, unimaginative and incomprehending of the pain they inflict upon others. They thrive on gossip, enjoy intrigue and the excitement of the chase, but once the prey is caught they lose interest and look around for the next creature to pursue.

The impelling urge of the Geminian is the satisfaction of unrealized desires; although sometimes this path leads to dismay and even disgust. Twins will always thoroughly favor themselves by playfully participating in the fulfilment of their desires, fantasies or imaginative life. Vanity and egotism are problems here because Twins always imagine that they are not loved, understood or appreciated, and so become at times, excessively mean and exacting to those around them.

An inability to refrain from all manner of personal desire and sexual experience leads to an unmitigated demonstration of selfish personality forces, self-aggrandizement, self-gratification and self-enforcement. Venus stimulates the creation of a powerful wish-life. As desire for sexual gratification is keen, so sexual imagination and the urge for satisfaction are exceedingly potent. Twins begin the process of developing definite likes and dislikes and will orient themselves toward seeking out someone to love. Sometimes they seek out those towards whom they bear ill will and create opportunities to inflict harm upon those they hate or resent. Known for ill-judged acts and constant argument, they are not shy of conflict and warfare. They have a knack for provoking frequent clashes of opinion with others. In effect they are self-centered egotists. Although naturally disinclined towards physical violence or attack, they nonetheless do desire to considerably influence those around them. In the main they achieve this through verbal argument. Often they are caustic in their criticism of others. Basically the Twin in the emotional decan is a coward whose first and foremost concern is the safety of his own 'skin'. In all cases they prefer that someone else do their fighting for them. Otherwise they attempt to passively adapt to existing material circumstances. Initially the Geminian is deplorably weak emotionally and lacks the strength to resist outside pressure, so rather than pushing aside obstacles or problems they sidestep them in order to avoid physical danger, harm or conflict.

The Geminian is inclined to inflict his or her moods, depressions and emotional reactions in a harmful way upon others. Daily conduct, words and thoughts are destructive and negative as violent feelings, fervors and misplaced or misdirected enthusiasm are directed outwards. Not interested in self-discipline, they create inharmonious conditions and are unable to eliminate wrong states of consciousness. In the emotional decan the Twin has a natural forté for destabilizing people and circumstances. Known for their narrow horizons or total lack of vision, they certainly do not demonstrate poise or skill in action.

If antagonistic personal feelings and desires or negative attitudes are encountered, the Twin rebels and strikes out with an astonishing amount of cold-blooded

selfishness and cruelty, especially against their own children, brothers, sisters, family, friends or associates. When their wishes, desires or suggestions are not followed, children of the sign are notorious for the intensity of their emotional outbursts. Tears, tantrums, or any other ploy may be used. When threatened they will call on a special bigger friend or gang to ensure easy victory. Exaggeration and the general tendency to counter any criticism are very strong indeed, for they are based upon an unconscious need for perfect expression. Sympathetic appreciation for their feelings is welcome, but it is impossible for them to put themselves in the place of others and they refuse to take a back seat. If inferiorly treated in any manner in some relationship, they feel very used and angry and express their anger, not being inclined to suffer in silence. When friends or neighbors find it impossible to understand or sympathise with the extent of their suffering, a misery of martyrdom is characteristically displayed with tremendous emotional intensity.

Geminians can be very dull, monotonous, quarrelsome idle prattlers, boasters, liars, cheats and scandal mongers. The hallmark traits of the astral Twin are jealousy, obsessiveness, lack of realism and profound lack of awareness. They can be stupid, tactless and intolerant. They can exhibit a real meanness and display a demanding temperament, uncongenial feelings, doubts and difficulties which prevent the establishment of peace, comfort, harmony or tranquility. Geminians are certainly not known for affection, gratitude or loyalty. They are also slow to discharge debts, as the true value of old associations remains unappreciated and unacknowledged. Bad listeners, they are deaf to sensible advice, resent the suggestions of others and are prone to rapid and sudden changes of thought, feeling and action. Usually they are strikingly deficient in memory. Lacking in self-criticism, the emotionally undeveloped Twin is impatient, nervous, restless, extreme, temperamental, distracted, trouble-making, forgetful, stressed, demanding, anxious, chaotic, undependable, preoccupied, insensitive, overzealous, inconsistent, erratic, troubled, manipulative, self-satisfied, indecisive, intolerably indulgent, unapproachable, provocative and self-destructive.

In less serious situations they make witty, entertaining companions and pleasant acquaintances rather than friends. On the active or positive side the Geminian emotional disposition is energetic, exciting, expressive, attractive, sensuous, convincing, and when mature can be impressively incisive. The advanced temperament is creative, committed, quick, expansive, adaptable, artistic, entertaining, charming, imaginative, adventuresome, ambitious, clever, shrewd, persuasive, lively, influential, rousing and charismatic. Twins possess a constant craving for joy, pleasure and variety and so seek novelty, entertainment, romance and excitement.

Their desire to spend and to acquire is always in excess of their means. Even when wealthy or relatively comfortable this type is hampered by some self-endowed sense of being underprivileged and in permanent poverty. When money is owed to them they appear very business-like and demand payment immediately. Their occasional

or infrequent outbreaks of lavish generosity are balanced by—and used as a justification for—subsequent meanness and the assertion of selfish demands.

The astral imagination should not be suppressed in the Geminian and everything should be done to encourage composure through proper training; but drudgery or routine is not for the Twin. Masquerade, the love of pretending, acting, modeling, dating and dancing can be positively encouraged along constructive creative lines. Dreams and the imagination indicate the character trends and real experience projected into the astral. Unexpressed longings must be brought to the surface while unrealized desires should seek and find expression. Twins love best to be found at the center of joyous activity and merry play, and like everything to proceed peacefully, happily and brightly until they strike the keynote of change within themselves much to the consternation and discomfort of others.

In the final analysis, the inherent urge to find contentment in the environment and immediate circumstances promotes an appreciation of and satisfaction with the bounty that life freely supplies. The path of emotional development stretches between the extremes of psychical anguish and joy. Ultimately, the gift of the Geminian consciousness is its ability to best stimulate, refresh and revive the dejected and sinking spirits of their fellows to fresh incentive and new efforts. The steadfast upholding of sound dogma concerning life and religion is then demonstrated, along with the qualities of faith, duty and trust. A source of happiness and refreshment to those who live, work and associate with them, they teach others how to share and enjoy life with its infinite variety and gifts of diverse richness. Holding strong beliefs and convictions, they enter into occupations and pursuits wholeheartedly, seeking sympathetic companionship, appreciation, response and support.

Step Three: Mental Man

June 11th to 20th

Saturn

Saturn's rule of the mental decan of Gemini provides the right kind of direction required to develop the embryonic mental apparatus. At the early stage, without Saturn, the unevolved man would only occupy himself with useless and deleterious pursuits. In their intellectual endeavors, as in other departments of their lives, unevolved Geminians simply appear as dilettantes, losing themselves in too many thoughts that they attempt to follow until they strike difficulty. Beginning the third step, the Twin characteristically appears incapable of true comprehension of serious matters. Uplifting work, constructive training and moral education are required at this point in the career of the soul. With the steadying hand of Saturn the Geminian begins a tutorship to prepare a firm base of knowledge. Eventually a real liking for

intellectual pursuit is acquired, although in the early stages the mental type has little or no inborn sense of discrimination, is easily led astray, and is incapable of self-defense which must painfully be learned. Saturn fosters the development of personal duty and responsibility, initiating this process by the growth, training and enforced development of the concrete mind along rational and linear lines. Over time the analytic powers of thought become increasingly strong while the mind becomes well structured, adaptive and efficiently organized along strictly pragmatic lines of thought.

The Saturn-controlled mind loves to win arguments, perhaps naively believing that winning an argument settles everything. Other people are very apt to be surprised by the heartlessness and formality of the mental productions of the Geminian, and instinctively resent the cold and rigid methods that accompany their presentations, even when they agree with the conclusions. The depths and strengths of the arguments opposed against their individual views are not appreciated or understood. Often then, undue confidence in the efficacy of personal viewpoint leads into great error. The mind under Saturn is cold, rigid, formalized and troubled. Blind to the truth behind the apparent facts of any given situation, they fail in their treatment of those below them in status because they are so unsympathetic and unfriendly. In fact they regard staff relations as of a purely business character and actually care little for those they employ. Safeguards and formalities rigidly limit the personalized mind, so true to the stereotypes of both Saturn and Gemini, they seem quite incapable of giving or sharing themselves in a relationship. The semi-educated Twin lacks an understanding of love, and the passion of love is merely viewed as animal passion and therefore somewhat contemptible, rather ridiculous or at best a nuisance. To this kind of person the attitudes of others appear absurd, objectionable and even rather disgusting.

Pure intellectual analysis, no matter how brilliant or well thought out, inevitably leads to solecism, blunders, irreconcilable contradictions, cleavages and unhappiness. The mind is not yet sufficiently developed to be the least bit intuitive, but it does seek freedom of thought and speech. Under the materialistic aspect of Saturn the mental type cannot yet comprehend higher unity, non-duality or the process of synthetic thought. Prejudice dependent upon a biased scholastic training is the general rule. Its natural development is demonstrated along the lines of rational and logical thought, circumscribed by the form side of life. Here the mind can be so intense and busy paradoxically, that it never stops to think. Saturn does however, eventually succeed in forcing the mind to slow down, focus and stabilize. But concentration, though intense for a while, does not last.

The point of view or the basic assertion is a purely materialistic and scientific one which recognizes only that which is definitely proven, or that which can be proven by the acceptance of a logical hypothesis. Saturn grants the power to combine, to perceive the relations between many different persons, things or objects and to clarify and develop, however it does not originate and create. The Geminian here is not an original thinker but does possess a well-studied, disciplined and trained conventional

mind. In all fairness however, we must remark that the Geminian mind is capable of matchless lucidity, great power of concentration, and an incomparable power of analysis and resolution. This stands in sharp contrast to the early stages of mental development wherein the mind does little more than provide an example of cleverness and works to hide or conceal its inconsistencies, flaws and fallacies. True comprehension of the gravity of serious matters is the result of a mind properly trained and disciplined under Saturn.

Although under Saturn increased mental agility and energy create a voracious appetite for knowledge at a young age, the labor and effort of learning is found to be distasteful. The Twin easily grasps almost everything requiring intelligence and mental dexterity, and is often able to marry this with manual skills. Their concrete intellect is strongly analytical and sometimes gives them so great an ability to see both sides of a question that they vacillate and find it hard to make decisions. If faced with difficulties they have little persistence and determination to worry at a problem until they find a solution—they will rather find out the answers from other people.

As a general rule, this mental temperament or disposition remains dissatisfied. In speaking, expression is exceedingly clear, logical and rational. Although there may also be real eloquence, there is still the natural Saturnian tendency to be pedantic, repetitive and doctrinaire. Arguments are often won not on their true merit but simply due to the superior ability of the mind to rationalize. This can be excellent in accounting or legal affairs. The Geminian mind rejoices in its own cleverness. Always operating within a known set of parameters, the unevolved mental type is limited by the safeguards of self-devised truth. The individual capacity for logical mental process is enjoyed in and of itself, quite devoid of moral or ethical considerations. At the third step, Saturn can certainly produce a truly wicked mind which works in improper ways. What we see exhibited in the undeveloped type is a mind which is unscrupulous, shallow, superficial, and one which often degenerates into scheming and trickery.

The positive qualities of the evolved Geminian mind are its capacity for abstract reasoning and its ability to theorize and speculate. Advanced thinkers possess an understanding of relativity, demonstrating a wide view on all abstract questions. They have a keen, intuitive, brilliant intelligence and love cerebral challenges. They have a diligent capacity for rigorous analysis and reasoning, great mental fertility, creativity and agility. Eventually the Geminian acquires a fineness of perception and is capable of observing the intimate details and minute differences of any type of artistic work, musical composition or other creative expression. They are skillful in communication, have facility with language, the power to vocalise and the ability to render thought into word, along with the power to manipulate. They seem to be incessantly mentally active with complex involved thought processes and are certainly resourceful, highly analytical, discriminative, strategic, critical, qualifying, inductive, empirical, planning and calculating. They are intricate weavers of thought. Many teachers, scientists, media personalities, journalists and writers come under the Saturnian mental influence.

Under this influence the incarnated soul will eventually produce the expression of an enduring, if not an endearing, mind. The Geminian learns to acquire a mental grip and to make decisions without allowing the attention to wander. Restlessness and the tendency to boredom are overcome through definite forms of mental focus and well-directed, useful and constructive work. This would seem to be contrary to the apparent basic nature of the sign, but is accounted for by Saturn's influence. Mentally developed Geminians possess a fluid and analytical understanding of men, measures and circumstances. The best type is high-minded, modest and enterprising, and acts beyond reproach with dignity and respect. They are engaged in the search for truth through pure intellect and are well suited to determining the constant variation of conditions. Being particularly aware of the relativity of truth, they express this awareness through their ability to qualify according to situation or parameter.

In the final stage upon the Ordinary Wheel, Saturn offers the needed resistance and obstacles necessary to produce a basic and fundamental revolution and reversal in the thinking of the dualistic Geminian personality consciousness. This is the force which will produce the changes needed for the evolution of the inner light of the soul, prepare the way for the eventual resolution of duality into a fluid synthesis and "the freedom of the two". (EA, p.348) At this juncture, it is time for the power of the Geminian personality to begin to wane while that of the higher Self waxes and grows. The subjective psychological process whereby the transmutation of duality into unity occurs really commences, because only now is it possible to initiate the process of personality and soul at-one-ment. It is possible because the use of the concrete mind as the mediator within the personality—conditioning and controlling the entire personality life—is completely developed. An agile facility for analyzing and distinguishing between the self and the not-self, and the ability to recognize, pick or choose and emphasize the 'me and you' is now being consciously worked upon. Unconscious struggle under the direction of the personality life is over. Personality integration and the successful control of the mortal self has been achieved. In other words the inner man is now conscious of himself and of his relation to the physical plane environment. Now is the time for the establishment of right relation between the soul and the brain, and between the mortal self and the immortal self. When consummated, the fluid versatile changeable personality will become truly self-directed, governing all tendencies to lost motion and misdirected change. Fluidity of relationship and preservation of the magnetic interplay hold hid the key to one-pointed spiritual aspiration, orientation and direction.

During the Reverse Wheel cycle beginning on the next rung of the ladder, the fourth, the evolved Geminian subject will carry this process of higher relationship forward with rapidity, leading ultimately to complete soul control. Thus the developing purpose of the soul unfolds, ranging all the way from purely animal desire, through selfish human ambition, to the struggle of the aspiring disciple seeking liberation. The stage has been set for the period wherein the intellect is to be illumined by the light of the

soul. Now the conscious recognition of the duality of soul and its form commences the process of soul interplay.

Gemini

On the Reverse Wheel

May 20th to June 20th

And the Word said: I recognize my other self and in the waning of that self I grow and glow

Decanates

First decan	Jupiter	May 20th to June 1st
Second decan	Mars	June 1st to 11th
Third decan	Sun	June 11th to 20th

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

May 20th to June 1st

Jupiter

Upon the Probationary Path the forces of your entire lower personality nature and their interior interplay are of paramount importance; you must learn to know yourself. Upon the Wheel of Discipleship the sign of Gemini is entered via Jupiter in the first decan, Mars in the second and the Sun in the third. These words are for the struggling aspirant at the fourth rung beginning to know the soul and ascertain subjective causes. For some lives now you have been definitely orienting yourself to the life of an aspirant upon the Path. This has involved careful training in selfless service, and the speeding up of the stimulation that your soul is imposing upon your personality and applying to your lower psychic nature. The focus of your attention is now definitely upon the soul and its life and world of Being. Fitting yourself to be an interpreter is an important part of your training. For this purpose your soul has brought you into incarnation in this cycle. Your true effectiveness will be revealed through the merging of soul energy with the force of your personality, and through this etheric merging your physical demonstration will then become more adequate to soul demand and commensurate with these blended dual forces.

Your high-grade personality must not loom so large that it shuts out that to which it is consecrated; neither must a realization of any failure to achieve your high ideals be perceived as a handicap. The time comes now in your life wherein you must conform to the ancient rule and become an Accepted Disciple, a detached follower of the Way. You are now in the world but not of the world; you must now dwell in that high and secret place where the divinity of your soul is ever sensed. Keep in mind that the devotion of a disciple to some particular Master is of no importance to that Master or to his ashramic group. It is not the quality of your devotion or personal predilection, or any personality choice that governs your entrance into the Ashram. Rather it is your ancient relationships, your ability to demonstrate certain aspects of life to demanding humanity, and your definite expression of Ray quality that determine your hierarchical placement. This should give you full confidence in the rightness of your choice of a field of service. So now will you strengthen your will so that you can stand as a tower of strength to others?

Try to achieve control over your mental body that at times seems like a whirling humming-top that is constantly toppling over and has to be set in motion again, accomplishing nothing of value. Although your basic soul purpose is steadfast and true and you are steady in adhering to aspirant training in some phase or other, the evidence of your efforts in the three worlds is sporadic and unstable, never persisting long enough to provide results warranting status as an Accepted Disciple. Ponder for a moment on the fact that it is the carrying through of any one specific service project that will one day count as your major strength and main contribution to group service. Your change of status from Aspirant to Disciple is not going to be easy for you. It will appear to disrupt and to disturb the rhythm of your personality life; however it will stand you in good stead and you will never regret acceding to the behests of your soul and the requests of your Master.

Go forward my brother, looking not behind but with your eyes fixed in steadfastness upon the Way of the World Server. It is a hard way with many steep hills and valleys of shadow, but there is rest and shade in the valley and sunshine on the hills. Your Master knows these difficulties, for he has traveled the path before you. Apart from the fact that you are well equipped for your outer duties, the particular field of group service and activity in which you are presently engaged provides for you a needed forcing ground. The play of mind and emotion upon your psychic equipment during your current engagement in group activity is a needed stimulation, evoking certain reactions and responses from which you can learn much. Your weaknesses and equally your strengths will become clear to you. The essential attitude for you to cultivate is that of the One who looks on, that of the Beholder, the Perceiver, the Observer—leading at the next stage upon the Path of Discipleship to that of the Interpreter. Here I give you the keynote of your present soul cycle as an aspirant that will cover several incarnations. To this end, a review of the attitude of the Observer will be of major assistance to you as you prepare for group work and for the gradual development of your higher psychic powers. Later on the Path of Discipleship you will

study these same forces in conjunction with those with whom destiny, karma and vocational choice has cast you. On the Path of Initiation these forces are used in conscious cooperation with the Plan and with adequate skill in action due to the lessons learned during the earlier stages of the Path.

You are now learning your spiritual lessons with rapidity, along with a group of fellow aspirants who are undergoing the same experiences, who are oriented in the same direction, who are occupied with the same "rung of the ladder" (DINA I, p.740), and who are motivated by the same desire to serve. You travel not alone but are supported, sustained and strengthened by your group brothers. In spite of the difficulties and oft the increased problems of the spiritual life—the results of a renewed consecration and a more clearly defined service—the "comradeship of the Path" (DINA I, p.664) and the inspiration and love of the group do most certainly constitute a powerful aid and will suffice to bring to you a sense of life and love that mitigates your ancient loneliness, your solitary suffering. Work at establishing a close rapport with your group brothers. You are new in the work but are integrating into the group life rapidly and have much to give. Your life of service and activity will proceed naturally, and as is ever the case with all true aspirants, must be rendered with no thought of personal self, moods or feelings, but in an effort to meet the needs of those within your environment who look to you for help—physical, emotional and mental—but always with spiritual intent.

Upon entering the fourth stage you have already succeeded in achieving—psychologically speaking—a three-fold personality integration and have commenced the period of soul fusion. The beneficent influence of Jupiter now enhances your capacity to effect the psychosynthetic process of soul and personality fusion. Each life crisis can lead to extended vision or to a separating wall. Your immediate task is the intensification of aspiration and the achievement of a more stabilized attitude of detachment. This must be based on a definite conscious personality renunciation and upon the right orientation of your personality to your soul and to the Hierarchy of World Servers. Detachment remains a major lesson. Like all aspirants in preparation and training for the Path of Accepted Discipleship, much has had to disintegrate in your personal life in order to establish the new soul rhythms. Be prepared for this to be an ongoing process. You have however, adequate light and sufficient strength. You can count upon yourself and upon your own divinity.

Expect to meet moments of crisis and intensification, leading you towards renunciation. They will sweep your whole personality into an attitude of withdrawal from the things of the senses and towards an earnest approach to the world of Reality. Each such moment is preceded by a period of one-pointed aspiration, of painful and agonizing detachment from all that your personality holds dear. This will produce an initial or subsequent reaction wherein it seems that all is dark, and that aridity and stern struggle are the undesirable and curious result of sacrifice leading to a recognized high point of illumination. The lessons of detachment will produce an increasing power of control by the soul—the One who knows no attachment and who

stands at-one with the Soul in all forms. Thus your sense of separation, duality and cleavage will gradually lessen.

In this particular life cycle your lesson is to move forward in spite of the activity of the pairs of opposites, paying no attention to the reactions of your senses and standing free and unafraid whether the experience being undergone is one of high import and spiritual satisfaction, or is one of the "dead-level" happenings, which brings no joy and wherein only pain, fear and suspense are to be found. (DINA I, p.664) You must learn to move forward steadily between the pairs of opposites, saying to yourself: 'I am not this; I am not that; eternally, I am the Self'. Have in the background of your consciousness at all times three words: joy, stability and the Plan. Joy will open the door to the Ashram and leads the way to the soul.

Preserve at all times the magnetic interplay of the polar opposites within yourself. Do not permit yourself to be led astray or to deviate from the narrow path that leads between the contraries of any experience or situation. Simply put, your immediate imperative is to educate yourself in the ways of the straight and narrow Path. Clearly you can no longer permit yourself the luxury and license of losing control. Your personal conduct must be exemplary and handled skillfully with right direction of will and with sound judgment. Any unprincipled aspect of your character must be sublimated and any tendency to wanderlust overcome. Exhibit moderation and temperance in the pursuit of all your pleasures, appetites and activities. Advanced benchmark character traits of the Geminian under Jupiter include insight, wisdom, virtue, sound judgment, compassion and spiritual vision. The flashes of intuition with which you are becoming familiar are growing into a constant blazing soul light, irradiating your mind and providing the point of fusion and blending of the greater and lesser lights of soul and personality.

You are now beginning to have newly awakening responses and sensitive awareness to other aspects of the divine life. It is no longer appropriate for you to prostitute your personal thoughtforms into old astral patterns or according to the base use of separative selfish desires. The energy of your thought must be for the good of all and unselfishly consecrated towards the benefit of others. Awaken the power to project your thoughtforms with energy and clarity. A fluid versatility and analytic understanding of people and circumstances should be your daily habit. The doors of thought that open into greed, hate and pain, into fear, jealousy and desire must be completely closed before you can become initiate. Right motive must control before the true building work of the soul is able to commence. High-grade Gemini aspirants are the creators, leaders and guides in all phases of human living. You are a leader of public opinion and your duty is to speak of the soul and enlarge upon the Plan while immersing yourself in the building of the New World. In this manner within your environment you offset the law of the form and usher in the rule of Love.

Another one of your principal tasks is to learn the true meaning of illusion on the plane of mind, and in its midst discover the golden thread of Truth. By this esoteric

process clarify the atmosphere of your thoughts. It is essential that you voluntarily tread the "burning ground" (DINAI, p.464) and through the fiery resolution of conflicting strains, actions and reactions in your astral body, set the stage for your subsequent release and awakening into planetary consciousness. Produce the death of the hindering factors and remove all inner obstacles and personal relations that prevent synthesis. What is required is the death of the instinctual nature of your separative isolated ego, because this is the main cause of your pain and unresolved dualism. Your powerful astral and psychic life is a definite part of your spiritual expression. Do not allow it to be uncontrolled, overemphasized and overestimated. As final release must be mentally achieved, you need to attain an intelligent grasp of the conscious mechanism and of the life process itself which enables you to be what you are. When further progressed, the nature of the Great Illusion will be more apparent and conditions as they exist apart from your point of view will be better grasped. Even theoretically it may not be possible for you to do so yet, but nevertheless you must attempt it. Challenge yourself to act as a more decentralized thinker.

Do not seek to imprint or mold your limited understanding of Truth into the hearts and minds of others. Let your actions speak for themselves. We do not help others by attempting to interfere in their process or unduly control their personal lifestyle, but rather by wisely and rightly loving, educating, trusting and serving them. Who tells you what to do, say or think? To what authorities or experts do you listen? Grant others the same freedom you demand for yourself. Even if you are the custodian of the 'saving Truth' you must know when to remain silent. In the final analysis, each one must be left to the care and karmic guidance of their own soul. It is a hard lesson to learn, especially with loved ones, but the best service is rendered with a sense of complete spiritual detachment and dispassion. Group work is not easy for you because you have yet to free yourself from personal attachments and prejudices. Endeavor to truly listen to and aspire towards the Lord of Love which is the soul. Then pour out and release your love to all beings in a great out-flowing of thought. Release is found in your field of service. Souls heal and aid each other's personalities. Personality relationships drain and devitalize.

Most importantly, do not rationalize yourself into a confidence in the rightness of your decisions and into a surety that your particular life choices and your preferred circumstances are correct and justified. A certain amount of mental discomfort and questioning is in order. Your task is to free yourself of some major and severely limiting ancient thoughtforms. Strive to learn where to truly find joy, comfort and rest. Ever the personal lower self will resist the soul, which seeks to carry illumination through the mind. As you work will you endeavor to hold the position of the "one at the centre" (DINAI, p.442), carrying this consciousness with you at all times and dealing with your associates and those whom you instruct from this perspective? This will in itself constitute an arduous undertaking and will serve to stabilize your orientation and your direction (using this word esoterically). Seek to use the forces of

the creative imagination, cultivate the power to visualize and seek the intensification of the magnetic vibration of the ajna center. Use your creative imagination in strengthening your alignment, consciously linking brain-mind-soul and producing a deepened and more stabilized interrelation and awareness.

One of your problems in connection with all spiritual and meditation work is to avoid becoming too mystical or abstract; spiritual achievement for the aspirant comes through the blending of the highest possible point of spiritual recognition with the enlightened mind and the physical brain consciousness. See to it that as far as you may, you "stand in spiritual Being" (DINAI, p.113), that you are one with the soul and that there is a clear channel from soul to brain, via the mind. Then forget the differentiations that are mental in their origin, and do your work as a soul. Your main task is to become a mediator accurately carrying the messages between the soul and brain, establishing right relations between your lower and higher selves. This produces great mental facility and the resultant ability to hold in view the many opposites in manifestation.

You best accomplish your own growth by attempting to serve and aid those you come into contact with. Deep within the recesses of your inner psyche an embryonic understanding of causes and conditions can now begin to ripen. Paradoxically, it is your inability to take your eyes off your own spiritual development which is holding you back. You have a knack of missing many valuable hints and clues offered by your soul. Many service opportunities are immediately available to you, but you consistently fail to recognize them. Your sins are more of omission than commission. Find it within yourself to unselfishly give ever more fully to your children, family, friends and co-workers.

Bringing about a better integrated alignment will release more fully the love of your soul into your personality life and render you more radiant and attractive in the spiritual sense, thus increasing your usefulness in service and supply of group need. This release of love will come through alignment, decentralization from the things of the personality, and a more loving attentiveness to the service of others. In connection with your own character development, seek to bring about a decentralization and self-forgetfulness. This will offset and negate that spiritual diffidence and dissatisfaction with yourself that does color much of your thought. Cultivate the quality of tenderness, growing out of an increasing capacity to empathize with other people and their problems. Only your pure thoughts—those that blend and fuse—can be sustained. Know that the isolated way is dark and so let the radiance of your heart lead you to peace. Desire earnestly the loving, radiant heart that showers peace and healing strength upon others.

You carry a high level of responsibility, and for the remainder of your life you will produce a definite positive and stimulating effect upon those whose lives you are privileged to contact and to whom you can stand as a tower of strength in a world where spiritual adjustment and higher reorientation are underway. Because of the

success of those at this stage of the Path certain ashramic adjustments, certain great transitions in consciousness are presently taking place. Some of the lessons you have learned have not yet fully emerged into your waking consciousness, but that is of no moment for they can still bear fruit interiorly and my brother, it is your subjective effort which is the most potent. Knock on the door and request entrance to the Ashram. The possibility of taking the fifth step is yours—a step that will enable you to take up your life's burden in full consciousness of who you are and of what you must do. The period of groping along the Path with only the dim light of aspiration is slowly giving place to the sure knowledge of an illumined mind. Your current incarnation is one of the most educational and developmental that you have experienced. Your recent cycle of unfoldment signals your readiness for Accepted Discipleship.

It would be of value if you could express clearly in words what you believe in your highest and deepest moments is the Path of Accepted Discipleship. As a soul functioning through a personality, what is the next recognition or realization that you seek to register in your brain consciousness in order to attain to the fifth rung of the ladder? To aid in this, ask yourself these three questions to clarify what you may currently only partially sense: What exactly is your intuitive sense of your immediate likelihood of acceptance? What will be the practical outcome in your daily outer life of discipleship? What will be the quality of the Master-disciple relation when your discipleship is a fact in mind and brain consciousness? Train yourself in acute and intelligent mental observation, along with heart sensitivity, so that you can express both love and understanding in all circumstances. Your love will shed new light on all you perceive and you will learn to truly feel with the sentiency of your soul. Life will then open up before you in new rhythms of service and of usefulness. This will be a sign that you have become an Accepted Disciple.

Be ready to change the stable rhythms of your high-grade personality for the eager forward-looking attitude of an Accepted Disciple. Seek at any cost, to be alive and eager for the future. Never hide behind your thoughts of past achievement or of spiritual glory in some future life; learn to recognize and meet spiritual opportunity when it stands before you and changes will then come because your inner attitude has prepared the way. Will you see the open door leading to a fuller and a richer life in the Ashram of your Master? He calls you to preparedness and for freedom from the glamour of the familiar, of family and surroundings. The active double life of the disciple is your next goal. Your duty and your goal go hand in hand. Thus can the rainbow bridge be built. You are making progress, my brother, and can—if you so will—be of greater service to your fellow men.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

June 1st to 11th

Mars

You have stepped into the ashramic position that is rightfully yours. You have definitely forged strong inner links with your master and your group brothers. You have been admitted to the Ashram because of an already established soul alignment and a measure of definite contact. Now your way leads into the inner circle of the Ashram and the only means to facilitate this is through a still closer rapport with the soul, which is the one Master, the Light of Life. Your life as a disciple will now move forward through periods of life-and-death crisis that serve to produce your complete illumination upon the Path of Accepted Discipleship. The achievement of a more stabilized attitude of detachment based upon conscious personality renunciation, upon a right orientation of your personality to soul and to the Hierarchy of Servers will produce an increasing power of control by your soul—the One who knows no attachment and who stands at-one with all souls in all forms.

As an aspirant you have long been rightly oriented towards the Light, but with intervals of forgetfulness and engrossment in the things of everyday existence. There was in earlier times but little of steadfast, coordinated purpose. Now you are insistent upon making the transition out of the lower into the higher life, and have made a pledge to your soul that you will recognize no impediment or handicap. Therefore ashramic assistance is given to you, and your Master has welcomed you as an Accepted Disciple and is glad through suggestion and watchful cooperation to aid you on your way. Such assistance is given because you have transcended selfish aspiration and have lost sight of your own progress in the desire to serve. Now you are sounding forth a new note—the note of growth through a cultivated self-forgetfulness and through the service of the race.

You are at a profoundly difficult step in the progress of this sign. A disciple is tested on all three levels of the personality simultaneously—physical, astral and mental. Your work as a disciple carries with it joy but increased responsibility; greater discipline but realized gain. The work to be done lies ever in the realm of increasing realization. You have to become aware and conscious of each step that you take and its result, of each motive that impels and its effect, and of each objective gained and its consequence. The fruits of discipline have to be clearly understood without any attachment to the results of the work.

Develop an increased sensitivity to yourself and to others. A conscious approach to discipleship must be induced so that you are ever aware of contact in two directions: the inner subjective life and the outer objective world; this must be undertaken as a synthetic dual activity. Reflect on this because in the central decan Mars carries the war between the opposites into the very depths of your being and establishes relationship between the Self and the not-Self. Mars aids in this complete unification through one-pointed devotion to the desired objective. Although traditionally the energy of Mars is said to be malefic, in fact its power to establish relations between the opposites means that its influence is beneficent. Aim at the realization that here and now your soul and personality are one. Before you stand initiate, your personality knowingly and willingly must fully cooperate in the 'marriage made in heaven', and

then and only then will you understand the true significance of Mars as the Lord of Fusion and Benign Uniter.

The rulership of Mars means that you are unable to rest until polarized on the side of your soul. You are a sensitive, struggling disciple who longs for release from failure and from ordinary existence in the mundane world. Do not permit yourself to close your eyes to the world or become self-hypnotized, hiding within the shell of delusion. Mars does not permit you to insulate yourself and to hide behind the shield of a protective lifestyle. All separating walls or barriers existing between yourself and others are to be removed. The great heresy of separateness is now to be completely eradicated. Do not display an irascible contentiousness or a submissive nature. Strive to overcome all forms of psychic violence.

You must not permit yourself to be over-sensitive to criticism or under the influence of glamour to wield the weapon of speech in a destructive manner. Do not unnecessarily take personal offense at anything or anyone. Your psychic equilibrium must be maintained and your temper kept in check. Other people should no longer be able to cause you any undue strain, distress or strife. As a disciple you should have learned enough self-control to tolerate the shortcomings, failings and faults of others. Do not carry a 'chip on your shoulder' but realize that antagonistic attitudes towards others only bring to the surface the most undesirable qualities in those with whom your lot is cast. You are part of a group of disciples in order to study a mode of service for which you are well equipped and trained. All that occurs in your life, my brother, all preparation that you may make for future lives and all that you seek to do for the future, should be made subservient to that basic idea of service.

Learn to demonstrate a true emotional stability that is not subject to disturbance by unexpected accidents, illness, deaths or circumstantial threats. Success is attained by not becoming confused or emotionally unbalanced in difficult and stressful situations simply involving different points of view. This is not an easy task, especially at this stage of the Path. Any latent residues of selfish cruelty and wickedness must be released, while hasty, hazardous and foolhardy tendencies must be checked. You must become free from inner turmoil, self-recrimination, self-rationalizing, deep subjective discontent and the longing to escape the atmosphere of acute suffering in which at times you live. Your emotions are exceedingly powerful but are to be kept under strict Martian regulation, direction and control. All forms of unwholesome or overwrought imagination must be eliminated. Although under tremendous stress and strain, it is imperative that you learn to relax and achieve tranquility, inner contentment and peace. There are still areas of unresolved doubt and many fears and questions in your mind, but your basic attitude towards them is positively changed. That is much to have achieved. Disciples inspired by Mars always have a natural tendency to be dissatisfied, but you must eliminate this personal glamour. The accomplished disciple has learned to speak his truth. There is an unusual depth of love and understanding in your nature. Give of it freely to all. Keep your spiritual morale high and be not overly distressed by world pain. Weather the stormy Martian

waters and arrive at the quiet land of spiritual tranquility, a reality free from emotion yet filled with unimpeded love. This is the reward and the result of perseverance throughout the trials and tests of the Second Initiation.

Your astral nature is deeply self-centered and the inflow of soul energy during the testing period intensifies this so that you are sometimes swiftly overwhelmed by acute emotionalism, glamour and intense irritable sensitivity towards all. Do not allow the tests and trials of your astral nature to overtake you. Do not hide behind any over-estimation of yourself with the intention of concealing your hurt, suffering or pain and do not impose this upon your co-workers or students. Release the focus on yourself as the central player in your life drama. It is imperative that you break your personal attachment to your individual viewpoint. Destroy any remaining antipathies or prejudices and work hard to maintain a reasonable and tolerant disposition. Give up any deep-seated sense of superiority over your group brothers regardless of their rank. Strive for simplicity and unity free from the glamour and the intricacies of the thoughtform-making mind. Concentrate on a clear-eyed clarity of purpose and steadfast intention untrammelled by undue questioning and devious introspection. Simplicity leads to silence and to a love which asks nothing in return; not silence as an escape mechanism but as the occult retention of speech.

Concerning this difficult stage it is symbolically said that the "way of red desire" fails here, having lost its allure. The "playground" of the senses no longer has its appeal. (DINAI, pp.675 & 216) All forms of residual self-centered contentment and smug self-satisfaction are not to be tolerated. Learn to recognize, identify and trust your own inner spiritual feelings and then to correctly and knowingly act in accordance. Do not repudiate falsely that glamour does not touch you—which assertion itself would indicate that it does. Be prepared to take risks but not in an imprudent or irrational manner. Be bold as a result of acquired knowledge and experience in conquering and overcoming obstacles.

The suffering and misery produced by lifetimes of negativity, anger, imprisonment, torture and all types of antagonistic experiences and feelings have taught you many hard and painful truths. In the midst of profound personality distress and unhappiness the powerful presence of your soul is ever there. Others at times of distress and crisis sorely need your strength. Transmute all into the dignity of soul consciousness, intelligent direction, clear expression of a sense of truth and a wide and general inclusiveness. The intellectual result will be the stimulation of others towards clarity of thought and understanding. Develop kindness and a sincere sociability. When you have mastered these lessons you will have developed the qualities of mercy, sympathy, justice, tolerance, peace and harmony. Your heart will then be daring and courageous, expressing an all-embracing love, dedication and devotion to humanity. The rewards and gifts of the central decan are dynamic joyfulness, vitality, positivity, generosity, fearlessness, courage and youthfulness.

You will be fully tested until the underlying motivations of all actions taken are truly expressive of a selfless and non-acquisitive state of mind. You now know beyond controversy that the 'hands can only keep that which they cannot hold'. It is Mars which grants you the power to bravely walk on Earth as you really are—a soul. At the conclusion of the fifth step the three-fold lower nature is finally completely controlled by the soul or the Love Aspect, and this not in theory but in deed and truth. Under Mars you will become the perfect personification of the spiritual warrior, conquering and overcoming any and all obstacles upon the Path of Initiation. Spiritual deeds are only sustaining and enduring if they proceed from intelligently directed thought and a clear course of action. Your creative plans and service activities will be successful if they are formulated by due reflection, meditation, spiritual imagination and visualization. Go forward with strength, love and understanding to the sixth step. Do not let your lower reasoning mind deter you from anticipating great things. You have strength and power and a dynamic will and these are your true soul assets. Your only hindrance to initiation is a failure to love enough. Give fully and abundantly of your loving strength in service to the Plan and you will indeed be initiate. The period of your testing and trial as a disciple ends when the experiencing soul learns to live, to serve and work, to think and feel with the consciousness ever withdrawn to the "secret place of the most High." (DINAI, p.457)

Time, from the point of view of the soul, is simply a sequence of states of consciousness registered by the physical brain. It does not in reality affect the inner spiritual soul. You, the true Being, need no instructions. The task of your Master is only to bring to your attention, working through the medium of your physical brain, those aspects of the Ageless Wisdom that own soul is seeking to have you register. When you truly grasp this occult truth you will stand initiate.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

June 11th to 20th

The Sun

The Way of Love is the lighted way. At the sixth step of Gemini the pure light of day has succeeded in driving all shadows and darkness away and your life has become so brightened and lightened that the Sun 'in the head' is shining in all its glory. Previously as a disciple you served to establish right relationship with your soul and with your fellow human beings, your brothers and sisters. Now as an initiate, the service that your group renders—as outlined by your Master—engrosses your full occult attention and intention. The inner link upon the spiritual side between all group members is growing firm and clear. It is not easy for initiates such as yourself to identify themselves with the weakness or failure of your group brothers, and yet this is necessary. These shortcomings constitute just as much a part of the expression of your group work as does strength or success, and there can be no separation in

attitude or failure in identification. An initiate must learn to identify with the whole of the group.

Now as an initiate your individual and group task is to establish right relationship with divinity itself and to be able to truly say "I serve the One". (EA, p.332) The magnetic line of the light of the Sun which leads to the Source of manifestation is centralized, intensified and then becomes an entranceway. It is written that the initiate becomes the Path itself upon entering the light; that is, he becomes the light itself, and then functions as a lamp set in a dark place carrying illumination to others and lighting the way before them. The subjective tests concern the ability to stay centered in the Real, the True and the Eternal. The inner attention is focused in the world of primary causes and the realm of the Monad. The Sun's rulership here indicates that you will achieve inner release from all limitations of your personality, the form nature and the material side of life. Triumph over the trials of this decan will enable you to dwell eternally in the consciousness of the One Life. Apprehension of the Will and Purpose of divinity is unfolded. Keywords for this decan are identification, realization and recognition. The initiate enters into the consciousness of the Monad, the One. The Sun reveals that the enlightened Twin is monistic having overcome the duality of matter and mind. The Egoic body has done its work, the solar angel has accomplished its purpose, and the form side of existence is no longer needed as a medium or field of experience. In other words the rainbow bridge has successfully been built. The spiritual Triad, the causal body and the personality have been linked, thus uniting the concrete mind, the abstract mind and the intuition or pure reason. Hence the revelation of the eternal synthesis which underlies the dualities of manifested existence. The symbol of the Sun here represents the "orange ball of... one-pointed purpose". (TWM, p.468)

Your mental expression is broad, deep and penetrating, offering great insights into the inner, subtler mysteries of life. You have already overcome any final residues of separative thought, folly, pride or vanity. For ages great stability of mind and clarity of thought have been cultivated, producing a mental disposition which is generous, all embracing and magnanimous. True to the basic nature of the Sun, this final decan produces the expression of a humane mind that commands respect and confidence even from enemies. It is a mind which is incapable of being led astray and is quite implacably focused. You are tested on your ability to use the form at will for the purposes of the general good, while yourself remaining withdrawn from identification with any aspiration of the form life, no matter how highly developed.

Initiates carry forth their work on the plane of pure intuitional awareness with the greatest ease and facility. Your mind is constantly in touch with the Archetypal Minds who are the Custodians of the Plan. Under the rays of the Sun you are ideally suited to be a focal point of information on the physical plane. You carry into manifestation the desired aspect of the Plan. You strive to learn to deal with the full details of the specifications of the divine blueprints. The Science of Impression becomes your true forté. You work with those so chosen and seek to impress them with the precipitating

divine Idea so that the work can move forward on the physical plane. The rulership of the Sun further indicates that you can "hold the mind steady in the light" (DINAL, p.113) and stand in perfected human form a fully conscious soul.

An illumined revealer of the presented idea, you are in touch with the primary Life principle which underlies all outer manifestation. You carry recognition of the inner and spiritual reality which has produced the outer and visible form. Illuminated by the rays of the Sun the way stands clear, the causal body disintegrates, the personality fades out and the Great Illusion is ended. Your main characteristics are pure vision, intuitive perception, direct knowledge and the ability to use the undifferentiated energies of the Universal Mind. Freedom from multiplicity is your keynote. The compass of your expanded awareness comprehends the sum total of your whole Life. Your goal is to be able to function in the full consciousness of your Spirit. Awareness of that which is divorced even from group form then becomes possible. When this takes place you truly comprehend the significance of Spirit, the One Life behind all forms, the central energy that is the cause of all manifestation—the Sun.

You are an expert at throwing light on all aspects of world problems. You truly see the vision of the future and the larger world picture, and are pledged to the releasing of humanity. Your dynamic service focus—depending upon your soul Ray—may deal with the coming nature or type of world government in relation to its emergence out of the present governments of the major world powers. Or it may deal with the coming world education and what should develop in that field of training. Or it may concern the coming world religion and what should constitute its major and universal tenets. The right use of the obstructing and destructive energy of the Sun has been entrusted to you because of your conscious endeavor to aid and liberate humanity as a whole. You must give free expression to the vision and permit it to be revealed and shared. Thus your goals and methods are directed towards a quicker resolution of the present world crisis and the consequent release of the new order.

Fierce grows the heat of the Sun leading to the end of suffering. When this stage has been outgrown the unobstructed Sun and the clear bright light of Truth will shine. This is your path back to the hidden center.

Cancer

On the Ordinary Wheel

June 21st to July 22nd

And the word said: Let isolation be the rule, and yet the crowd exists

Decanates

First decan	Venus	June 21st to July 1st
Second decan	Mercury	July 1st to 11th
Third decan	Moon	July 11th to 22nd

Step One: Physical Man

June 21st to July 1st

Venus

Proceeding upon the Wheel of Illusion as it rolls onward into form, the sign of Cancer is entered via Venus in the first decan, Mercury in the second and the Moon in the third. Under this stimulation the Cancerian is enhanced with a response apparatus which has a natural sensitivity to the impact that intelligent substance and mass form life make upon the physical body. The first stage of Cancer fosters the embryonic growth and development of the intelligent faculty of sentient response to environing conditions. The life activity of the soul here is the development of psychic sensitivity in its lower materialistic aspects. The urge toward incarnation leads to the densest immersion in form. The pull of the form life and the processes of concretization control; hence the symbolism of the hard outer shell of the Crab. The soul exclusively identifies itself with its physical form and its active modifications. Attachment and longing for objects of desire are the dominant characteristics, and these lead after many incarnations to a point of crystallization. The problem of the Crab is that it identifies itself with the mass life and symbolically the "blind unit" (EA, p.332) is lost or submerged in the ocean of mass social consciousness. Negative physical receptivity remains a lifelong problem and there is an acute need for self-preservation to be developed. Eventually the 'blind physical unit' will awaken to that which is around it. In the interim period of evolution, the Crab is deeply immersed or captivated in the mass 'ocean' of life and must tirelessly endeavor to attain some measure of control over the physical plane. Subjectively speaking, the stage is being set for the eventual appearance of the soul in form. Only after countless incarnations will the form life become the conscious method of expression. At this latter stage the pull of matter will be superseded by the free choice of the soul. Obviously the successful development and eventual use of the form aspect is essential, as the task in this decan is to build adequate physical bodies and to become a self-conscious, self-sufficient, independent and individual personality. At the advanced physical stage the essential dualism of soul and body begins to be sensed. The soul is making its presence felt,

underscoring the truth that it will one day be fused into one form with the physical body. The ability to clear the ocean of debris and to walk free in the world of illusion for the purpose of helping, serving, saving or lifting other human beings remains a latent but distant possibility. For long ages however, the life of the Crab is selfish and self-centered with all efforts focused upon personal satisfaction and personality enterprises, and these become steadily stronger and stronger. Quite naturally, at the rudimentary stage of physical development the young Crab is quite timid and helpless, staying hidden in the crevices of the rocks, trembling at the approach of danger and smothering those upon whom they rely for security.

Just starting out, the young Crab—to speak in symbols—must first begin to learn how to string and tune its own physical instrument and strive to find the key to its harmonies. At first they make a complete mess and jangle of the chords, ignorantly, impatiently and helplessly attempting to force a tune out of each string. In the early stage the instrument itself—the physical body—must first be outwardly developed before the inner music of the soul can find a voice or fit vehicle of expression. The pitch is altered fitfully and spasmodically as the ability to register response to the discords of life is slowly and painfully developed. At the advanced physical stage the Crab will begin to consciously listen for harmonies in nature and lend its efforts to producing them; but at the beginning of the first stage the soul must deal with physical awkwardness, numerous imperfections, lack of symmetry and poor proportion. Generally speaking, the Cancerian physical type is usually somewhat large and round, gains weight easily and may be strong, but certainly is not very well proportioned. In fact, perhaps the outstanding physical trait is the lack of any regularity of feature. The skeletal structure itself is generally the most striking aspect, with its limbs—especially the arms—long in proportion to the body. Shoulders are typically quite broad with the hands and feet excessively large, but the legs are often like spindles, underdeveloped and thin. In both sexes the upper body, especially the chest or breasts, are quite full or wide with a decided tendency to top-heaviness, out of proportion with the lower body. This is certainly not always the case however, and many Cancerian women are quite flat chested. Nevertheless breast appearance and development or lack of it plays an important part in their psychology. Irregularities or small abnormalities in feature due to obscure karmic causes, are common occurrences.

The Crab with distinctive recessive physical traits is excessively overweight and displays an over-sized skull broader than it is long, with a large over-hanging brow and decidedly wide lower jaw. The teeth are irregular in size and shape. Small eyes and a full face are the norm. The lines and features of the face are round and flat with unhealthy fatness, and jowls which resemble the mandibles of the Crab totem of the sign. The hair is straight, thin and dull, lacking body—or else the opposite, uncontrollably thick, curly and unmanageable. The nose is snub, extremely turned up, with wide nostrils. Excessively large, the mouth appears greedy and sensual, as if the appetites are indulged indiscriminately. The eyebrows are thick or bushy, arching

above the small, pale eyes, highlighting an expression of dull, placid unintelligent curiosity. In the feminine type blessed with active features, the look is petite or small and quite doll-like, with baby-soft skin and quiet voice. The skull and cranium are longer, more angular, and the features decidedly more oval and aquiline. The cheekbones are high, rounded and sometimes rather cute, like chipmunks. The eyes are large, generally pale blue or gray, deep set and wide apart, with long eyelashes full and curling, and the eyebrows very distinctly marked. The eyes often reveal a painful, shy, hurt or sad expression and are characterized by a drifting, dreamy, watery, moist, child-like quality. The most beautiful Cancerian eyes are like deep mysterious ocean pools, whirlpools of delight, colored by an exuberant expression of luminous receptivity, intelligent curiosity and a beholding wonderment. The skin and the face of the Cancerian female are often especially sensitive and great care must be taken. The mouth is generally somewhat wide and expressive, with a generous smile of great sweetness. The hair is usually plentiful, blond or light brown, flaxen, silky and wavy; but can also be very thick, tight, twisted and curly.

Positively inspired by the Venusian force, as we might expect, we find a whole host of great artists, writers, bodybuilders, athletes, actors, musicians and fabulous dancers born under the auspices of this decan. The focus here is the production of adequate forms, well-proportioned, graceful and harmonious, the body possessing a real sense of symmetry, rhythm, timing and beauty. The capacity to beautifully build and to wisely use and control a relatively perfected human form are the result of the efforts of the soul achieved over many lifetimes. Eventually the full glorification and adoration of the perfected human form life will be successfully and creatively achieved. In the meantime the Crab must often work hard to balance physical injustices, inadequacies and irregularities. When the accomplished athlete, bodybuilder, dancer, yogi or gymnast can stand triumphantly on the physical plane, the temple of the soul has become well rounded, attractive, complete and practically perfected. The advanced Cancerian physical type is a shape-shifter fully capable of molding, sculpturing and transfiguring their physical vehicles, and are also experts in the task of training the bodies of others. They therefore make excellent personal trainers and instructors of great inspiration and imaginative power. As teachers, musicians, artists and coaches they often establish their own studios or schools of specialized instruction. Although some Cancerians simply prefer a quiet walk in the park or countryside, many like to jog, cross-train or engage in a wide range of leisure and sport activities including biking, swimming, golfing, skiing or tennis. In all cases the active physical type appears in top-shape, with excellent hygiene, perfect make-up, well groomed and immaculately dressed. The successful Crab personality certainly more than makes up for any lack of regularity or imperfection in physical feature through personal magnetism and charisma.

Step Two: Emotional Man

July 1st to 11th

Mercury

At the second step the watery life of the emotional body is developed. At this stage the Cancerian deals with ordinary feelings, personality sentiments and personal reactions to pain and pleasure. Mercury's rulership indicates that antagonism, conflict, struggle, stress, battle and crisis represent the path of least resistance and the modus operandi for emotional unfoldment in this decan. Deeply ingrained in the Cancerian psyche is the craving for completeness or well-roundedness. Struggling with opposition and wrestling blindly with the duality of existence, they subject themselves fully to the tearing process generated by competing choices, options and alternatives. Emotional growth results from the intense progression through the highs and lows of personal crisis. In the early sentient stage the struggle is waged unconsciously and unintelligently without a give-and-take which modifies the abrasive and discordant elements of the experience. Adjustments and accommodations are difficult, even though the Crab unconsciously seeks harmonization and is extraordinarily sensitive to any type of personal conflict. The achievement of emotional harmony and balance is especially difficult for this type and certainly does not proceed in a straightforward manner. No matter how circuitous the route however, hypersensitivity to impacts from all angles and a rapid capacity of response to contacts from every point of the compass are the benchmark traits of the fully developed and mature Cancerian emotional body.

Mercury produces a painfully sensitive emotional temperament. It is amazing however, to what lengths and through how much pain an advanced Cancerian woman will go in order to appear more beautiful, attractive and desirable. Cosmetic surgery, electrolysis, waxing, tattoos, excessive periods of working out or training, fasting or special diets are the norm. The ability to change the physical appearance helps to produce a dramatic transformation of the Crab personality. Making themselves as physically beautiful and attractive as possible is an attempt to achieve emotional fulfilment. The vanity and fear of a Cancerian woman concerning her own aging process is perhaps unprecedented in the zodiac. The attendant loss of full and firm breasts and general muscle tone, and especially the appearance of wrinkles on the face is often an overwhelming experience difficult to cope with emotionally. Maintaining good form and keeping up the semblance of conventional appearance becomes a real forté. Mercury fosters an emotional formalism with an overemphasis on outer structure and appearances. Inwardly however, emotions of hurt and resentment build up. Unconscious feelings of frustration, anger and entrapment stemming from the emotional straightjacket of restraint and constraint result. This syndrome causes the astral Crab to lash out furiously at times over seemingly innocuous, trivial or relatively unimportant issues at home or in the office.

Crabs are known for retreating within their shell and shunning friends and family for weeks or months at a time, after which they attempt to emerge again into the public gaze in an effort to regain self-respect. Keep in mind that Mercury is a planet of duality and the emotional temperament of Cancer is known for its alternating

extremes and dramatic moods. Have you noticed how a Cancerian mother will love, pamper and spoil her children one moment and angrily reprimand them in the next?

Mercury is youthful and playful, so with the opposite sex a good deal of relatively innocent and harmless bantering, repartee, flirting and teasing is common. Cancerian types do seem to have quite a comedian inside. However they can also have quite a sarcastic and biting sense of humor, and can make snide comments or off-hand remarks exhibiting a real slanted and warped social, sexual and racist bias. A real hypocrite emerges who will not be seen talking to those outside of their own social milieu. Cancerians love to be able to feel confident, safe and secure enough of their own status, social or financial position to be able to criticize others who are less fortunate or different in some way. They view life from the outside in; certainly not from the inside out. The astral Crab remains oblivious and unconscious of the special needs or individuality of others, beginning with their spouse, family, friends and children. It is as if a sense of the latent but unexpressed powers of the soul gives the undeveloped Cancerian an absurd idea of their own self-importance and the respect, deference and consideration due to them by others. The inertia of the emotional temperament is so strong that the Crab can really be stuck in the mud. The behavior of the astral type has much to do with attachment, bondage, grasping, holding on and clinging. Have you noticed that a crab will lose its claw before it will let go of an object; and will then proceed to grow a new claw? When emotionally hurt or apprehensive the line of least resistance for the Crab type is to take evasive rather than direct action. Note how a crab when threatened runs off sideways attempting to skirt the danger with a sudden flurry of lateral motion. Inwardly, the personal emotional state remains imbalanced, insecure, undirected, unsettled and unstable. The irrationality of the Crab is such that they are fully capable at times of throwing all caution to the wind, losing complete control and doing that which is forbidden, thus breaking all social taboos and shattering the illusion of the status quo. It is the constant craving for emotional experience that leads to the heights of folly.

The recessive Mercurial emotional disposition is an aggravating bundle of contradictions and inconsistencies. Strong feelings of exalted self-sufficiency are followed by periods of unreasoning terror, exaggerated shyness and humility. Fierce pride and independence alternate with vulnerability, helplessness and loneliness. The Mercurial temperament is dualistic, unbalanced, spasmodic, vague, indefinite, moody, elusive, oversensitive and insensitive, difficult, restless, unreliable, erratic, unstable, angry, frustrated, repressed, depressed, destructive, uncontrolled, addictive, dictatorial, naive, unrealistic, manipulative, indiscreet, prying, troubled, unsure, frightened, phobic, smothering, grating, passive, procrastinating, negative, long-suffering, insecure, anxious, withdrawn, biased, stuck, obsessive, disturbing, difficult, armored, shielded, fanciful, disillusioned, uncommunicative, isolated, misleading, materialistic, cold, self-denigrating, unforgiving, impulsive, moralizing, hardened, tethered, impatient, dissatisfied and self-unconscious. Helpless slaves of their moods, astral Crabs are doomed to disappointment and failure and fall at times into silent

despair. The young soul in Cancer is the prey of sentimentalism, sensationalism and exaggerated emotion of every kind.

On the positive side, the Mercurial emotional expression is well known for great magnetism, love of beauty, grace, ability to improvise, athleticism, artistic talents, rhythm, musical and aesthetic sensibilities. These Cancerians are charismatic, dramatic, enraptured, seductive, sensual, romantic, open, imaginative, receptive, enchanting, illuminating, skillful, magical, empathic, perceptive, courageous, protective, convincing, determined, humorous, interesting, entertaining, lively, fun-loving, child-like, experimental, vibrant, daring, adventuresome, fascinating, inspirational, influential, passionate, observant, truthful, sensitive, proud, attractive, intent, motivated, involved, creative, spontaneous, curious, inventive, patient, receptive, socially aware, cooperative, responsible, capable, consistent, committed, steadfast, faithful, self-confident and courageous.

When emotionally mature, the Crab is a provider and nurturer who gives comfort, food, support, shelter and individualized love to those they care about. Their children are given every material advantage and receive the best possible schooling, and often the best musical and cultural training. They bring other people into their houses and warm them with the radiant love and light emanating from the central nucleus of their family. Eventually after many lifetimes of experience, the ability to compromise and mediate will enable the advanced emotional type to preserve their integrity and to be able to form and maintain complete unions. In fact one of the great gifts of the emotionally mature Cancerian is that they are in fact a bridge of relationship and a reconciling link between diverse elements, circumstances and people. This gift is especially important when the marriage partner is not at the same point of evolutionary development. At this latter stage the life of true and inclusive love unfolds with the powerful feelings and emotions finally given full, free and abundant expression. The sentient ability to appropriately respond to environing conditions, circumstances, persons and objects has now been awakened.

Step Three: Mental Man

July 11th to 22nd

The Moon

In the early stages of mental growth and development these individuals are bound by convention and outmoded ethical values. In speech or writing, under the influence of the Moon the operation of the conscious mind is largely influenced by the past. Original thought is non-existent and there is the constant urge to appeal to antiquity, precedent and outworn platitudes. The half-educated mind is cautious, conservative and does not wish to offend, so will merely say what is easiest or most convenient. While the recessive mental type is lazy, placid, seldom exciting and most often boring, the positive type in sharp contrast is quite outspoken, independent, self-

sufficient, and critical sometimes to the point of offensiveness. The active mind has an exceedingly retentive memory with a style that is picturesque, vivid, dramatic, arousing and kindling of enthusiasm. Under the Moon, personal style and imagination come to the forefront, so quite naturally these Crabs enjoy contact with the public and love to claim its interest, stimulate its imagination and sway its moods. Nevertheless both the active and the passive mental types need to develop independence of thought and action. Eventually they must attain detachment and break their dependence on approval and sympathy from other people.

The dicta of religion and science meet with a ready acquiescence in the untrained mind of the average mass-minded Cancerian. Emphasis here is on the building up of the equipment of thought and the attainment of the necessary mental training. Authoritative statements are accepted without being verified. Too many other thinkers color their point of view. The Cancerian in this decan must learn practical application of the scientific method of experimental testing and the elimination of that which cannot be proven. Childish, impossible and unverifiable thoughts are rejected and the result is the consequent clarification of the mental field. Under this decan a discriminating and scientific process enables the Cancerian to arrive at a degree of truth regarding his or her personality and the physical side of life in general. Through this process the incorrect formulations of truth are ultimately eliminated, and right processes of thought that focus on the essential are engendered. A steady focusing of the attention is required. Correct conclusions will eventually be reached when the mind is developed and receptive enough to register some eternal verity, thereby bridging the gap between the world of form and the world of Ideas. The advanced Cancerian mind becomes trained, open-minded and focused. With great facility it can then identify, recognize, understand and adjust in response to the ever-changing tide of human needs and the peculiar demands of family, friends and associates. This decan teaches sensitivity to timing and responsiveness to the cyclic processes of life.

Highly evolved mental types possess a wonderful facility for bringing harmony out of conflict, and become stronger themselves through the process of constant struggle and crisis. A tremendous capacity to reconcile, compromise, mediate and bridge demonstrates through a dynamic creative living process. Carefully cultivating and developing skill-in-action, musical talent, fashion, design, style and literary abilities go hand-in-hand with refined artistic and aesthetic sensibilities. Although Cancerians have a fighting spirit they also have the ability to make peace, amuse, delight and entertain. They have a natural love of color and beauty, and the capacity to create or express it picturesquely in any given field. They have a form-creating mind with a facile ability to bridge, link, resolve, unify, integrate and synthesize. They are capable of attaining rapid attunement and rapport. Fully integrated Cancerian personalities possess constructive minds able to build an edifice of thought. This is a patterning mind which organizes, details, sorts, classifies, coordinates, standardizes and synthesizes. Its hallmark is the production of crystal-clear thoughtforms. The evolved mental type is quick, improvisatory, playful, dramatic, inclined to exaggeration,

expressive, imagistic, fictive, freely associative, non-linear and non-rationalistic. The process of refining, weighing and balancing comes naturally to this analogical and metaphoric mental disposition. Through the process of mixing, linking and fusing, the mind becomes truly non-separative, drawing lines of harmonious relationship between diverse elements.

Cancer

On the Reverse Wheel

June 21st to July 22nd

And the word said: I build a lighted house and therein dwell

Decanates

First decan	Moon	June 21st to July 1st
Second decan	Mercury	July 1st to 11th
Third decan	Venus	July 11th to 22nd

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

June 21st to July 1st

The Moon

For lifetimes you have been working with slowly increasing steadfastness within the tides of ebb and flow. When an aspirant for discipleship has worked with persistency for some lifetimes his life tendency becomes oriented towards the soul light and this becomes a fixed and steady habit. This fact should prove a solace during the moments of discouragement that you will experience under the extremely troublesome and difficult fourth step in the fourth sign, ruled by the non-sacred Fourth Ray force of the Moon. There are within you in this series of lives, stirrings of revolution and rebellion that have in them the seeds of the liberation that you seek. Your link with your soul is real and stable. This link was not achieved in this life. Your mind is of a high quality and is easily responsive to intuition and illumination. You have your emotional or astral body for the most part, well under control. The life demonstration of your personality is effective on the inner planes. You lead a faithful and progressive spiritual life—so much so that your vibration reaches upward intensively enough at times to sound within the periphery of the hierarchical sphere of influence. The physical bonds to matter that the long process of your repeated

incarnations have forged are now to be finally broken. Forget the past and all that it brought you of pain and of joy; forget the personal self and all that it has to give and all that it withholds, and seek simply to serve. Serve with a joyous heart and with equilibrium. You must struggle to become free from the dominating control that the mass form life has had over your inner subjective consciousness. The lessons of true spiritual humility and soul reticence are not as easy to learn as might appear, particularly when any residual lunar inferiority complex is strong in you, as may be the case. It is so easy to confound a natural self-depreciation with true spiritual humility; but hopefully you are fast learning the difference.

One of your great limitations is over-sensitivity. Your outer Crab shell needs hardening; you must learn to tune out and to leave unrecognized that which might disturb your life of spiritual practice and active world service. When sufficiently evolved you will overcome undue shyness, mildness and timidity. Be assertive. Forget your own self-definitions and also the ways others see you. Aspirants waste so much time in distress over the words, thoughts and deeds of co-workers and thus time is lost that could be more constructively employed. The minutes mount into hours as you struggle, agonize and wrestle with yourself in order to regain equilibrium. You have an acutely sensitive receptivity to the mental and emotional life of others that causes an arresting of physical expression plus a mistaken interpretation of duty at times. Remember that all suffering due to super-sensitivity indicates personality self-centeredness, and this in turn militates against the needed inclusiveness which will eventually make your contribution to group work dynamically successful in outer service. You have had to wrestle with this during the past years and it has led to an undue focus upon the little self.

The Moon waxes and wanes, shines in bright radiance when full or suffers eclipse, but is ever constant in its rhythmic changes. In like manner you may need to retreat from company at times and shy from the light of publicity, later to emerge again. Your immediate goal, having just reversed the Wheel of Life, is to become a master instead of a slave of moods, feelings, desires, imagination and impression. Why allow yourself to swing between the accentuated extremes of exalted moods or exaggerated periods of depression, morbid feelings and unreasonable fear? Do not succumb to fear. Why not free yourself from being in a psychological state of constant conflict and turmoil, inner and outer? Your self-contradictory states of mind and self-absorption in suffering will have to be reconciled. You must learn to maintain confidence and composure at all times. You know that a state of confused combativeness with the environment or other people creates unnecessary interpersonal frictions, so learn not to prematurely take sides. In critical situations examine your tendency towards weakness and over-eagerness for compromise. Your personality contradictions, eccentricities and inconsistencies will have to be recognized and intelligently handled. The torture of personality ridicule must be willingly undergone. Needless worries and agitations are to be eliminated, as are tendencies towards temperamentalism, ambivalence, indecisiveness, vacillation,

unmonitored indulgence, unregulated passions, over-eating, exuberant sexual desires, inertia, indolence, moral license, cowardice and procrastination.

The rulership of the Moon signifies the continual necessity for readjustment, alteration and change. Although you are extremely versatile, be careful to guard against any recessive tendencies to become too scattered, diffuse and negative. Interest yourself beyond simple amusements rather than being caught up in mere novelty, sensation or pleasure. As an aspirant you need to develop the ability to make cyclic adjustments fluently and rhythmically in response to your soul; to the demands of the inner light hidden at the heart of outer forms. Harmony and balance will be found through the discernment between the true light and the false.

There are numerous glamours to be overcome at this stage of the Path, including identification with the physical body and the glamour of harmony aiming at personal comfort. There is also a glamour of ceremonial magical or occult work; a glamour of the mysterious and the secret, of hidden or submerged subterranean powers; and a glamour of psychic perception used instead of intuition. There is a glamour of the relation of the pairs of opposites, of sex magic. You must also guard against the glamour of war and conflict as an objective means to achieve righteousness and peace.

Your task is the hard and painful work of adapting and molding your personality, circumstances and environment in response to the plan of your soul. Continuous effort must be made to deliver the message of your soul counter to the still somewhat antagonistic and selfish inclinations of your personality.

You must simultaneously succeed in maintaining a constant direct dual alignment of personality and soul in spite of conditions of continuous cyclical physical change and constant psychological crisis. Try not to allow the things of the personality to upset your equilibrium in any way. The tests of this decan concern your ability to demonstrate personality stability and harmony as a result of responsiveness to the overshadowing Egoic consciousness. Be assured that the steady reserve of strength that comes through constant conflict and struggle will eventually enable you to pass the tests of discipleship.

Persevere on the Path without discouragement and without undue pondering upon spiritual results achieved. As an aspirant you are not in a position to rightly gauge your own progress. Continue to serve and to work and allow realization to take place naturally without any forcing of the process. Your soul is active and just now its attention is turned in power towards its instrument; your vibratory rate, your effectiveness in service, are on the increase and your opportunity at this time is real.

Your soul's function is to indicate direction, but it is for you to understand rightly and then react. Your initial interpretation of soul impression may not be the right one in all cases. See intervening crises in the proper light. Preserve that inner silence that

guards the secrets of the soul and the direction of your path. The importance and right use of conflict must be correctly understood and this understanding must be intelligently demonstrated through a stable, balanced, well integrated, pleasant and harmonious personality expression. Without loss of balance a detached, reliable and steadfast position at the spiritual center will bring victory. A "righteous compromise" (EPII, p.143) will be brought about which adapts the old to the new. You are an agent of reconciliation taking your stand on principle. Refuse to accommodate evil; cultivate the ability to withstand the pain of dissonance, disharmony or friction.

You will pass through deep and troubled waters, as do all Cancer aspirants, and the lessons of decentralization are especially painful to learn. The non-sacred Fourth Ray force of the Moon produces chaos, anarchy and difficulty. To aid you in the development of detachment and to teach you that you are not the focal point of your small world, you have had to learn to walk alone. There is little that your group brothers can do when tests and deep distress and anxiety overwhelm you, except to stand by in love, send healing thoughts and evoke the inner strength of the soul so that the vehicles can be used. Be prepared for loneliness and dangers, from which will be born self-purification, self-knowledge and self-reliance. Understand that the loving care and constant consideration of others can unwittingly emphasize your selfishness and make it hard for you to free yourself from the enveloping net of family life and social circumstance—a life which lays its emphasis upon material possessions.

Looking backwards perhaps you can only see the fogs and miasmas of the planes of illusion, but under no circumstance wander back into the cave of your earlier pronounced materialism or phenomenalism. It is very difficult for you to break the ancient bonds to matter. Notice how a crab, when once it has grasped an object and intends to have it, will rather lose its claw than let go, and having lost it will grow another to take hold again. Do not be like the crab.

You will be tested here to overcome your personal glamour and false illusions, especially your cherished sentimentalities and personal attachments. Your soul calls you to preparedness, and for freedom from the glamour of the familiar, family and surroundings. You have built a wall of small and unimportant events, of contacts, of monotonously regulated and determined duties carried forward year after year. Behind these you conscientiously and laboriously stand day after day, creating a static situation and a constant conditioning of your life expression. To this your soul at times takes strong exception, and will do so increasingly. You must be prepared for a certain feeling of nausea and frustration as your life proceeds along its predetermined lines. You will find no real understanding of this among friends, family or associates. You must be prepared to accept these feelings and not deny them in response to the criticisms of those who fail to understand you. In the past you have regarded such moments as non-integrated episodes of personality rebellion to be immediately suppressed. Thus you stymied all aspiration towards change, seeking to believe that your choice of the stable, the safe and the familiar was entirely right. This is not

always so, for it is often only outer circumstance and environment that hold you to the old, tried and familiar.

Unusually sensitive types will find themselves having to resist becoming embroiled in the conflicts that are raging in their lives. Misplaced affections and devotions must be correctly balanced in the light of reason. All residual traces of national, racial and local prejudices must be eliminated, along with any sense of pessimism or doubt. In the light of the One soul lesser racial, religious, social and orthodox distinctions and differences fade away.

Those who are aspiring to the stage of Accepted Discipleship are radiating centers of light. With you this potency of radiation is present, but is rendered ineffective by your reaction to the outer details of physical plane living and to the responses of those less developed than yourself. Reapply and reinterpret this virtue of detachment and much will be revealed to you. Detachment from the thoughts of others and steadfast illumination hold for you the secret of your ultimate liberation.

Your state of bondage will be overcome when you achieve and maintain a creative life-style based upon intelligent mental discrimination, but that faculty which is within you is not yet sufficiently developed. Thoughtlessness and other unconscious tendencies or subconscious conditioning psychological patterns of behavior are to be left behind. You must base your life on the tenets of harmlessness and abstention from theft, incontinence and avarice. You will know when you have become successful because all personal enmity ceases.

As an aspirant you must carefully guard against the premature development of psychic powers regardless of the fact that you excel in personal magnetism, intensity and imagination. Your developing spiritual intuition has become one of your greatest gifts underpinning all else. As your intuition is strong, you can fully seize the imagination of others and thereby project the full gamut and intensity of any purposeful thought, emotion or action to good effect.

Within your steadily waxing inner subjective consciousness the realization of the past and the future become at increasing intervals, as vividly real as the present. Seek at any cost to be alive to and eager for the future. Never hide behind the thought of past achievement or of achievement in some future life. Learn to recognize opportunity and be ready to change the stable rhythms of an adequate personality for the eager forward-looking attitude of a world disciple. Changes will then occur because your inner attitude has prepared the way. Will you see the open door leading to a fuller and a richer life in the Ashram?

Your progress will be greatly facilitated by the institution of certain physical disciplines. See to it however that they are real disciplines that require sacrifice in their application, and do not simply involve the elimination of those things that are convenient to let go or give up. Proceed with the purification of your astral desire

along with the purification of your physical body. Finally, study the nature of purification from the angle of vision of the disciple and the formulation of those disciplines that will aid in purification.

Under the auspices of the lunar decan purity and devotion are to be fostered, thus be alert to false distractions and shadows of truth. Under this influence you have the chance to stimulate mass consciousness in the highest and most noble manner. Selfless care, sensitivity, compassion and a desire to serve, rescue or aid humanity are to be fostered. Idealism, devotion, aspiration and personality effort will lead to the purification and control necessary for you to enter the early stages of the Path of Discipleship. Take care not to become lost in the clouds of your own devotion and self-awareness, or in the misty speculations of your own mind and desires, your own thought processes and fantasies. You will arrive at a standstill if you become lost in the fog of your own dreams and your own interpretations of what spiritual vision should be and it will elude you. Recognize that you are exceedingly mystical, prone to visions or spiritual dreams, high moments of spiritual contact and inspiring aspiration. Yet your inner vision must still widen and grow, so that when fully awakened it will permit a flash of Reality to enter into your consciousness. You are beginning to develop the inner eye, with the ability to simultaneously turn it outward to the world of phenomena and inward into the world of Reality. As a result you will gain a sense of your divine objective and purpose, and receive a glimpse of the pattern and the Plan to which you must willingly condition your personal life. Be vigilant also that truth is not lost to sight in ritual ceremony, which must be used appropriately to reveal and not to obscure.

You have the highest ideals and standards. At the earlier stages hero worship or guru devotion may be a strong factor in your upward growth, and rightly guided and directed is of great aid. But see yourself less committed to the attitude of the devotee and more impersonal, and increasingly mentally free to offer yourself in world service rather than serving out of devotion to a guru, master or teacher, or to a cause or belief system.

A child-like urge to do good for others will release you from your feelings of unworthiness. You defend the rights of the downtrodden because you recognize the natural nobility of all human beings. You feel an instinctive sense of the common good of your fellow men. You brighten lives, render world service and are a true light-bringer; the strength of your message reinforces and supports others, empowering them to stand tall. You possess a wonderful sense of humor. Your joy and appreciation of life is transmitted through a radiant smile and beautiful open sparkling eyes. You have boundless energy. You demonstrate a real level-headedness and remain, in spite of obstacles, and even despite ridicule, misunderstandings or personal attacks, intact and true to yourself.

Goodness is threatening to people at the opposite end of the moral spectrum and they will always attempt to destroy your good work. Use your creative imagination to

devise ways of avoiding being bound by tradition and convention. Your beauty (internal and external) and your uniqueness softens hard hearts and endears you to many. You are a beacon of hope. Your hard work and good deeds will be remembered. See yourself rising on the wings of compassion. Remember also that others may be lost without your guidance, faith, hope, love and shining example. Be strong and faithful knowing that your footsteps leave indelible imprints in the hearts and minds of your family, friends, co-workers and fellow men.

Let the song of your soul be sounded forth and the clear high notes bring peace and joy to others. Let the word of your soul go forth in strength to others with understanding. Continue to pour forth constant nourishment, love, support and nurturing to others in distress despite the counter-indications of pain, common sense and worldly wisdom. It should now become apparent to you that the faculty of love must become so strong and lasting that it recognizes no half or quarter measures. Let the quality of your soul be demonstrated through love that does not express the little aspirations of your personal life but the One Self in all. You have quite a maternal instinct and naturally find many and varied ways to give and to serve; but remember, ask for little or nothing in return.

Discipleship will be attained when you are able to walk free in the world of illusion with the purpose in view of salvaging, saving and lifting your fellow human beings. Remember that no person is a disciple who is not a pioneer and a leader. To become a disciple it is necessary for you to obey the inward impulse of your soul, pay no attention to worldly consideration and live a life which is an example to others.

Let the vision of your mind be clear and sure. Train your eye to see beyond the fogs and miasmas to the center of your soul. Inner activities are not yet accurately registered in your physical brain, yet that is no indication that inner activity is not proceeding correctly. Continue to work hard to discriminate between instinct and intuition, higher and lower mind, desire and spiritual impulse, selfish aspiration and divine incentive. Study the means whereby your brain can be rendered sensitive to the higher impression of your soul and engage in the elimination of those habits which tend to cloud your mind and render it insensitive to higher contact. Seek to polarize yourself more definitely upon the higher sub-planes of the mental plane. Your mind must ultimately reveal the light of your soul. Your soul light is dual and illuminates the unseen worlds as well as shedding its light upon your daily way. The light of your soul will present to you some new seed idea which will also resonate or reveal itself within your heart. When you truly understand that the world must be saved by ideas and correctly registered impression from the realm of the soul, you will proceed to the fifth step of active discipleship. Focus on the theme of illumination through ideas. You are beginning to grasp a little the significance of soul-registered impression. These ideas illumine your mind and thereby enrich your service.

The key to your release this lifetime is service. Let the glory of your soul, which is the master of your life, be seen in active service. You must learn to serve as a soul and

not as a personality. You must now know your soul desire so deeply that you may emerge into greater freedom of life and expression and liberate yourself from any chains which may hold you back from a life of full and loving service—this refers to inner habits of thought and not to external responsibilities and contacts. Your present need is the development of a greater spirit of service, and service upon a wider scale. Your service at present is vertical and concerns those who are with you upon the upward Way—your group brothers, your personal friends. You are also somewhat self-serving at this stage of unfoldment. You give yourself too much thought, too much care, and accumulate for yourself too many things. Your service must now become horizontal. You are naturally a teacher; a teacher in training. Seize every opportunity to teach and to gather together those who can thus be served. Choose quality and not quantity, and teach from the angle of knowledge, carefully pondered upon in meditation.

Until now you have never served with a completely sacrificial spirit. You have acted with kindness and have made small sacrifices, but you have never yet served as a soul—possessing nothing and asking nothing for the separated self. This is your lesson in this series of lifetimes. The way of considered unselfishness lies open to you. This is the lesson of a life given to service, to distribution, to self-forgetfulness—the life of full surrender, discipline, relinquishment and silence. Seek self-effacement and freedom from self-pity. Your co-workers and group brothers will now increasingly count upon your understanding and upon your acceptance, so endeavor to meet the need and to serve, not only on the subtler planes and levels of awareness but on the outer plane of tangible, material, physical life. You can be trusted to accept your soul's demand, to carry out the fulfilment of your soul's obligation and the shouldering of the responsibility of service. This constitutes your highest spiritual hope and aspiration.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

July 1st to 11th

Mercury

Your present state of active discipleship warrants recognition. You are developing a spiritual self-respect that prevents you from standing anywhere upon the Path except in your rightful place. You have discarded a false humility which in reality bordered on a lack of truthfulness, which previously kept you from clear-eyed recognition of your spiritual status. This recognition requires intelligence and sounds out no call to personality ego or pride. There is no false pride in affirming that you are a disciple. Recognition of disciple status however, is purely a private and personal matter; it should be faced and accepted and then followed by silence. Your ancient connection with the Ashram is strong in your consciousness. You have known for some years that such a connection exists. Recognizing your link with the Ashram and knowing that your long-standing aspiration is bearing fruit, take your focus off yourself, off the

personalities of your co-disciples, and even away from your Master, and forget everything but the need of those you meet daily. Then serve. With a tender heart of love and compassion serve all you meet, knowing that "each heart hides its own bitterness." (DINAL, p.562) This constitutes your major lesson on the Path at this time, my brother—the lesson of utter self-forgetfulness.

Ask yourself what lies at the very depth of your personality in this life? What is the particular hidden personality aspect that has been struggling for expression throughout your entire incarnation? Also what is your essential soul quality? The outstanding quality which, given due process of experience, will radiate from your life and thus constitute your major working asset. What lies at the depths of your being, seeking revelation? What is your predominant need in this life? What should be the unique realization which this particular incarnation should help you to express? What is your outstanding contribution? Reduce all this to the requirements for initiation, for which you are being prepared, and you will discover the fundamental things that must be manifested prior to that tremendous step forward upon the Path. Do not be unduly preoccupied with your mistakes or failures. These are inevitable and are relatively unimportant. The rhythm of your soul—indeed of all life—pulsates in time and space, and in that rhythm you must find the note that will liberate. Ponder on the work of the Destroyer; upon why there is destruction and loss of beauty. The fulfilment of your soul task in life should make that knowledge possible. Armed with this knowledge, work, construct and build. Your major life theme is the attainment of freedom. Ponder on this. It is the goal for all.

Recognize and reinterpret your inner life pattern—the inner program which your soul undertook to follow when you first set your foot upon the Path of Accepted Discipleship. There is now need for a more dynamic following of your soul purpose and a definite negation of all personality impediments that seek at this time to obstruct your progress. This does not refer to outer relationships and contacts. They exist and have their purpose. All responsibilities must be rightly met. But concentrate rather upon the inner, active, spiritual life that you are increasingly cultivating, and the simultaneous dual activity of personality and soul. You are at the point where you can—if you so will—achieve a higher and more potent rhythm. Its potency and vibration must be felt outside the home circle and outside your relationships with your group brothers. In what manner that extension of service must demonstrate is for you to discover. However it will certainly come through a deepening of your meditative life, and not through an outer search for such contacts. It will come through the development of a true spiritual understanding which will make the magnetic beat or tempo of your soul note of such potency in your life that you will not need to move from where you are because those whom you can aid will come to you increasingly.

Your dual life under the Fourth Ray of Mercury embraces the world of your deepest inner relationships, of subjective attitudes, but it also embraces the life of outer service and those relationships that you have assumed as your physical plane dharma. Clear vision as to these outer relations in the world of professional activity,

friendships and family relations is a necessary requirement for treading the Path, and until you see these relations in their true and right proportions your mind will remain frequently disturbed and your service handicapped. You must bear in mind that you are a disciple because of a capacity to serve and not because of any karmic links per se. Cut deep into the roots of your life seeking freedom from your ancient karmic past, yet do not move from where life has placed you or from the role that you have been given to play. Your past is embodied in your present life. Your spiritual future depends upon the clear seeing of the immediate vision. Forget the past and proceed into the glory of your future.

Every link made on Earth does not necessarily entail the recognition of a soul connection. We frequently start new lines of karma and of dharma. You have learned right judgment as to the relative soul age of your co-workers and associates. You have discovered that these vary, and learned then to recognize those whose wisdom and knowledge surpass your own, to cooperate with those who stand with you upon the Path, and to work for those whom you can help but whose evolutionary status is not equal with your own. Dare to trust yourself to see your co-workers as they really are, with no fear of a critical spirit. Develop the true practice of loving understanding which sees every person in truth with their faults and their virtues, their pettiness and their grandeurs, and loves them even more. You now include many people within the range of your daily thought. Let your influence, welling forth from your steady and radiant soul, be felt in ever widening ranges of contact. Your ability to act as a stable, loving, integrating force is a wonderful contribution to your group of co-workers and fellow disciples. Let humility, illumination, soul control, spiritual beauty and strength be your gift to your brothers. Seize each opportunity for a more expanded interplay, touching the lives of others wherever you can, and thus achieving that Mercurial fluidity of response that will carry you forth upon an increasing tide of service.

You have developed tremendous strength through a life process characterized by constant conflict, personal warfare and epic struggles. Battle-hardened at this point, your life of mystical effort has ended and the disciplined process of personality-soul fusion begins. You know yourself to be a complex aggregate of differentiated energies through which the consciousness of your soul plays. Your task is to bring the diverse forces into relation with each other and produce organized activity, synthesis and a fuller expression of your inherent divinity. Mercury indicates that the salient task of discipleship is to master the process of dual thinking. You must preserve a continuity of mental impression as well as constant activity connected with daily living and service. In other words the double life pattern is cultivated. Your lower and higher mind function simultaneously. The outer pattern of your life unfolds with ever-increasing usefulness while the stream of inner spiritual thoughts consciously flows.

Hold the point of anxious Mercurial tension, for the initiation planned by your soul can be taken in this life so that you can enter your next incarnation with initiate consciousness of a particular grade, and thus begin with greatly increased assets for world service. Give of yourself to the utmost, and thus gain the sixth rung of the

ladder of ascent. You have before you a life of selfless service. Serve with no thought of self and in a spirit of joy; give of your strength and love with no self-reference in your heart, no words and no thought in your mind of the little self, and then you will stand initiate.

Under the fifth decan a keen intuition, acute sensitivity and a great ability to sense what other people will say or think will increase. As you develop true intuitive perception and the ability to be impressed, harmony with the form side of life evolves, and the cleavage existing in consciousness between the subjective and objective worlds is bridged. As the soul factor becomes increasingly active the environment is interpreted in new terms, producing a fusion between the two kingdoms in nature—the human and the spiritual. You have already shown that you are beyond frivolous and vain desires or pursuits. After the successful negotiation of many tests, the evolved Crab demonstrates high morals and a refined ethical code of conduct. Under Mercury the disciple will prove and demonstrate intelligent comprehension, the wise solution of difficulties with which he is continually confronted, and a correct interpretation of the peculiarities of life in any situation. All forms of disturbed, exclusive, self-centered, distorted, deceptive and erratic behavior must be harmonized. All forms of personality depression and unhappiness must also be sublimated in order to demonstrate a real capacity to take initiation. The establishment of a sense of unity, balance or wholeness is essential in order to overcome all sense of distressing personal cleavage. The process of at-one-ment or union with the soul is aided by Mercury which allows the changing of old conditions of the personality life and provides the resources and vital reservoirs of sustenance, life and hope.

In the final analysis, it is the basic cleavage between the physical plane life and the spiritual recognition of divinity which must be bridged. The ordered pattern of your life has taken on definite forms and you have worked with intelligence. Mercury's rulership here indicates that the right use of the intellect is essential to the bridging process between personality and soul. The energy of Mercury is essentially a healing force and when properly channeled leads to the intelligent use of the mind so that it can become consciously aware of the higher Self. Mercury indicates that your task is to hold your mind unwavering and steady in the light, demonstrating accurate interpretation and correct response to the instructions communicated from the soul. These instructions must then be transmitted as thoughtforms to the waiting quiescent brain. As the direct line from soul to brain is established, you recognize yourself to be the great mediating principle. Your mind is rightly used now in two directions, to record and interpret the world of phenomena and the world of the soul. Cancer disciples display a wonderfully enhanced sensitivity to the three worlds of human endeavor and equal sensitivity to the kingdom of souls. All sense of duality is overcome when the soul is fully recognized to be all that is, all that has been and all that will be. Joyfulness, keenness of spirit, abundant vitality and ease of activity now distinguish you, the successful disciple.

Also do not be afraid of loneliness because the soul that cannot stand alone has naught to give. Advanced initiation is taken alone. Thus your soul has led you in this lifetime upon a lonely path spiritually and mentally speaking. Yet in a deeper sense you are not alone. The spiritual life is full of paradoxes. We set out to develop a sense of unity and of oneness with all beings, yet at times we must learn the lessons of loneliness and isolation. A great "aloneness" is the supreme test of the Fourth Initiation. (DINAI, p.759) It is, in the last analysis, ever simply a question of successive identifications and developed recognitions. Life has its constant points of revelation, some of which we recognize while others pass by unnoticed. Spiritual loneliness is a test of that occult detachment which every disciple has to master. Solitariness faced and understood results in two realizations: first a realization of your exact stage upon the Path of Initiation, and secondly an intuitive perception of the point in evolution of those you contact along the way.

The illumination of the Fourth Ray of Mercury reveals to you the essential oneness which exists on the inner side of life and negates all outer appearance of separateness. When the soul is placed in complete control no sense of separateness is again possible. Your readiness for the sixth step rests upon the attainment of occult solitariness and not upon any spirit of separateness. It is the solitariness of an initiate who has shut none out, but has carefully withheld the secrets of the Ashram from those who seek to penetrate them out of inappropriate motivation. Certain treasures are too valuable and frail to be exposed to the sight of others. Keep them within the Ashram and within the locked seclusion of your heart. It is precisely your state of solitariness that has succeeded in opening wide the door into your Ashram.

Your soul is endeavoring to convey to you the attitude of all disciples in training for initiation. This attitude is one of extreme personal reticence, of withdrawal from those verbal contacts which reveal too much of individual soul growth. Let inner silence and peace reign—not as a result of closing anything out, but as a result of your heart being free from undue self-questioning. This is one of the first lessons in the silence which initiation entails. It is also one of the first steps towards comprehension of that "isolated unity" which is distinctive of the Master. (DINAI, p.710) In the Hierarchy there is complete unity based upon a recognized isolation of spirit from matter. This should provide you with a theme for much profound thinking.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

July 11th to 22nd

Venus

The essential quality you radiate is a soul understanding of all those for whom you are spiritually responsible. This is a quality of loving, dynamic potency. Your body and soul gleam with the blended radiance of perfection. You have a magnetic attraction

and a radiation which infuses others, attracting light, warmth and love. It is your pure heart, regenerated and transmuted, which enables you to pass through the portal and walk on hallowed ground sanctified by the veneration of the ages. You have amply demonstrated the power to hold others steady through your love, kindness and understanding. Even if you do not always overtly express it, this loving energy is sensed by others. It remains subjective. Your binding power, forceful and enduring, carries its limitations as well as its blessings. Co-workers and younger brothers can be held too closely to you for their own good, and it is ever the weaker and the less advanced who are thus held. So people can become dependent upon you and thus fail to express themselves, and again their weaknesses and negative tendencies are developed. Nevertheless the beneficent aspect of your power predominates, so work to deliberately increase this to positive effect.

Liberation is what you seek. This is not freedom from incarnation or liberation from the pressures of life, but the freedom to be in the three worlds unsupervised by aught but your own soul. It is this new-found state of freedom within you that enables you to give your time to others and provide them with mental and emotional support. This support is not evoked by habit or by the demand of others, but is the free contribution of your soul to current need. Ensure that your response is always to need.

The inner keynotes of the sixth decan are unity, freedom, salvation and release. Here you are tested until you are capable of walking completely free in the world of illusion for the purpose of saving and lifting your brothers and sisters. As you have fulfilled your outer obligations in the various fields of life expression there has been a simultaneous freeing of yourself from the "pulling hands" (DINAI, p.310) of friends and acquaintances. This has been necessary to preserve an inner freedom. You have also fast learned the lesson that freedom is a state of mind and not a condition of being. For you the development of a more clearly realized detachment is a major objective, because you know that it will result in the parallel formation of a deeper attachment to humanity.

In the sixth decan Venus indicates the successful development of psychic sensitivity in its highest aspect, and also the ability to bring soul intuitions into mental awareness. This rulership shows that the pull of matter has been superseded by the free choice of your soul. You have successfully released the hidden beauty that lies in real self-forgetfulness, and let your devotion—tried and proven—and your sincerity stabilize your ashramic group field. You are not preoccupied with the non-essentials of personal living but are generous with your time, skills, gifts and abilities, and able to give to your group brothers with a clear impersonality that asks nothing for the separated self. Indeed you have successfully produced an illumined, sublimated, imaginative and inspired life demonstrated through specific forms of lovingly inspired world service. Your soul holds out before you no illusions of a great work to be performed for which you are divinely predestined. The great work is the work toward the initiations. You have made yourself fit for this through your steady expansion of consciousness and by your achievement of decentralization, demonstrated through

constant compassionate and understanding response to the needs of your 'younger brothers' on the Path.

Your mind wields knowledge with complete assurance of correctness. The outstanding virtue of your mind is detached objectivity. Knowledge accumulated from your studies is wisely mastered in all of its details. In the final analysis Venus shows that it is the correct use and function of the mind which makes possible both illumination and release from the thralldom of form existence. You have many strengths including a facility for mathematical calculation, power to verify through experimentation, the discrimination of truth from error, detached objectivity, accuracy and precision in thought and action. You possess an unusual clarity and lucidity of mental explanation because you know and truly appreciate the common sources of human limitation, error and confusion.

As an initiate your ability to utilize your mind as the instrument of final release, transcendence and liberation is being supremely tested. At this advanced stage it becomes possible to encompass and synthesize a greater amount of specialized knowledge in any chosen field with true sophistication and an interdisciplinary understanding. Highly developed powers of analysis and discrimination enable you to penetrate behind the outer veil of appearance and intuitively seize the hidden inner Truth. New teaching skills, training methods and educational procedures flourish in your specialized field of work, along with the growth of a proficient and precise technical expertise. Even though your thinking is virtually incomprehensible to the uninitiated, a highly disciplined methodology ensures the practical implementation and progression of the acquired knowledge through definite and specific forms of group work and service.

Your glorious opportunity is to be a facilitator of the growth of others, and your service to them comes before everything else. You kneel at the seat of mercy, a faithful servant of the Spirit within, and by virtue of your achievement of self-control have earned the right to some control over the lives of others, to the greater good of all. A teacher par excellence, you know how to evoke understanding in others. You have a tremendous self-assurance because your understanding is based on a very broad and tolerant point of view. Fully developed faculties of creative expression enable you to inspire and vitalize the youth of the world as well as those of your own generation. You have the power to seize the imagination of your pupils through imagery and intensity of feeling and thought. The purpose behind your fundamental teaching method is always the evolution of humanity by the raising of its standards and ideals. The whole gamut of human action, feeling and thought lies open to you because by the time you reach this decan you have already experienced joy, compassion, sorrow, horror and despair. You become expert at sharing intuitional insights and can open others to a wider range of sensitivity and feeling. You hold aloft the torch lit by past experience to illuminate the way for others. You teach through the example of your own life, standing forth a living proof of the Eternal Plan.

At the sixth step the fact of God's vision becomes a reality in the initiate consciousness; true spiritual insight is gained as to the objective of the Plan, and is expressed in plain and formulated outline. Through Venus the fire of love inspires you, and this evokes the service of creation as an expression of that love. The Venusian power inspires you to be a dynamic agent in your physical environment. An increased livingness and a tremendous inflow of spiritual life directly pour through you on to the physical plane. You have overcome all forms of glamour, and your spirituality does not over-emphasize the physical side of life. Lifetimes of generated merit, trust, unwearying efforts and dogged persistence have now culminated in your ability to escape the intricate labyrinths of the form side of life and the traps of the material or sensuous world. Under Venus both the form aspect and the psychic nature eventually reach concrete perfection and become perfect instruments of world service wielded for the purpose of salvaging lives. Undaunted by suffering, sorrow or death, you have achieved a constant state of joy in facing responsibility and solving all problems encountered. Opportunities far beyond the reach of most people are presented, but the only joy in your heart is that of seeing the fruits of your selfless handiwork.

A life of fuller expression in outer service on the physical plane is required and would further aid you towards your goal of initiation. Your outer influence—radiating from a controlled inner center—and the development of a wider range of service and teaching activities has come slowly, but your intention and thought are rightly directed towards these ends. The wisdom that you have developed within the furnace of pain and suffering can now be used, as the Way of Light and of Joy opens up before you.

How deep is your comprehension of your own nature, and how well do you understand your problems, your limitations and your assets? Every initiate needs to have such an understanding and to know infallibly what is in his heart and mind; he must understand what motivates all action. You have no personality as we commonly understand the term, because the conditioning factors of your existence are increasingly the three Aspects of the spiritual Triad. These three creative Aspects have built the phenomenal apparatus or mechanism by means of which you make contact with the three worlds. You see people truly. You see life truly. Depend upon yourself and on your soul with greater confidence; move forward with surety towards consummation of this life's initiatory effort. Endeavor to gain the needed endurance and poise, the required enthusiasm or dynamic purpose, so that you may be trusted to handle with wisdom the power conferred upon the initiate. Thus proceed upon the outward way with humility and caution. Ponder and act upon this, strengthening the Ashram and presenting yourself to the Masters as a wise server and a trained companion on the Higher Way.

Leo

On the Ordinary Wheel

July 22nd to August 22nd

And the word said: Let other forms exist, I am because I am

Decanates

First decan	Jupiter	July 22nd to August 1st
Second decan	Sun	August 1st to 11th
Third decan	Mars	August 11th to 22nd

Step One: Physical Man

July 22nd to August 1st

Jupiter

Traveling backwards upon the Wheel of Life as it rolls onwards into form the sign of Leo is entered via Jupiter in the first decan, the Sun in the second and Mars in the third. Under Jupiter the physical body and response apparatus of Lion-man is progressively prepared, adjusted, aligned and correctly oriented. Through the applied stimulation of Jupiter the active physical form steadily improves and becomes more responsive to contact with the physical world. With Jupiter's aid the soul is enabled to unfold the capacity to experience and fulfil its physical desires and gain control over its animal body. It bestows the gift of great sensitivity, but in this lower phase this is definitely a sensitivity to the instinctual desires of the physical body. The soul develops the physical mechanism here through the satisfaction of all forms of selfish animal desire. This applied stimulation leads to the cultivation of a separative spirit, and in due course what emerges is a self-sufficient person increasingly aware of his or her individuality. Their attitude becomes emphatic and dynamic, leading in the initial phase to the pronounced egocentric consciousness of the selfish intelligent human animal. In the early stage the incarnated Lion is not multi-talented and has yet to unfold the qualities of a wise builder, leader or ruler on the physical plane.

Classically the physically well-developed Lion—pocket edition or giant—appears with all features in symmetrical proportion. Having drawn themselves up to full stature, they can appear Apollo-like in physical presence. There is something attractive, magnetic, royal—even glorious—in the primitive active expression and motion of Lion-man. Movement is proud, bold, with back straight and head held high. The brow is brave and clear. The eyebrows are well arched, while the eyes with an over-bold expression are large, round, and wide-open. The complexion and skin glows with vitality and health, clear, rosy and lucid, with a sometimes florid color. The forehead is high and wide with the cranium neither too long nor broad, while the youthful-looking face has a characteristic cubbishness about it. Like the mane of its totem, the hair is one of the chief physical features and in the best cases is beautiful, luxuriant, full, thick, often untamable and unmanageable. Conversely sometimes the Lion in this decan is completely bald. Negative or recessive physical traits give a grossness or heaviness of feature, resembling a bulldog more than a lion. The physical constitution is very 'Roman' in appearance—that is short, stout, heavy, with quite some solidity. Or sometimes the recessive type has a very small and often weak body. In either case

the characteristic expression of the degenerate Jupiterian face appears the opposite of the clear and rosy active type and is visibly sapped of its strength, weakened, dark, flushed, shriveled, pinched or wizened.

The Lion-king by nature is exceedingly lazy until aroused. Immobility, lack of dynamism, indulgence, idleness and procrastination are outstanding negative features of the recessive Lion. Lounging at poolside or beach soaking up the rays of the Sun is often preferred to more strenuous action. Undeveloped types do not venture forth and really enjoy themselves or seek to meet challenges or take risks. Their only skill is in delegation of disagreeable duties and the evasion of difficult talks. In fact they are totally incapable of looking after themselves, let alone anyone else. The recessive Jupiterian type is not inclined to extend themselves for anything or anybody, and hardly sets an inspiring example. Passive types desire above all else to rest on a comfortable throne or a well-cushioned seat. An innate ability to control inevitably gives the passive Leo type a belief that their destiny is determined and all they have to do is simply to be. Their refusal to change or take action leads to a futile existence. Their physical development is delayed or slowed through weakness and over-sensitivity, being too fearful to 'seize the moment'. A lack of clear focus and an inability to estimate relative values produces an indiscriminate intellect which makes a mountain out of a mole hill or is prone to suggest with real vacuity that nothing matters very much.

The task of the soul initially, is to stimulate the activity of its vital physical organs and to balance their overall organized function. In time this body type becomes highly developed and exceedingly well balanced in function, possessing tremendous recuperative power. The physical constitution is exceedingly robust in all respects, especially in relation to tone, tenacity and strength of muscles and nerves. In most cases the youthful elegant body settles down towards the end of its growing period into a robust full-bodied Jupiterian type. Yet the physical vitality being so enormous and spontaneous, there is a predominant danger that the Lion when excited by the chase of prey, can easily be drawn to exaggerated effort and thus put undue strain upon the power of the heart.

The beneficent power of Jupiter in the first decan guarantees to the soul the eventual successful satisfaction of materialistic ambition, lower desire and selfish personality power. Longing for material gain and recognition is intense, as is the power to build for selfish ends. Thus the Leo type is regarded as one of the most materialistic in the zodiac in-as-much as selfish desire for possession of material objectives is especially potent and the display of a acquisitive spirit violently controls. Everything the Lion has must be the best in the world and they ever put their needs, desires and feelings first. All questions are solely based on consideration of selfish material advantage. Everything and everyone revolves around the individual point of view while all time, thought and deed is consecrated to personal interest.

The primitive Lion possesses an unquenchable thirst for personal glory and an absurd ambition for positions of responsibility and authority which they are as yet, incapable of fulfilling with any degree of success. Attacking their enemies or rivals from behind, they select the weakest opponents and strike at their most unguarded and vulnerable moments. They possess an insatiable appetite for excessive amounts of flattery from those who exhibit abject dependence, and they shower favor upon those who are useful to them. Excessive judgment, misplaced faith, over-affection, devotion and favoritism lead to many blunders in the choice of friends and to disaster in love affairs. Relationships therefore are generally numerous and unfortunate. Believing themselves to be extraordinarily romantic and creatively prolific, Lions always eventually succeed in making themselves conspicuous in all sorts of ridiculous ways. Submissive and devoted partners or lovers after life in the Lion's lair, not infrequently wish to usurp the throne.

Lions love to over-do, over-eat, brag, boast, gloat and show-off. They have an exaggerated capacity for vanity and self-admiration. Superficially they appear kind, good-humored, agreeable and considerate, but behind their behavior is the desire to retain popularity, to be well-liked or better yet, well-loved. They are self-satisfied, self-loving, self-centered and easily pleased with themselves. They are placidly convinced they are the center of admiration wherever they go, and believe that no man or woman can possibly resist their attentions. They love to occupy the center of the stage. An instinctive and highly acute sensitivity to danger is ever focused on their own vulnerability rather than upon the feelings and needs of others. Alone, without the support of the clan or 'pride' the Lion feels fearful and unprotected.

When undeveloped, the Leo man or woman is highly isolating and separative, rejecting people based upon status, position, precedent, habit or social tradition. Preoccupied with appearance and the preservation of outer patterns of social, racial, religious or personal convention, they are inclined towards formalism and superficiality. They can be real sticklers for etiquette and think they know what everyone else should do and how they are supposed to act. They are always armed with some piece of advice, some reprimand; and often they simply give orders. Naturally, unevolved Lions contrive to convince themselves of the illusion of rulership by assuming airs of self-importance and lording it over their inferiors and juniors. In the social 'pecking order' of their community they look down upon those of lesser rank. They are totally identified with rank and position and look for outer signs of a person's acceptability. They look for homage and tokens of respect. Those who are not so forthcoming are kept at a distance. This is the natural way for a Leo man or woman to boost and inflate the value of the little self. Locked into unchanging personal protocol and seeking to control, impose upon and administer others, they provoke warfare by attempting to force conformity to rigidly given orders which violate the rights of other people. They misapply their version of law and order which stifles individual creativity, personal spontaneity, surprise and any form of idiosyncratic behavior. They are too assured of their position and believe they are doing things

properly when in actuality they are only standardizing and reducing opportunity for the individualistic expression of others. Not inclined to relocation, travel or migration, and intolerant of the outside influence of other groups or clans, each Lion proudly and fiercely maintains their own territorial integrity.

A highly evolved Leo personality on the other hand, has learned tact and a respectful understanding of the nature of the people or circumstances being directed. The Lion is loyal, devoted, loving and kind. Others come to them when they are in need of advice, help or support. Self-reliance grows out of a sense of responsibility for others and a willingness to trust based upon understanding, accurate character assessment and estimation of strengths. Truly successful and advanced Lions are friendly, outgoing, likeable, caring, concerned and well-developed socially. Certainly an integrated Leo personality demonstrates a skillful ability to blend, fuse, unify, amalgamate, organize, administrate and manage. Exhibiting a well-developed team spirit, the advanced personality can skillfully coordinate various tasks through a unique combination of personal teaching skills, charm, magnetism, warmth, conviction, inspiration, leadership, erudite knowledge, practical efficiency and social finesse. Everything is done with flair and with a natural sense of the dramatic. Prestige, dignity and command are all part of the demeanor and contribute effectively to the expression of a colorful personality. No special action is needed to attract the attention of everyone, and holding a focus for the group is their forté.

Step Two: Emotional Man

August 1st to 11th

The Sun

Beginning the emotional stage the Lion though physically developed, is profoundly unconscious of self-identity, so now must undergo a period of inner emotional processing and sentient development. Keep in mind that it is the power of the Sun which enables the incarnated human soul to go forth and occultly touch that which is desired. This is the basis of all sense of awareness and the cause of progressive emotional growth. Now at the second stage the Lion's life is richly colored and embellished with ordinary glamour, attachments and illusions. This is necessary before they can hope to know not only themselves, but also their fellow men. It is only the attainment of a self-centered attitude which makes a person an individual, and that is the goal of this step. Initially however, Lions believe that they are fully self-conscious when in reality they are only just becoming conscious of themselves as the dramatic center of their own little world. The task here is to develop lower self-awareness through sensitivity to their own desires, wishes and personal will. An emotionally polarized Leo subject is not yet aware of a conscious self-purpose, cannot formulate a definite life-plan or articulate a life program. At this early stage of development they do not yet live a truly self-directed life, being motivated only by unconscious selfish desire in some particular subconscious form. Like the rising Sun,

although accompanied by an exaggerated sense of dignity, Lions instinctively desire above all else to rise to some impressive and superior position.

Under the rays of the Sun the aspiring emotional type loves the luxury of 'first class' living, loves to dress expensively and spend freely on fun and pleasure. They thrive on the drama of a life lived in the throes of passion. Control of the emotional body is not possible at the early stage, for the waves that rise upon the stormy seas of life often engulf the Lion, blocking out the rays of the Sun and rendering life seemingly futile and devoid of emotion or feeling. The ultimate goal of the soul is emotional mastery, and it is a paramount task in this decan to work towards this attainment through experimentation and life experience. The emotional highs and lows that come with victories and defeats or gains and losses produce their desired effects and serve to fully round out the life. In time an aloof and intensely self-aware and self-focused personality emerges with an air of dignity, stateliness, command, control, superiority and the pronounced tendency to shine, to show off, to display.

At the personality stage of emotional growth the Lion loves to collect and acquire. A highly ambitious and selfish desire for possession of material objects is ever present along with a wild, vociferous, violently possessive and jealous spirit. Glamorous designer clothes, cars, expensive art, jewelry and so on, are collected often in incredible profusion. The applied stimulation of the Sun greatly actuates the wish life and sways the colorful imagination of Lion in this decan. Often the field of acquisition is extremely specific and defined, but guarded territorially and completely colored by personal loyalty and idealism.

The immature Lion with reckless courage seeks to attain the spotlight and shine at the center of attention. As self-approval and conscience are more important than approbation, it is most necessary for them to do what they believe is right and fit. Certainly Lions want to be liked and admired by others, but they dislike repetition, bore easily and will not tolerate being forced into any compromising situation. The Lion is therefore capable of sacrificing public approval to express their own ideals. They will fight if need be to defend their personal ideals. Like the Nemean Lion of Herculean fame (LOH), they can at times be ferocious, devouring, mean and cruel beyond belief, displaying the most terrifying spirit imaginable. Personal approval is expressed loudly and whole-heartedly, while displeasure is intimated without hesitation or circumlocution and certainly with sufficient deterrent to prevent recurrence. With fearful trembling, others crouch behind closed doors. At this stage there is no attempt to comprehend the basis of any opposing ideals because the understanding is blinded by emphatic identification with personal emotion. In due course, new fields of opportunity and adventure open before them. The personality must eventually develop and emerge no longer conditioned by exclusive personal idealisms.

In the recessive type the emotional temperament is indolent, lazy, impetuous and inconsistent. They are unable to perceive the right use of their inherent sensitivities,

are incapable of self-discipline, lack vision, are profoundly unaware of reality, have little understanding of motivating impulses, and are entrapped by a confused sentimentality and by severe personal bias. Therefore the larger human issues escape the attention of the emotionally polarized Lion.

Increasingly, emotionally mature Lions become ever more aware of the effects they are having on other people. A generosity of spirit and a nobility of feeling as a consequence become suitably demonstrated and admirably expressed. As the Sun rules the heart, the emotionally developed Lion is ever ready to aid a friend. They are appreciated for their innate helpfulness and kindness as well as their boundless love and affection. This is especially so when they have the opportunity to repay old kindnesses or favors they have received. Lions are also splendid hosts and display a truly regal hospitality towards guests and even at times towards strangers. They are distinguished by a constant consideration for others. Along with gracious manners, gentleness and kindness, the power of forgiveness comes to light in them. The qualities of loyalty, dedication and devotion come to the forefront in the advanced emotional disposition. Like the Sun they shed warmth and light as the benefactor of all living creatures. The emotionally mature Lion is filled with a basic creative happiness, a love of life, and seeks to share the stream of life with loved ones, family, and with those they contact in their field of work and creative expression. Thus their personal life finds its creative fulfilment on the emotional and physical planes. At the high point of soul development and sentient growth, they realize that they are in fact the active, creative agent of their own life-plan.

In the final analysis, the goal of the second step is for the Lion to stand in the center and rule, using all the strengths of the integrated personality consciousness. The power of the Sun enables them to build with tremendous radiant power, a solid outer foundation for the personal ego; the "hidden point" of light of the lower self emerges. (EA, p.332) The self-centered Lion turns upon himself, revolves upon his own axis, consecrating all to personal comfort and happiness. Sensitivity is exclusively turned towards the conditioning impacts from the environment and the wishes of the lower or personal self. Keep in mind that any process of personality decentralization can only begin in earnest upon the Reverse Wheel. The process of reorientation, reversal and redirection of thought ultimately leads lifetimes later, to the revelation of higher Self consciousness and the subsequent potent release of the Lion as a positive contributory agent in the universal group Life.

Step Three: Mental Man

August 11th to 22nd

Mars

Out of the herd of mass human consciousness in due course of time, will emerge the self-sufficient man, the Lion of "Self Assertion," (EA, p.293) endowed with the flaming

Martian gift of true lion-heartedness, fearlessness, courage and bravery. As an outer sensitivity to the environment has now been arduously developed, the Lion of certitude becomes increasingly aware of a pronounced egocentric consciousness, along with an innate ability to rule and control with real personal conviction. Mars fosters the will to rule as well as an intellectual positivity which impels a driving experimental urge towards self-perception and self-knowledge. Desiring place and position, the intelligent Lion ambitiously displays his or her arsenal of selfish powers. Lion souls at the rudimentary mental stage must begin to achieve self-mastery, self-rule and control of their personalities for good or evil. Very little can stand in the way when the Martian mind has formulated a particular plan or course of action. At the peak of the mental period of development, direction, purpose and plan inform all activities. The fiery Leo mental type is happiest when in a position of authority and responsibility, naturally loves to illumine others but also to dominate them, and is quick to criticize and punish. Lions become very anxious to put everyone in their place and keep them there. Without a doubt the Lion can be the most disagreeable person under whom to work or serve. The uncontrollable urge to dominate produces an ever-growing isolated attitude. An insufferable ego arrogance and ridiculous spells of vanity accompany the nascent display of the powerful mind of the provocatively challenged Leo. If crossed, the mental type is cold, dismissive, and grants no recognition to the antagonist.

Initially in the early stages of mental growth what comes to the forefront is a vain, conceited personality, unconcerned about anybody else, with a lack of self-esteem and totally self-absorbed. Individual one-pointed self-interest is the outstanding quality bestowed. In the early stages of mental development Lions are convinced they are really self-conscious when they are only actually swayed by desire. Mars with unrelenting personal zest and zeal propels the imaginative mind of the Lion to new heights of self-satisfaction and self-appreciation. Tenderness, humility, tolerance and patience are lacking. Forgiveness and a spirit of sympathy are not developed until late in the progress of this decan. To begin with everything is taken unequally and always with the most intense brand of personal feeling. The qualities of serenity, balance, purity, common sense, tolerance and self-sacrifice are non-existent. Eventually though, selfishness, centralization and individual unity will be achieved by the highly perceptive personality in process of becoming a truly integrated Lion.

Dominance of the personality is the chief characteristic regardless of gender. The separative and highly individualistic Lion has an intensely arrogant and unrestrained capacity to see no other point of view except their own. They only achieve peace of mind when they get their own way, take the lead or take charge. Both male and female portray strong Martian mental characteristics with an abundant and dramatic display of dominance and assertion. To keep control they will use extreme measures extending to exile, torture, imprisonment and in criminal cases, even murder. The Mars-inspired ruler can be so often especially hard, cold, cruel, arrogant, prideful and dictatorial. They truly excel in imposing their will and desires upon others.

When filled with enthusiasm the fiery Leo mind is incapable of moderation, cannot rest, and will literally overwork and burn itself out. This is an identical situation to the mental temperament of the sign Scorpio wherein Mars also rules the mental decan. Both the Scorpion and the Lion in these decans are easily enflamed into ferocious fury and wrath. An unforgiving temper remains a lifelong problem. They also exhibit a tendency toward harsh criticism, narrowness, lack of reverence and extreme prejudice. Strongly mentally isolated, they exercise their rights as they see them and fight to defend their positions. Strong Martian desire stimulates the naturally commanding and warlike nature. The possibility of danger, adventure and excitement seem to enoble the ambition. As soldiers, when aroused in battle they fight like one possessed. When opposed effectively in a situation where they have no back-up resources, the Lion under Mars will choose to die fighting—a heroic death. Advanced Leos experience both the vision and actualization of greatness, resulting in landmark attainments.

Lions have a keen intellect, wielding the power to know and define. Eventually attaining great precision in thought and action along with the acquisition of great stores of knowledge, they gain mastery over every factual detail of their large-scale plans. As the mind possesses keen powers of observation on the physical plane, it is quick to spot any inconsistencies. With an acute ability to communicate ideas, nothing escapes the attention in spite of vast accumulations of data. Mental stimulation is food for the soul. New developments in the chosen field are never ignored. Great mental pride is associated with the intellect and its ability to collect facts and render interpretation. The Martian-inspired mind possesses the natural ability to seek recognition and will usually eventually receive acclaim no matter what the field, due to their forceful strength of mind and character. Within the chosen field of thought the advanced Leo mind is one that the world cannot ignore. It can with great prowess delve deeply into hidden matters and is especially perceptive of psychic levels, the occult and the subconscious. The depth of personality insight and mental acumen commands respect. The use of the mind as a projective tool is enhanced by a marked ability to collate facts and express ideas in easily communicable form. A wonderfully accomplished ability to write and speak intensifies the dramatic quality. A sense of performance, pomp, ceremony and drama is exhibited throughout the career.

The Lion under Mars has an intensively active, dominating, imposing, impressive and decisive mind. There is great clarity of thought and firmness of opinion. They have a natural mental certainty, assurance and conviction. This decan type has mental endurance, one-pointedness, concentration, the gift of synthesis, academic independence, and is gifted with map-making ability and a capacity to quickly outline the main facts. The successful mental type is known for a focused single-mindedness. The potential for critical destructive thinking is always there however, and the inevitable mental assault can be for good or evil.

Arguments fail to impact the Lion because they are so sure of their own truth. Sometimes they may be self-righteous. They will lay down their life for the objects of

their conquest but will not lift a finger to help those outside of their immediate sympathies. They are subject to selfish and jealous love, partiality, self-deception, superstition and a decided tendency of over-dependence on others. Their mental assertion of their individual point of view is limited by a strict one-pointed self focus, full of facts but wearisome, pedantic, highly personal and over-idealized.

Realistic, detached and impersonal, the evolved Leo mental type, without circuitous meanderings, efficiently organizes the mental processes, knowing how to best prioritize thought and therefore teach, guide and lead. The necessity for clear thinking and the elimination of destructive thought becomes increasingly apparent. Eventually the energy of thought is utilized for the good of all and for the furthering of evolution and not for selfish ends. They use their ability to separate the true from the false and to learn the meaning of illusion.

Eventually an emphatic Martian-inspired egocentric consciousness is forged. The Lion does allow himself to be imposed upon, often fails to take action, refuses to change and brooks no interference from others. They know innately that they are the rulers of their own life and destiny. If anyone should try to impose discipline upon the Lion they will meet with revolt and rebellion. The key benchmark trait of the mature Lion mind is the ability to remain uninfluenced and maintain its personal freedom from outside pressures or control. When truly advanced, the Lion rules the environment and life events with deliberation, drawing out of circumstances that which is required.

Lions are the born leaders in every public career and any walk of life. Demonstrating strength of will, a strong sense of purpose and dynamic power, they require from others self-sacrifice, utter loyalty and total adherence to their every command. The advanced Lion can be counted on to defend the weak and fight oppression; fearless of consequences they are truly electric and dynamic leaders. Multitudes of respected and well-known people seek the advice of the Lion in this decan and appreciate his profound perceptions and powers of analysis. Hence the mentally advanced Lion is excellent in negotiations and diplomacy. They possess the perseverance, uprightness, power, strength and courage to lead, direct, govern, initiate, centralize, inspire, arouse and persuade.

Lions are instinctively devoted to beauty and naturally possess great productive skill. As artists they love strong contrasts and masses of color, vivid, luminous and bold. Their sculptures are full of life and their music arousing. As communicators, writers, orators or preachers they are brilliant, knowledgeable, outspoken, emphatic, full of fire, but tend to be long-winded. When more accomplished they become trenchant in thought and speech.

Once self-conscious awareness is achieved by the mentally polarized Leo and the resources of the material world or the form side of life have been properly examined, mastered and exhausted, the cycle of advanced personality integration accelerates with ferocious rapidity. This process of psycho-synthesis occurs just prior to the

technique of fusion that will be applied by the soul during the next cycle of soul growth undertaken on the Reverse Wheel during the treading of the Path. It is the beneficent influence of Mars which serves to fuse the component parts of the self-conscious man preparatory to the emergence of the unified, fused, decentralized, group conscious Lion-man. The cycle of what is termed the 'Probationary Path' is then entered and the would-be candidates for initiation begin to prepare themselves for an interlude of inner reorientation and a transition period of subjective reversal upon the Great Wheel of Life. At this penultimate pivotal spiritual step comes the shift of attention away from the purely material, limited or individually-defined selfish interests of the personality to group requirements, and from the attained point of consciousness of the "one at the center" to the greater environing group. (DINA1, p.442) The requirement is sensitivity to the higher Self as the prime-conditioning factor instead of sensitivity to the environment. Having reached full self-consciousness, personality effectiveness and mental integration, the Path of the Lion now proceeds directly to the burning ground. The purificatory Path of the burning ground must be trodden before the door of Initiation can be reached, entered and passed through. Then the newly abstracted Lion emerges on the other side a liberated Observer, detached from the material side of life but utilizing it. The world of small affairs is successfully converted into the greater world of meaning. Thus begins the cycle of release of the true or inner-self through prolific creative contribution and outpouring within the chosen field of knowledge.

In the sign of Leo Hercules the Sun god, the archetypical disciple, performs the labor that is best-known historically—the slaying of the Nemean lion. This heroic act has always been associated with Hercules, though it is important to note that this famous labor has no relation to the lion's skin that Hercules always wore. This was the skin of the lion that he slew before he began his twelve Sun sign labors and which was his first great act of service. (LOH, p.100) What is the symbolic meaning? Through the act of killing and skinning the Lion (the animal man or personality) the disciple demonstrates that he is ready to begin the Reverse Wheel cycle of soul testing and training. He must prepare and fittingly gird himself in the lion's skin because now commences the long protracted period of tests and trials of the soul.

Leo

On the Reverse Wheel

July 22nd to August 22nd

And the Word said: I am That and That am I

Decanates

First decan	Mars	July 22nd to August 1st
Second decan	Sun	August 1st to 11th
Third decan	Jupiter	August 11th to 22nd

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

July 22nd to August 1st

Mars

Upon the Reverse Wheel of Discipleship the sign of Leo is entered via Mars in the first decan, the Sun in the second and Jupiter in the third. You have led a useful and fruitful series of lives, and there is still much for you to do in this lifetime which will enable you to touch with love the hearts and lives of others, thus bringing them under "the eye's direction." (DINAII, p.474) The wider work of a world disciple is not however, your concern in this life. Your task is preparatory to the stage of Pledged Discipleship. Day by day connect with your soul; day by day pledge yourself to the work to be undertaken; day by day seek a deepened relation with your soul and with your group brothers; day by day hold your service in the searchlight of the soul, and then with your soul's aid and blessing go forward.

Study the attitude and perspective of the soul. For the remainder of your training period as an aspirant apply yourself to the establishment of closer soul contact; train the inner self to receive the communications of the soul, and apply your dedicated will to the surmounting of all personality obstacles to the meeting of surrounding need. Work to bring the light of love, illumination and of spiritual orientation to those whom you are called to serve, teach, train and guide in the place or field of occupation where you are now, and increasingly so in the future. The red of Sixth Ray Mars ever indicates a field of battle or experience wherein individual sacrifice for the good of all becomes gloriously possible. Only at this stage can you earn the right to be trusted to become a truly wise leader. Intensely self-aware and multi-faceted, you have learned how to fully understand and appreciate the qualities of all other types of people. Without demanding from anyone what is not in their power to do or give, you must actively encourage co-workers to excel in their chosen service by providing both facilities and opportunities for the exercising of their skills and carrying out of their goals. Your main motivation is the will-to-illumine—to shed light for others upon the Path.

Possessing an intellectually positivist, experimental nature and a driving urge to self-knowledge and self-perfection, your dominating will-to-rule pushes you forward to achieve true self-mastery. You walk now ever under your Master's watchful eye. You

have had by no means an easy time. You tune into the distress of the world and of your group with increasing frequency. Through this process you are learning to become a detached and spiritually oriented server. The work you do is planned by the Hierarchy and your task is to render yourself sensitive to group impression.

You are learning that a fused, organized and blended plan or scheme of worldwide service is required, and that the master Plan of the Hierarchy will be carried out when all disciples work together cooperatively and with united purpose. Idealism, group service and self-sacrifice are the prime characteristics or qualities to be cultivated. Do not be afraid of being unduly influenced by the spiritual authority of the group with which you are affiliated. Recognize that you have much to give in the way of creativity, beauty, realization and intuition. For an aspirant, freedom lies in making the free choice to serve. No-one wants you to serve or work where your own soul does not prompt you. It is the force of Mars which leads to the intensification of your personal action and physical struggle, but which will also enable your soul to control and utilize your personality. You may not avoid the shouldering of group and service responsibilities because you have already established inner connection. The more your soul grips your personality the less you will be concerned with the problems of personal isolation and freedom. In the field of group service and group relationship lies your opportunity.

This governorship of Mars indicates that all forms of selfish personal desire must be overcome. The wild forays for pleasure, sex and other activities incidental to the satisfaction of desire must also come to an end. Through a process of battle, strife and stress you are being tested on your ability to deliberately control and rule your integrated personality. During this process all forms of residual fanaticism, self-indulgence, conceit, indifference and carelessness will be eradicated. Contemplate your own spiritual progress in light of group progress, group relationships and the group good, and not solely from the point of view of your own sense of freedom, or what seems best or most comfortable for your personality. Group work always involves sacrifice and the fulfilment of tasks which are not in accordance with your personal preference. Do not seek the easy way out based on the personality path of least resistance. Deepen the content of your own inner spiritual life by mature, profound daily reflection carried forward on all levels of thought during every interlude in your daily life, work and service. Endeavor to sense the note or the vibration of the Ashram and to establish a much closer link with your group brothers. They value the part you play, and must also do their part.

Highly evolved Lions are beyond being led astray or being too dependent on luxury. By self-initiating definite forms of creative service you are learning to decentralize yourself and thus begin to repulse, esoterically speaking, all of your lower animalistic and personality desires. Any form of impulsive emotional enthusiasm you retain must not be allowed to sway you either. Your motivation for spiritual progress must be love for all beings, and must not be based solely on the desire for your personal liberation, freedom or release from pain and suffering. Repudiate all attitudes, words and deeds

of rejection or repulsion. Release all that is unpleasant. Your lower nature must be disciplined until all choices to discard whatever impedes your soul expression on the physical plane are easily and readily made. Call in the virtues of dispassion, discrimination and discipline. Decisively develop a definite and chosen procedure to free yourself from the worlds of spectacle and illusion. Through right understanding right choice can be made, and that which is cherished and spiritually desired can be attained. Though it is exceptionally arduous, knowing the difference between right and wrong, good and evil, imprisonment and freedom, love and hate, light and dark, throw the weight of your actions on the side of the light with the minimum of striving, passion, pain or suffering. Attempt to tread the Way with real self-effacement and undeterred by difficulty. When your discriminating sense has been adequately developed along with an innate knowledge of the pairs of opposites and a gained vision of that which is neither, you will attain initiation.

All forms of selfish spiritual desire must be overcome. Mars indicates the steady emergence of truth in your life and guarantees your inevitable triumph. Devotion to the Plan is the key. Only when you can avoid falling into glamour and can discriminate between the Real and the unreal will life be effectively filled with the inflow of the unselfish love of your higher Self. You are driven to take the next immediate step to meet the world's needs as they demonstrate to you, by following your chosen line of work. In this process there is no room for self-interest, self-assertiveness or selfish ambition. Your attitude must be one of dedicated selflessness oriented towards higher divine guidance. Your inner thoughts and not your desire life determine your active, physical expression. You no longer seek to make a personal impact upon the world. You do not seek to gather around yourself a group of people who look up to you and make you feel important. All forms of pride and ambition have to be eliminated in order to achieve the stage of Accepted Discipleship.

Your soul injunction is to battle until the light of your little self fades out in the Light of the Whole. You have grown in your spiritual ability to sympathize with and identify with the sufferings of others. Increasingly you attain selflessness, service, subordination and sacrifice to the group. All your effort is directed toward improving the way of living for other people. You plan humanitarian reforms, found libraries, philanthropic foundations and charitable institutions for world service. Your success depends upon the overcoming of all base, mean and underhanded tendencies. Learn to value spiritual glory far more than material rewards or tangible benefits. When truly accomplished your characteristic life expression exhibits an extraordinarily high degree of magnetism and attractive radiation. Your arguments are founded upon a code of living ethics, upon established life principles, justice, human dignity and righteousness. Above all else you desire the universal empire of the Spirit. You are truthful, direct and act without concealment. Due to an intimate knowledge of the workings of the Law of Karma, even when betrayed or deceived you do not seek personal retribution and do not take revenge.

At great personal expense and under the restraint of constant self-denial, Mars empowers you to fight and take a definite stand based upon the soul virtues of justice, mercy, compassion and tolerance. Apollo-like, you appear with the scales of justice in one hand and the sword in the other. You are a defender or protector of humanity and your victorious Martian poses are ever suggestive of the inevitable triumph of good over evil. Conducting yourself in a simple, clear, direct and straightforward manner, your intentions are both easily recognized and understood. Your commanding presence quickens the pulse, calling others to straighten their shoulders and evoke their full stature physically, morally and mentally. A steady beacon of courage and incentive to others, the brightness of your spiritual majesty inwardly grows and simultaneously shines outwardly over the fields of service.

Now that you have completed the fourth step and possess self-awareness, it becomes your task at the fifth step to identify your true immortal divine soul and know also the inner hearts and minds of your fellow men. In the fifth labor Hercules finally chased the lion (the personality) into the cave, and leaving all weapons behind—even the club which he himself had made—with his two hands he choked the lion to death. This encounter took place unseen by anyone—Hercules and the lion in the dark and gloom of the cave taking part in a struggle that had to be to the death—the death of the personality and the victory of the soul. (LOH)

You have now reached a point in your life where inspired devotion is in no way a hindrance but a safeguard, simplifying your life. Because of this fixed devotion you can walk undeviatingly upon the Way to become a Pledged Disciple.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

August 1st to 11th

The Sun

These words are written for those bold Lions upon the Path of Discipleship. Disciples are needed who can absorb, transmute and transfer light. For this task you are peculiarly equipped. This lifetime will be marked by years of strenuous activity and service, of personal discipline and a forced process of decentralization with attendant stresses and strains and hard work, accompanied by much upheaval external and internal. It may be of some help and comfort to you to realize that this is known on the inner side and that none of it has been lost motion or a waste of time. This is your time of release and liberation. Now you can work with clearer vision, a closer cooperation with the inner Group Center and with less sense of loneliness.

You have now become part of a group of disciples and these—a chosen band of brothers—will stand by you. Your Master too, definitely seeks to make himself more fully known to you and to draw closer to you in helpfulness and understanding. Those of you who are affiliated with his Ashram are becoming closely connected and

esoterically form one great group. Realize that in the esoteric school and group training work in which you and your group brothers are actively engaged, you must operate with complete and open frankness, seeking to hide nothing from each other. Your group work will bring into the open the successes, the failures and the weaknesses which in the presence of all group members must be examined in the clear light that comes from the Group Center. Such is the soul purpose and the method of all ashrams.

You have touched many lives through your work as an esoteric teacher and have begun to apprehend somewhat that there is a major difference between all your previous teaching experience—no matter how skilled you have been as a teacher—and your teaching as an initiate. It is as a Pledged Disciple that you are now learning this basic distinction in technique and method. This distinction should now also begin to have a definite effect upon the expression of your spiritual life. Your goal is to achieve the utmost impartiality, impersonality and decentralization, for this will set you free for deepened and more integrated world service. You are a trained disciple who has proven a willingness and an ability to serve and to make sacrifices for the group and for humanity. Your objective at the fifth step is to function as a group disciple pledged to united service in which your personality is submerged and only the light of the group or ashramic soul shines forth. That group light will illuminate both your individual problems and those arising in connection with your group. It will illuminate the chosen field of group service, and also the relationship of your group to other groups. Ensure you do not separate your group from that of other active groups working in the world at this time along the other Ray Paths.

The Leo disciple appropriates without questioning the field of largest spiritual service and wisely chooses each opportunity for service. The underlying motivating power of your entire life can be summed up in the need imposed upon your personality by your soul to express an unalterable and fixed Will. As you serve and strive to train yourself, you must learn to 'go out' more definitely to others, offering them the opportunity to serve and help in the work you are endeavoring to do, no matter how inexperienced they may be or how full of faults. The same applies to your group in relation to other groups, and your leadership is also instrumental and much needed to guide this process. You were offered opportunity and consequent spiritual advancement, and now you and your group brothers must also offer individual and group opportunity to others. Blaze like the noon sun and do not be weighed down or distressed by the weight of ignorance and the lack of development in the people whom you see around you.

Your task is to fully exercise that peculiar solar-inspired Leonine divine prerogative which has the innate capacity to burn and destroy and so eradicate all remaining dross that hinders your complete divine expression. This is a powerful and much needed group contribution. Before you stand fully initiate you must be free from all ordinary glamour and illusion, be capable of pure vision, able to perceive the uses of your inherent sensitivities and be profoundly aware of inner reality. It is the power of

the Sun in the central decan which will enable you to enter upon the arduous task of fully cooperating with the spiritual laws and ruling potencies of the Ashram and the Hierarchy. The rulership of the Sun at the fifth step in Leo indicates that true spiritual comprehension and understanding involves identification with the One Soul of humanity and the release of the lesser into the greater. After purification of your entire lower nature by solar fire you will envisage new possibilities and your grasp of the Plan will become greater and more universal in scope. Realize that your immediate goal is to illumine your environment with your knowledge, insight, wisdom and love. Without a doubt, in the central decan of the fifth sign at the fifth step the power to achieve initiation is granted.

The successful disciple appears as the very soul of magnanimity, benevolence and selflessness. Final negotiation of the tests and trials of this decan produce the consummation of the process of personality and soul fusion. Complete preservation of continuity of consciousness must first be established before you can enter into full identification with your overshadowing Egoic consciousness. To speak in symbols, the Dweller on the Threshold (your personality) and the Angel of the Presence (your soul) enter into cooperative endeavor. When successful, your emotion-desire is completely transmuted into love-aspiration and dedicated and oriented to your soul. This inner alignment and sustained attitude will force open the door of Initiation.

All of your actions are to be completely motivated by the love of your soul and wisely expressed by your personality through various forms of intelligent creativity and adaptability. This means you are to launch definite forms of creative service upon your specific self-chosen path. The directed reflection of your illumined mind will bring insight about how to best accomplish this. A dominating urge to contribute to the greater group life has become the major driving force of your life. Under the rays of the Sun, all forms of selfishness and separative behavior are substituted by unselfish actions undertaken solely for the benefit of other human beings. The power to build for selfish ends was earlier eliminated with the aid of Mars at the fourth step. Now the capacity to identify with the Whole is key to the ending of the last residues of any separative personality reactions. Your triumph as a disciple in Leo will be to overcome all forms of selfish desire and longing for personal comfort or material gain. You will achieve illumination, inclusiveness, insight, wisdom, truth and beauty. By building wisely in accordance with the life-plan of the soul, you will renounce the great heresy of separation and will achieve the revelation of the full light of Spirit. Your outstanding quality is fearlessness.

Become the divine Observer of the nature of the form life and labor to achieve a divine expression, practiced knowledgeably through the medium of your personality. Gain a full understanding of the meaning of the esoteric injunction: "Serve and obey!" (EPII, p.158) Perform your inspired sacrificial service willingly, joyously and with complete surrender, freed from all taint of personal desire. In so doing you will fully enter into the world of meaning which lies just beyond and behind the world of form and physical appearance. Through the power of the Sun you will be accorded the

revelation that all wisdom is a form of light, and this enables you to become conscious of the causes which produce the physical forms in the environment. It is this wisdom which is the conditioning factor in the world of meaning. When this is sufficiently comprehended you are truly an initiate and have succeeded in identifying yourself with the soul on its own level of consciousness.

You are to be commended for your achievements in the area of planetary service in your chosen field of work. Proceed now along the lines you have already so firmly established. You are nearing the end of the Path and so time is brief; therefore learn to focus your energies upon those service activities that contribute within your chosen field of world work. The next stage of training is to further conscious establishment of relationship with others through the concentration of the energy of the soul so that it radiates outward, becoming an attractive force drawing people to you as a source of spiritual light; a magnetic influence stimulating new activity between their soul and personality.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

August 11th to 22nd

Jupiter

You have endeared yourself to your master by your patient persistence and your undeviating adherence to the service of the Hierarchy. For many lifetimes you have done the hierarchical work in a most difficult sphere. Words are inadequate to express that which the liberated Leo initiate knows. Through your Master you are en rapport with a world of spiritual inspiration and awareness that few can appreciate. appropriate it fully now my brother, and transmit the teaching to those you lead, teach, train and instruct. The responsibility of the teacher rests upon you. Your spiritual consciousness attains ever-greater expression and you inevitably become an electric and magnetic leader of centers or groups. As an initiate teacher you are occupied with the needs of your students and the clarification of the truth within your chosen field of service. At this time you are required to master the skills needed to gather people together and work through them.

You are a heart-oriented person but are in process of lifting the energy of your heart center into its correspondence in your highest head center, and live more now in the head than in the heart. You should also have begun to fuse and blend the energy of this higher heart center with that of your ajna center, thus bringing your "directing eye" into greater service, dominance and usefulness. (DINAII, p.476) Continue therefore with your well-laid plans, write your books and letters and work with your students. You know that you can depend upon inner strength and rely upon your inner spiritual contacts. Do not feel futile or inadequate to the task, for in these days of urgent planetary distress the aid given the world disciple is greatly intensified and increased so that he may in turn pass it on to others. You have learned to penetrate to the heart

of your fellow human beings, rejecting every tendency to personality over-reaction. In the final decan Jupiter does ultimately guarantee the full development and expression of Love-Wisdom.

In the sixth decan the quality of spiritual perception expands, and the inner vision of the soul's realized purpose becomes the initiate's *raison d'etre*. In this task you must selflessly labor for the sake of the greater Whole. Thus new fields of spiritual revelation open up. Seeing, recognizing and registering spiritual vision is paramount. You have mastered discipleship theoretically, practically and factually. Your personality has been liberated and is now simply an agent of your soul. Jupiter bestows revelation and realization. Your outstanding qualities are synthesis and inclusiveness. You have advanced intellectual abilities and exceptionally fine mental development. Jupiter's rulership of the sixth step indicates that the various aspects of your equipment have been benignly fused into an instrument for effective world service. You have become a personified expression of the good, the beautiful and the true. You have unfolded higher divine qualities and the attractive power of the love of your soul with its ability to synthesize and blend. You have achieved cooperation, participation and at-one-ment with your soul in life planning and life purpose.

As an inspired initiate of the life-plan of the soul you are the intelligent arbiter of your own destiny, your own Lawmaker and conscious exponent of your own innate divinity. You recognize no authority save that of your own soul and spirit. You are not negatively conditioned by surroundings or life events but rule them with deliberation and are especially distinguished by your freedom from any form of outside control. Regardless of remaining limitations, you certainly possess a unique ability to bring out of circumstance and environment that which is required.

As an advanced Leo you are the true observer completely truly detached from the material side of life and the physical plane. The divine potency of the trend toward synthesis pours through your body and conditions your conduct. Neither misapplied nor prematurely enforced, a certain process of standardization and regimentation is consciously and willingly undertaken. Your task is to impose a sensed divine soul attribute upon the form life. You will do battle and be fully tested until all evil is overcome and you dominate the innate, inherited psyche of the atoms of matter and substance which constitute the form nature. Through Jupiter you are assisted to demonstrate increased sentient response to the world Soul. Through the full cultivation of the highest form of creative imagination you become a dynamic, constructive building agent.

You know that the full functioning of the divine creative faculty is dependent upon both wisdom and selfless motive. Keywords for this decan are simplification, merging and synthesis. The basic triplicate of spirit, soul and body is resolved in the duality of spirit and matter. The spiritual Identity then works in complete service to humanity and in cooperation with the Plan. You will move from being an obedient servant of the Plan to a creative cooperator. Through at-one-ment with the Universal Mind all the Plans

and methods of the Soul stand revealed. You are mastering the technique of preserving soul, mind and brain consciousness and consequently function in full waking understanding and awareness. You have earned the right to display an awesome arsenal of invincible powers on the physical plane because you have completely linked up all aspects of yourself within the greater Whole. The details of the sensed Whole are meticulously grasped in their entirety. The beauty and the purpose of every aspect of your inner structure is comprehended with unity and detailed knowledge. The divine pattern or grand design is mastered in all its complexity.

At the apex of the sixth step you will fully express pure infallible comprehension, intuitionally grasping cause and effect simultaneously. A sense of true divine proportion is to be attained and the recognition of your spiritual destiny and goals fully revealed. The source of divine Ideas is contacted and known. Your mind and the Will-to-Good become so perfectly blended that the secrets of coming revelations are entrusted to your protective care. You fully synthetically comprehend the true nature of religion, the purpose of science and the goal of education. Beneficent rejoicing in new vision and a fresh approach to every life experience characterize the attitude of your inner spiritual Identity.

The supreme spiritual Mystery which has been hitherto veiled to you is now to be fully unveiled, and in that Light you will find the Universal fountainhead of abundant Wisdom and Love. Incomprehensible spiritual expansions and rhythms will now be unfolded before you. An agent of the "saving force" (DINA, p.784), your spiritual incentive to work now embraces the higher planes of superhuman evolution. Dynamic progress and a steady moving forward into clearer light and greater livingness characterize your life. As a liberated Leo subject unconditioned by your environment, you tread the burning ground with Will and self-effacement, undeterred by pain. Your arduous task is to condition your environment in relation to divine Plan and Purpose. You cultivate an inner sensitivity to the dynamic impacts of the higher worlds, which will lead you to your final abstract initiatory goal.

Virgo

On the Ordinary Wheel

August 22nd to September 21st

And the Word said: Let matter reign

Decanates

First decan	Venus	August 22nd to September 1st
Second decan	Saturn	September 1st to 10th
Third decan	Mercury	September 10th to 21st

Step One: Physical Man

August 22nd to September 1st

Venus

Treading the way of the Ordinary Wheel the sign of Virgo is entered clockwise from right to left via Venus in the first decan, Saturn in the central decan and Mercury in the third. The characteristic stature of the active Venusian physical body is small, well formed, well proportioned and closely knit. Even however, in the large Venusian type there is a basic smallness of feature, such as in hands, fingers, feet and toes, nose and ears, and overall an inherent feminine delicacy. Facial lines are delicately shaped, appearing small and regular. The eyes tend to be small with a characteristic expression of frankness, simplicity and inquisitiveness. The physical beauty of the Virgin depends upon the regularity of features and fineness of form. If well endowed there is an appearance of a real gentleness, plastic beauty and physical charm. Evolved Venusian types are always refined, immaculately presented, handsome, tasteful and suitably dressed. Under recessive Venusian influence the eyes appear decidedly cold, cunning and unsympathetic. In the active type in sharp contrast, the eyes express a clear, keen sympathy and open intelligence. Hazel or gray eyes are common but sometimes blue, as we should naturally expect under Venus. The mouth and nose tend to be regular, small and straight. Characteristically the hair, light, dark or indeterminate appears wavy, with unusual shade and contrast in the light, standing up and away from the forehead in a striking manner.

As the inevitable working out of the Law of Cause and Effect—or Karma—in the sign of health, we observe manifold types of physical deformities, lameness, speech impediments, sterility and obscure degenerative diseases. In the recessive type the head is broad-skulled and unduly large for the body, while the face is homely, rather aggressive, sometimes even overbearing in appearance. The eyes have a characteristically unintelligent expression, are generally deep-set and often beady. The very gross mouth or lips occasionally observed are also a physiognomic trait seen in other Venus-ruled decans. The skin of the face looks stretched, thin, tight, wrinkled and dry—decidedly lacking in moisture in contrast to the opposite sign Pisces. The overall appearance has a hardness, gauntness, sparseness; somewhat

—to use a metaphor—like a barren harvest or famine. Under the rulership of Venus it often seems that the mundane subject is doomed to hard work without reward or appreciation, shining best as a frugal and profitless servant carrying on their activities with strict attention to rules and duty. Consecration to service and duty on any level is the Virgin's hallmark. Concentration and energy is expended in obediently carrying out the dictates of the patron or employer in the proper and appropriate manner with clean hands, pure heart, sound health and good works. The Venusian type here does not seek to receive blessings, praise or thanks, and neither is inclined to give them out to others, but solely attempts to diligently fulfil his or her contracts faithfully and earnestly through application of honest workmanship. Under Venus though, success will eventually come after many lifetimes of experience, notably in the creative arts—especially literature, drama or painting which are governed by Venus.

In the early stages of physical development the Virgin does not have a strong tendency to abuse pleasure and so lives a quiet, regular and active life. The usual lure of the physical senses under Venus is modified so that the sensate world often has no great appeal. The soul is just beginning the work of developing a discriminative faculty, a responsive sensory apparatus; one might say a refined palate. The incarnated soul is developing creative intelligence, which grants mastery of a minute perfectionism, meticulous precision, careful measurement and attention to details. It is the intensity of the soul's thought behind the perfection of the form which must be appreciated and noted. The Virgoan ever dedicatedly strives, albeit unconsciously to begin with, for the perfection and beauty of the form.

Venus is ever connected in our minds with fertility and sexual potency, but in the sign of the fall harvest it often produces a sterility. Venusians have an innate instinct for purity and chastity, and are naturally repelled for instance by literature dealing with explicit, morbid or unwholesome sexual relations. The rulership of the physical decan by Venus accounts for the Virgin's acceptance of celibacy, and also the fruitfulness of the Virgoan in carrying out many good works. They care little for prosperity or posterity so long as they can serve 'here and now', focusing on those around them in their immediate environment.

Venus here representing the incarnated soul, during the first stage is hidden in the form—symbolically the womb of the Virgin—which is the nurturing force of substance itself. It is hidden and protected by the Mother, the nurturer and shield. The life of the Mother at this stage is more important than the life of the Son. Virgin Matter has attracted the soul and the life of the soul is hidden. During the first stage therefore, the materialistic aspect of the Mother dominates and the individual life expression is characterized by the selfish personality nature. Aeons later on the Reverse Wheel, the physical form will reveal and release the indwelling soul. Then Venus, the savior of the world, appears and nurtures the hidden souls in Virgo. Although every fact of nature provides a worthy basis for investigation, nature itself must be appreciated from inside out and can never be fully comprehended if only observed from the outside. From the deeply subjective point of view, Venus stimulates the inner

germinating energy of mind, the eventual creative force behind consciousness itself. Ultimately in the due course of time, in Virgo the inner beauty of the soul is discovered and its secrets laid bare. The pure Virgoan type is a true child of the spirit whose sense of purity, peace and beauty is profound, and eventually becomes transformed into the radiant form of a god or goddess glowing with all the splendors of the soul.

Step Two: Emotional Man

September 1st to 10th

Saturn

Saturn produces difficult and painful circumstances which force the Virgoan to make a choice in matters of love, work, relations and friendships. The undeveloped emotional type is characterized by chronic discontent, all manner of indecencies and ill humor. They really are quite cantankerousness, and capable of rebuffing the kindest remonstrance from a well-meaning person with complete denial or defiance. Initially the astral Virgin is prone to see the dark side of everything. Suffering, resisting and quarreling with every imposed condition or small limitation is the norm. Adverse circumstances are invariably blamed for loneliness or failures. Saturn does produce stability and can and does aid in the creation of intimate and enduring friendships, but these continue only so long as there is a community of shared values. Divergent points of view are not tolerated by the immature emotional type and lead to separation. Disagreeable, ill-tempered and certainly prone to snap and growl, they cannot adapt to changes which have emotional implications beyond their limited range of feelings. Needless to say, it is not difficult to understand why an emotional temperament under Saturn lacks enthusiasm and dwells within a straightjacket of constrained feelings. Security is found in the grinding mill of placid routine and the schedule of dreary drudgery without enterprise. When it comes to the administration of duties, responsibilities and tasks at home or at work the negative emotionally polarized Virgin performs her functions with real resentment, disdain and lack of kindness. If you were sick, for instance, this is not the nurse that you would want to take care of you. The Virgoan temperament can be the most denigrating, dry, rigid, cold, dark, acerbic, inhospitable, sterile, stifling, frustrated and repressive in the entire zodiac. The recessive type therefore can be decidedly unhappy, unduly harsh, grim, dark, morbid, troubled, rude, callous, unyielding, non-accepting, heavy, critical, inaccurate, caustic, stifling, puritanical, petty, insecure, fearful, passive and melancholic. At the height of emotional selfishness the Virgin is manipulative, unable to let go, controlling, authoritarian, forcing, unforgiving, cutting, biting, gossiping, chattering, sarcastic, insensitive, misdirected, isolated and judgmental. Affection or simple kindness is not the line of least resistance, so inferiors, patients or clients are routinely treated with unkindness and lack of sympathy. Perhaps ironically, Virgoans can also be insincerely lavish in affection. As irrational human passion is not known or understood there is no opportunity to be swept away or lost in the beloved. The

concept of self-surrender is not grasped, but then neither is the notion of conquest. As a consequence we find no great emotional arousal here. Love affairs are few and usually remain unsatisfying, embittered and unfortunate. When outward signs and tokens of appreciation, admiration and attention are not evidenced, the emotional type appears cold and indifferent. Saturn's influence accounts for many unfortunate relations, bitter frustrations and resentful feelings. Living introverted lives like hermits or becoming recluses in their own workplace or home, these Virgoans are certainly not the frivolous or light-hearted members of our human family. As the causes are emotional not physical, internal abscesses, stomach problems and ulcerations are common forms of suffering and difficult to treat, cure or heal. Keep in mind though, Saturn's influence also accounts for the humble nature of the sign type. Possessing an unconscious sense of shortcomings or a given lot in life, they are always content to accept less.

On the positive or active side the emotionally mature Virgin is precise, gentle, caring, nurturing, soft, open, satisfied, poised, observant, investigative, thorough, unrestricted, accepting, aware, idealistic, convincing and adaptive. Capable of great self-denial for their loved-one, often however they choose to remain unmarried because no-one can measure up to the minimal standards of perfection they require. They are known for being highly structured, unremitting, tireless, organized, reliable and conscientious. Rendering service and aid to those who they believe deserve it, they will not lift a finger to aid those who do not work or are lazy or in some other way do not measure up. They are fair, honest, simple, prudent, unpretentious, patient, methodical, capable, constructive, witty, sympathetic, accepting, tasteful and diligent. In the work place they are serious, determined, effective, efficient, shrewd, dynamic and honorable. In the home and family they are devoted, persevering, well-equipped and observant. In personal taste and manner they are aesthetic, elegant, tasteful and well directed.

A complete openness to all people, emotions and situations enables the mature Virgoan to earnestly begin to discern the true from the false. They have a heart of gold—not easily melted, but when the heart is open it glows with brilliant luminosity, warmth and heat. The pure golden flame of true Virgoan love and affection rivals anything else found in any other sign of the zodiac. They know how people suffer, have learned to open their hearts and gained a realization of the sweetness, fragility and preciousness of life. They create a healing influence helping and serving others, and their presence is felt like a panacea. A growing sense of the wondrous beauty of life enables them to transform ugliness and chaos into beauty and order. A basic goodness and immense gratitude for being alive leads to the production of fruitful work and the cultivation of a devotional attitude.

Step Three: Mental Man

September 10th to 21st

Mercury

In the third decan the power of Mercury produces conflict and duality which ultimately results in the right use of the critical aspect of the mind as the interpretive faculty in life. In the early stages however the outlook is very petty—perhaps microscopic is a better word. After all, at the rudimentary mental stage a sense of proportion, balance and common sense are severely lacking. Here the thinker is incapable of producing anything inspired by the genius of their inner essence or spirit. To speak in symbols: not yet impregnated they are unable to conceive, so can appear quite cold, materialistic, soulless and sterile. Industrious nonetheless, they adapt their limited resources to the demands and necessities of their tiny sphere of work, with their horizon bounded by the circle of duty. As a rule they are not a dominant people but are well organized and incredibly efficient.

In this decan Virgoans seem unable to overcome handicaps and limitations as they inwardly quarrel with every adverse situation and circumstance. Here we find unstable minds self-absorbed in suffering, lacking confidence and composure. Highly skeptical, the rudimentary mind is busy tearing things and people apart. They can be very worrisome people full of agitation and also quite impossible to please. Intolerance, imbalance, disharmony and lack of equilibrium remain lifelong problems. On the recessive side also, it is vital to note that Mercury over-stimulates the expression of impatience, irritability, ill humor and chronic discontent, thus often affecting the health and restricting the activities of work and service. Frequent ill health, constant turmoil, mistakes and poor diet do take a great toll. Ironically in this sign of health, Virgoans do not really know how to care for themselves, and they are fully capable of toiling unremittingly and dying from overwork.

While the personality struggles for stability, the Mercurial mind develops through the advent of constant crisis. In time nerves of steel are developed without feelings of fear, timidity or doubt. When sufficiently evolved the mental apparatus is known for its quick reactions, its capacity to promptly and accurately express immediate responses to external stimuli. The combination of a highly developed and concentrated mind along with cool emotions is a real asset in the fields of sport, fashion or in social life. Eventually an exceedingly articulate, rational and concrete mental faculty is produced. In time the thinker becomes ever more critical, concentrated, rational, observant and analytical. The advanced mental type attempts to cultivate the perfect mind for exact science, with marvelous powers of lucidity, discrimination, separation and classification. Consequently the clear-headed Virgoan makes an excellent worker in the factory, garage, field, home, laboratory, library, clinic, business or research office. Minute observations are natural to them, as is the ability to make careful measurement. They are excellent communicators, researchers and expert commentators in all fields. They are continually making minute adjustments attempting to harmonize and blend all elements within a given situation. This is practically impossible to accomplish without the submergence of personal ambition, a

steady preservation of an inner contact, inner sensitivity, a decided emphasis on essentials and the ability to overlook personality reactions.

Lacking in spontaneity, excitement or adequate appreciation of certain basic appetites or natural pleasures, the Virgoan thinker is definitely non-intuitive. Their lives are restricted by a small range of personal interests. Often they live a lonely, isolated life. Overcome at times with frustration and depression, they are easily discouraged by the smallness of the part they have to play. Endeavoring to fit themselves for the functions of their work they do succeed in developing a strong inner integrity. They develop many varied forms of inner creativity. Through the right direction and orientation of the thought processes the purpose of the thinker is fulfilled. As they ascend into the higher mental planes the pulsating inner life increases its rate of vibration. The greater the increase, the more consciously they work in a creative manner.

Virgoans have a strong inherent sense of beauty and the capacity to produce, create and express. As progress is made in the elevation of the thought processes the mind becomes increasingly potent, overcoming early impotence. Thus at the acme of the third rung the evolved Mercurial type expresses real finesse and refinement. Artistic and aesthetic sensibilities are now sublimated to the highest possible levels. Mercury bestows many gifts, including a fighting or sporting spirit, musical ability, literary talents, spontaneity, improvisation and an ability to amuse, delight and entertain. Rapidly unfolding and struggling to develop a balanced perspective, whether or not scientifically or artistically inclined they learn to produce in some practical form through some creative or scientific medium. As a general rule it is apparent that the Virgoan does not like strong contrasts of color, exaggeration or overly dramatic expression. Evolved types are known for their clear style, concise mastery of detail, keenness, judgment, moral criticism, strength and the polish of their writing. As they perfect their technique they truly excel in the mastery of details, and they can become prolific and quite capable of adapting their genius to the marketplace.

Some are caught in the crippling weakness of moral cowardice, tortured ambivalence, vacillation or indecisiveness, and all of these must be overcome. Here they eventually develop a real facility for bringing harmony out of conflict and grow psychologically through points of constant struggle and crisis. Dissonant crosscurrents of energy have an exaggerated effect on the temperamental, moody, over-sensitive Mercurial type. So as a result they must learn to master the ability to make peace, create reconciliation and demonstrate a mental facility for achieving compromise, mediation and the bridging of differences.

As evolutionary development becomes more rapid under Mercury the "star of conflict" (EA, p.357), their lives are characterized by constant movement, change, differentiation, continuous building and breaking. They make plans only to see those plans aborted, disrupted or destroyed. Their lives are filled with ceaseless suffering, frequent reaction to enviroing circumstances, numerous friendships begun and

ended, and the agony of ceaseless mutation. Through adaptability and a consciously cultivated pliability they learn to progress with less disruption and so overcome fixed and crystallized habits and routines. Dreams, visions and ideals are realized then discarded, and friends are left behind. All are transcended and then just seen as stations on the road. As they near the end of the material Path the cup is bitter indeed to drink and their lives seem utterly bereft. Unconscious of their innate soul, unconscious of the truth of their own being but realizing profoundly the ephemeral nature of the form—and of all forms—they stand utterly alone with naught else.

There is a true analogy here with the gestation period of an infant, the importance of its right placement in the womb, the breaking of the waters and the psychological release and expression of the Virgoan upon the physical plane. The key to the release of the burden of the Virgin comes about by cultivating responsiveness, aiming at mental expansion and emotional plasticity, in loving and continuous learning. The conclusion of the third step is gained through the conscious effort to express the realization of the purpose of their creative life work. Through experience they have learned to center their forces on the mental plane and from there accomplish their purpose in generating those creative and imaginative thoughtforms which will mold and inspire the minds of others. According to the clarity of vision and the depth of inner realization, so will be the strength of the life given birth and its capacity to perform its intended function.

A growing conviction as to the existence of the soul which is the Self is evidenced at the apex of the third step. A structure of right living, conduct and thinking has been attained. The physical form that the soul is to occupy has been built and now the three-fold personality is to be vivified and consciously dwelled within. Evolution has carried forward the perfection of the physical mechanism to such an extent that it is now a coordinated, integrated organism, a structure ready for the use of the soul. Through wrestling with matter over long aeons, the truth of their inner Self finally emerges into the light. Knowledge takes the place of theory and direct evidence takes the place of speculation. Conviction as to the life of the soul then takes place and direct investigation begins. An analysis of the nature, purpose and life of the soul receives full attention, for nothing can now arrest its birth upon the physical plane. The soul life enters the prepared personality and the inner germ which has lain dormant is fostered and brought to birth.

Virgo

On the Reverse Wheel

August 22nd to September 21st

And the Word said: I am the Mother and the Child. I, God, I, Matter am

Decanates

First decan	Mercury	August 22nd to September 1st
Second decan	Saturn	September 1st to 10th
Third decan	Venus	September 10th to 21st

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

August 22nd to September 1st

Mercury

Upon the anticlockwise Wheel the sign of Virgo is entered via Mercury in the first decan, Saturn in the central decan and Venus in the third. You are the custodian, protector and shrine of the inner, living soul. Now is the time to create the 'good ground', the cradle of nurturing loving-kindness. Your initiatory goal (to speak in symbols) is to be both mother and child—to guard, shield, cherish, nurture and give birth to the indwelling soul. You are fully equipped and fitted to manifest your soul, to make tangible and objective that for which your whole creative evolutionary process is intended. For this task you have steadily improved, adjusted, aligned and oriented your personality and made it more responsive to contact and to the environment. The stage of gestation, the dark time wherein your soul was hidden, is over. Now you are in the time of your soul-infancy upon the physical plane. Adolescence is attained at the fifth step; adult status and full maturity at the sixth.

In time a state of mindfulness and pure perception begins to replace your analytic, rational and concrete thinking. This signals that the sublimation of intellect into intuition is now rapidly beginning to occur. The intuitive power of Mercury will enable you to begin to overcome your material identifications with the form side of life. Do not allow a sense of personal singularity or unique response to spiritual vision, or any feelings of inadequacy, feebleness or weakness to hold you back. This Mercurial stimulation is a healing force which through the power of the indwelling soul will eventually bring you to a relatively perfected state; although only when you become at-one and integrated. The power of Mercury to produce beauty, harmony and unity you have dedicated in service to the personality. The various aspects of your personality equipment must be blended into one functioning interrelated unity under the control of the soul. This personality integration will only be won with great difficulty and pain.

It is your task now to become the personification of the spiritual warrior and summon the determination to stand in spiritual being regardless of the forces arraigned against you. One of the keywords for the esoteric process associated with the fourth step is steadfastness. Try to attain the qualities of persistence, endurance and continuity of

effort. Even if not victorious here, you must practice spiritual patience and endeavor to overcome all perception of defeat, failure or loss. Learn to cultivate a sane, serene and wise handling of your life circumstances. Endeavoring to do all, stand and hold ground; then with victory you will enter the Path of Accepted Discipleship. Do not become discouraged but work, live and above all, love. Demonstrate a steadfast, stable capacity to serve and meet the needs of your group brothers. Express a gentle outgoing inclusiveness and an attitude of patient loving which allows others to reveal themselves to you. Show a deep interest in others and try to understand their weaknesses and strengths, their failures and aspirations. Seek to enter more fully into their consciousness through a greater measure of identification and thus comprehend more intelligently what service and training they truly require that you are able to provide. Learn to serve within your group without separativeness, and strive to overcome your personality hindrances. Serve through the potency of loving relationship.

The task of blending into the spiritual group is ever a challenge in the life of all aspirants. Therefore train yourself to become a pure channel, subordinating your personality desires and ambitions to group purpose. Prepare yourself through the practices of purity and discipline. Work at establishing the necessary routine and rhythm in your group work. Make a constant effort to apply yourself more steadily to your meditation work. Readjust your values and restructure your daily schedule to include times for quiet contemplation. Endeavor to work each day with a conscious, definite program organizing your time to best advantage. Through perseverance and rightly motivated purpose will come the reward of spiritual revelation and entrance onto the Path of Discipleship.

At all times strive to maintain a balanced perspective. A true state of equilibrium must be established based on inner calmness and tranquility. Your highly fertile, keen and active mind is often quite inaccurate, too intense, over-analytical and pays undue attention to details; therefore do not rush. Take time to speak, to make decisions, to form opinions. At times your life experience will be unpleasant and even arid, but at least the insights glimpsed under Mercury have ended the futility of a life spent in pursuit of personality happiness and the mirages of desire. The old and traditional ways no longer evoke accustomed reactions. You have recognized the constraints of habit, custom, ordinary routine and familiar responses and have released all attachment to them.

With the aid of Mercury your knowledge will be transformed into wisdom, actuating and clarifying your motivations. The illuminating energy of pure reason begins to pour down into your increasingly clarified and organized astral body. Your goal is to establish an organized body of sentient response in order to become a "sensitive revealer" of love. (RAI, p.599) Victory occurs when the personality can access the wisdom which utilizes all forms of knowledge in the furtherance of the life-plan of the soul. It is the intense stimulation of the soul which enables you to work as an illuminating agent in the world of men. To do this you must demonstrate a steadily

increasing sensitivity to your inner spiritual identity. You are on the "Lighted Way" (DINAI, p.160) and your soul will guide you through to an assured understanding and to enduring peace. The light of Mercury successively reveals to you that which lies ahead; those higher realms of awareness which you know you will eventually attain. Mercury reveals to you, the one upon the Way of Light, that the light lives, moves and functions within your very Self. Make use of this light to ascertain your next spiritual step towards wisdom. Seek revelation of the location or source of the necessary information or instruction. Demonstrate an ever-increasing facility in using the "light available" (RAI, p.643) to initiate creative projects in line with the plan of the soul. Learn to relinquish the gains of your service and sacrifice and serve without attachment to results, to means, to persons or to praise.

When the aspirant stands on the verge of the Path of Accepted Discipleship any small glamour can disrupt the intention of their service. Consider this: Your highly accomplished personality with its aims and ambitions, its intelligence and experience, in itself constitutes a potent glamour. When the personality is of a relatively high order and well integrated, the problem is very real. So in moments of service you are apt to fall into personality glamour unawares, and those serving with you usually refrain from pointing out your error. Walk in the light, my brother. Let the light and radiance of the soul illumine your service and do not allow your intellect to dominate. Let a free and spontaneous outpouring of love and not a forced or cultivated kindness, condition your relations with your fellow men. Do not be glamoured by your own grasp of spiritual realities and by your spiritual knowledge. You must consciously prepare for the fifth step by developing clear-sighted vision. As you are mentally polarized, subtle forms of mental illusion more than astral glamour are your major difficulties.

Aspirants are subject to intense moments of blazing revelation. During these moments you will grasp the objective of your next immediate step. Spiritual unfoldments of consciousness will occur through a series of points of crisis in your life which lay the groundwork for the blending or fusion of the lesser and the greater lights of personality and soul. Be prepared to confront a crisis of choice which will force you to detach yourself from the grip of your own desires. As an aspirant your conviction depends upon factual assumption and divine assertion not based on faith but upon knowledge. Ponder the distinction between faith and conviction and accordingly exercise the prerogative of divine assertion which is now your established right.

Strive to "sit light in the saddle". (DINAI, p.414) Do not deal with your life problems with too heavy a hand; work diligently to eliminate the non-essentials but do not think about things too intently. It is so important for you to cultivate a sense of humor and be able to laugh at yourself. Know when to relax and do not always work with such an intense attitude towards life or from such an extreme point of tension. Practice the art of relaxation and learn to amuse yourself. Be joyous in your work and in your service to the group and happiness will come to you along the Lighted Way. So you

will be released into better health and into fuller service. Go forward with joyful expectation.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

September 1st to 10th

Saturn

Your soul has taken charge of your personality and gripped your mind; you have stepped upon the Path of Accepted Discipleship and are definitely in preparation for initiation. The call has now gone forth from the soul and from your Ashram to develop and evolve your own definitely planned service, and therefore to begin the task of finding those whom you can assist and serve. The stabilization of your life along the established line of your service is the next step. But beware of crystallization. In the central decan Saturn provides a dynamic creative impulse and a momentous energy which will enable you to impose the laws of the soul upon your personality. Saturn clearly indicates that you must subject yourself to rigid self-examination as a disciple. Here the particular hindrances to your true spiritual achievement are specifically illumined. You will be severely tested until you learn to abundantly express and demonstrate the unselfish qualities and attributes of the true server. You are offered opportunity through the presentation of obstacles, through pain and suffering to move forward. Suffering, disturbance and apprehension are the essential processes whereby detachment and dispassion are enforced upon the consciousness.

It is the enforced quiet and stillness of your lifestyle—symbolically in Virgo the contemplative quiet in the womb of the Virgin—which brings about the needed alignment with the soul. Therefore stand quiet at the center of your being. Consecrate yourself to the cultivation of depth, detachment and humility. Retreat inward and

achieve a deepening of the inner life, which will in its turn lead towards wisdom and truth. Do not cease any of your outer occupations or exoteric activities, but carry them forward in a spiritual silence. Pursue your physical plane activities and your spiritual dharma but within yourself live an intense life of aspiration, of searching, questioning or questing. If you become spiritually dissatisfied, this will only produce in you an intensification of the major qualities that your soul would have you cultivate. At this time you will go through a process of detaching yourself esoterically (though not necessarily exoterically) from your chosen and designated task and from all past achievements, and you will thereby learn your next step upon the Path of Liberation. This detachment based on a phase of spiritual dissatisfaction will also engender a real humility within your heart—a quality you need to cultivate and express. Humility in thought is easy for you as it is largely theoretical and imposed; humility of the heart is practical and inherently spontaneous. Ponder on this distinction.

You embark upon a life dedicated to discipline, dispassion, discrimination, decentralization, meditation and service. No longer attempt to create opportunities for service, but rather become responsive to meeting opportunities which come your way, applying yourself in service so that needs are met. In time, as you work revelation and insight will come. In this way you should be able to serve most effectively, resulting in the steady growth of any work you undertake for your Master and for the Ashram. Service is the outstanding opportunity offered by Saturn's rulership of the central decan. The eventual goal of all service is the spontaneous utterance of the dynamic power and inclusive love of the soul in response to all your contacts in the three worlds of expression. The nature, direction and form of your soul's service will take shape according to your past life expression. Nothing can limit the potency of your life of natural, loving service.

The inner reality of your true spiritual identity must eventually be demonstrated. Your main objective is to become completely free of illusion and be able to respond creatively and with reason to the loving energy of divine relationship. Here you must do battle with illusion on the plane of mind and free yourself from the control of ancient and powerful thoughtforms. The taint of misplaced devotion and superimposed authority must be fully overcome in the central decan. Saturn's influence eventually destroys any remaining illusions and you learn to discriminate between the Real and the unreal, the essential and the non-essential, the subtle and the gross. Your entire lower nature must be liberated from the grip of personal ambition, from the power of material existence and from world illusion. Saturn is self-effacing, so the final traces of self-interest, self-assertiveness and selfish ambition finally disappear. The stimulation of Saturn serves to purify the inner thoughts and the desire life, reorienting them to the higher spiritual centers. Astral illusions, grandiose delusions and residual egoistic phenomena are systematically dissipated. Superfluous or non-essential activities cease. So Saturn is the wise guardian, protecting, guiding and nurturing the inner life.

You are apt under Saturn to be hard and unyielding—hard on yourself and on others. You have learned much and surmounted much in the crucible of suffering, and nothing has prevented you from a steadfast pursuit of purity, Truth and Reality. This capacity leads you at times however, to judge with harshness those who do not apparently achieve similar results or possess your own staying power. Do not be identified with your own methods of approach or expect others to do things your way. The techniques you employ are not necessarily the best for all. Others must be allowed to serve as they see fit, for the effort to impose a means of service upon others only succeeds in blocking the expression of the soul's love. Recognize that there are many paths, many methods and widely different techniques. Learn to foster, strengthen and interpret the methods and techniques of others with whom you work and those you serve. Aim for decentralization without diffusion. If you can learn this lesson a wider field of opportunity will open before you. Decentralization involves the

development of a mental objectivity and a disidentification from the personality self, and this should be your steady and practical objective.

An advanced disciple is characterized by the dynamic qualities of spiritual harmlessness and pure joyfulness. True spiritual harmlessness is not a passive innocuous state but entails an active restraint from any speech or action which causes pain or misunderstanding. First as a disciple in training you have had to prepare yourself to receive a vital inflow of spiritual Life. Personal resistances obstructing the spontaneous outpouring of the soul's love have had to be dissolved. All types of self-destructive behavior had to be eradicated. As a disciple you have overcome all forms of harshness and cruelty. You do not countenance misunderstandings or the evasion of facts. With careful discrimination you overcome personality fears, resistances and all opposition to the birth and expression of the soul on the physical plane. Your lower self is subordinated to the higher rhythms and becomes increasingly obedient to the soul.

Advanced disciples know that they do indeed have the power to change any existing distressing human condition through creative activity. They must initiate a responsible effort to stabilize the inner life and bring it into a harmonious outer expression. You work towards the successful integration of the personality to bring all the three lower Aspects together as one serving unit, demonstrating a real understanding and a true helpfulness. As the effects of the soul forces pouring through increasingly manifest, the expression becomes correspondingly regulated and no longer spasmodic. Consequently the disciple is marked by a natural, spontaneous, living flow of the soul life through the physical mechanisms of expression.

You are being strictly guided, directed and controlled by the group purpose and by the hierarchical Plan for humanity. Above all else, the disciple must not harm the group, even when this means personal dissatisfaction or sacrifice. The ambitious personality urge toward betterment is reigned in once the personality becomes the vehicle for soul service. Through wise assimilation into the group, the establishment of responsible relationship and correct spiritual guidance, the disciple in training achieves the goal of initiation.

Freedom from successive ring-pass-nots of limitation is experienced until the last illusion disappears and you, the fully transfigured disciple, stand initiate. So my brother, see your life pattern more clearly. See the underlying purpose of all happenings in the past and endeavor then to grasp a picture of the future, and make your dreams come true according to the vision in cooperation with your Ashram. Work at intelligent understanding of the Plan and materialize the vision. Let naught deflect you from your purpose—fatigue, frustration, people or circumstance. Carry all forward in silence and with love. Every contact carries an unrealized significance. Give love and willing understanding to all you come in contact with, and you will inspire others to work in cooperation with you. This is essential for the development of loving understanding that is the complement of wisdom.

Saturn enables the disciple to maintain a dynamic adherence to the chosen path with steady perseverance. Your endurance must overcome any sudden event, occurrence or disruption until the moment you safely enter the portal of Initiation. It is this dynamic state of realization which commensurate with its power, produces change in the personality, circumstances and physical environment. You now enter a new subjective dimension or state of being. Learn to stand unmoved in spiritual being and attain the high altitude at will. No outer fluctuations of the form life must be permitted to upset your inner balance. When this condition of inner stability is sufficiently developed you enter into the world of Reality and into the clear light of day. Material circumstances, the physical environment and the form side of life then become fields of service and not fields of sensuous perception.

Saturn wields the discipline of pain and of sorrow, but there is also a discipline of joy and of achievement. A true perception of this will greatly change human consciousness. Discover the bliss that is here and now. This is a right that you have earned as the reward of a life of patient endurance, triumph and acceptance. The expression of the discipline of joy and achievement will enable you to express a fuller tide of loving understanding, enhancing your usefulness to your Master and the Ashram.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

September 10th to 21st

Venus

You are now numbered among the initiate upon a special path of training. Step by step the nature of the Path of Initiation has been revealed to you, and little by little you have assimilated the qualities of the unfoldments presented by spiritual opportunity. You have penetrated close to the heart of the Ashram and are known and recognized by your Master and by senior workers as an initiate. Now walk among the sons of men with the purpose of healing, serving and lifting, ever holding a balanced and inclusive view, knowing that all paths are good.

The tests of the Saturn decan—stern, drastic, educational, disciplinary, stoic and Spartan, have been successfully completed. Austere, ascetic and astringent measures have accomplished their intended purpose as was necessary. You have consequently built up a persistence and endurance and a trained response to events that guarantees to the watching Master that your stability is assured. You are being trained for a new type of discipleship intrinsically different from that which you have experienced before. Further training is demanded to develop in you a more conscious comprehension of the nature of "wise love." (DINAll, p.669) This is love free from emotion or devotion; love that brings awareness of the objects of love as they essentially are, and that is able to perceive in character and temperament the working out of karma. Love more. Send wisdom out to others upon the wings of love.

Emanating your own particular radiatory and magnetic field, you attract those who are filled with a love which greatly enriches the appreciation of life. You are the creator of your own destiny. You are magnetic, loving, inclusive, wise, tolerant, non-separative, unselfish, intuitive and understanding. As all aspects of the analytical, obsessive and over-discriminating mind have been sublimated, your function is to release a steady stream of illumined love which is free of any personal taint of criticism. In the sixth sign at the sixth step the innate divinity of the Virgin becomes gloriously realized. You are devoted to one-pointed service through definite forms of selfless action for the greater Good. A tireless hierarchical worker, you move forward unflinching until perfect cooperation with the life-plan of your soul is consummated in alignment with perfected reason, expressed with Love-Wisdom and harmonious beauty.

The rulership of Venus in the final decan of Virgo indicates that the three principal activities of the mind have been successful in transmuting the physical body, transforming the emotional nature and transfiguring the personality. One of your major assets is your capacity to evoke a fiery new incentive. The three Aspects of your personality are now integrated and function as agents of the soul, but they must become progressively responsive to triadal energy. From this side of the veil we can only dimly imagine to what extent your fertile and inspired mind is capable of being engaged with the creative faculty of conscious thoughtform building; to what extent you recognize and are receptive to archetypal Ideas. Your strong abstract mental faculties require the complete orientation of your mind toward the Real. The secret of triplicity is revealed to you. Hold it in focus so that your mind is kept perfectly clear. Thus the energy of your directed mind goes forward into the world of the higher spiritual Triad and the realm of pure intuition. Through meditation, subservience and obedience to the Greater Life, the illumined bridge or "Lighted Way" (DINAI, p.160) can now be successfully completed and traversed.

One of your key tasks is to discipline your mind so that it can "hold itself steady in the light." (EPII, p.72) This necessitates the cultivation of the faculty of right interpretation so that intuitive knowledge received may then form itself into the correct thoughtforms. You will then be further tested on your ability to work with those imminent stages of the Great Plan which demand intelligent cooperation in the present. Focus your attention on what is needed now. Obedience to this very duty and purpose is the hallmark of the trained server. Your major initiatory test therefore concerns your capacity to qualify, adapt and mold some aspect of the Great Plan in the service of humanity. Virgo initiates set a most excellent example of the sterling performance of duty, the dispelling of illusion and of service offered with love and understanding. They are exemplary in establishing a life dedicatedly oriented towards spiritual realities. For the benefit and joy of all, the initiate under Venus bestows the radiant light of revelation upon the higher significance and spiritual purpose of our lives. New goals are glimpsed, higher standards are reached and new loyalties arise as you perceive more clearly some creative aspect of the great universal Plan in nature.

As the hidden light is revealed, so the soul virtues of compassion and wisdom animate your personal character. You have developed those qualities and virtues which produce a clear vision of Reality and a capacity to enunciate Truth. The complete and final purification of your three-fold personality vehicle is attained on the higher burning ground, while simultaneously the real significance of divinity emerges into your initiate consciousness. Thus with an enhanced understanding all your cognitive functions become relatively perfected. Through the agency of Venus you learn to self-apply the final refinements to the demonstration of your perfected human form. Self-control and tolerance are now consummately expressed. You live according to high ethics and a moral code, and have an impeccable sense of decorum.

Now sensitive to a new light entirely different to any previously experienced, a steady stream of understanding love and sympathetic cooperation pours through your purified physical mechanism dedicated to world service. You have carefully cultivated to an exemplary degree the ability to live an existence characterized by an undefiled state of inner peace, contentment and tranquility. In this relatively pure state you live a benign and wholesome existence. You express a selfless, responsive love asking nothing of the self in return, and this has been the key which has opened up a full, rich and beautiful life. Symbolically, the stainless white robe of initiation and immortality has been bestowed upon you. We can only surmise that the triumphant initiate is now permitted to enter into the full consciousness of the Most High and thus become a source of eternal hope, spiritual promise, refuge and sanctuary.

It is time to master the power to wield light as a carrier of Life in all three worlds of human endeavor. When in the halls of initiation you evidence fully the redemptive qualities of your soul, as perhaps a master mason, teacher, astrologer, esotericist or occultist, Venus will enable you to guide others into the promised land of freedom and true spiritual security. In ways beyond the imagination, the enhancement of the energy of Venus leads to the advent of new and impelling relationships. Empowered by a dynamic, permanent, new spiritual impulse toward universal life perception and synthetic livingness, you labor unremittingly for the benefit of humanity. The directing energy of the higher mind can now be thrown down into the physical brain, and so this applied Venusian stimulation produces the transmutation of pure intuition into spiritual illumination. Insights into the life of the soul and into your own life purpose are born in you. The hidden beauty of the Spirit of Life itself is released through your magical prowess and unfoldment of wondrous creative beauty.

You have learned the meaning of pain, and divine indifference is your goal. You have made many contacts and helped many more than you know, and thus you have established links—for what purpose, my brother? Each life you have touched with aid and strength may form the nucleus of your own group in a later life experience. It is through spiritual magnetism and pure impersonal Love that an Ashram is assembled. This is a technique you are beginning to learn. You have made many friends and evoked much love from your co-workers, and these relationships are an enduring joy

and responsibility. You are learning to intimately know your Master and you also merit the staunch love and confidence of his senior disciples with whom you share a deep appreciation based upon your work together in past lives. You have also gained a much greater knowledge of the intent of your Ashram. You have worked off much karma and stand freer than was deemed possible when you entered into incarnation this life. From the angle of your soul your life has been triumphant. In neither dark nor light did the Central Spiritual Sun appear to you. The pairs of opposites do not distract your eyes. "Only the single eye directs the steps of the initiate upon the Way." (DINAII, p.664) Gratitude is the hallmark of the enlightened soul, and from an occult and scientific perspective is the releasing agent. It is precisely the quality of gratitude that has freed you.

Libra

On the Ordinary Wheel

September 21st to October 21st

And the Word said: Let choice be made

Decanates

First decan	Mercury	September 21st to October 1st
Second decan	Saturn	October 1st to 11th
Third decan	Jupiter	October 11th to 21st

Step One: Physical Man

September 21st to October 1st

Mercury

The sign of Libra on the Ordinary Wheel is entered from right to left in the clockwise direction via Mercury in the first decan, Saturn in the second and Jupiter in the third. The rulership of the physical decan of Libra is the reverse of that in Virgo wherein Mercury is the orthodox ruler of the sign but Venus rules the first decan. In the case of Libra, Venus is the orthodox ruler of the sign but Mercury rules the physical mechanism. It should come as no surprise that it is this dualistic influence of Mercury which contributes to the accentuated extremes, the lack of moderation or temperance of the Libran character and appearance. Mercury is a dual planet and Libra is a dual sign, so the inherent dichotomies produce great extremes from mannish women to effeminate men. In the best cases Mercury produces a well-formed, refined, pleasing and balanced body with admirable proportions possessing something of a long, elegant delicacy. Most people are instinctively attracted to the fine poise and plastic beauty of the Libran. Under this influence the soul is aided in its capacity to create and maintain a well-formed, equipped and balanced physical vehicle. Even when the physical body is large and strong the characteristic smallness of features is retained under the sign of the Scales, with small well molded limbs, hands and feet. It is the stimulation of Mercury which contributes to the inherent Libran urge and struggle to attain beauty, balance and harmony. Although the Libran vacillates, often unnoticeably, it is never truly for long, for they are actually well equipped for the eventual balancing of the internal forces and this is in fact their task in this sign.

In this decan a strong sense of rhythm produces movements which are lithe and graceful. Mercury's rule here produces an unruffled activity which is not at all like the nervous restlessness it produces through its rulership of the physical decan of Gemini. True to its influence, there is great physical vitality, but the body and nervous system suffer greatly under undue strain as the general constitution is good but lacks robustness. Excess indulgence, intemperance and lack of moderation of any type cause the Libran to lose equilibrium and health problems rapidly result in the physical mechanism. These disturbances to physical health necessitate continual adjustments in order to re-establish a balance. This is an important point to grasp about the physical constitution of the Libran type. A varied multitude of physical health problems

minor and major are the general norm for the imbalanced, ill-tempered physical sign type.

Negatively polarized, sheep-like and blind, young souls in Libra follow the herd instinct in sexual and social relations and traditional customs. Their rudimentary state of consciousness is indecisive, bewildered and confused, especially when called to order and asked to speed up or to make a decision. In the early stages of physical growth sexual relationships are pursued in a chaotic, confused and unintelligent manner. Misdirected sexual habits such as prostitution or homosexuality often constitute a real problem. The primitive Libran chooses the lowest path of desire and takes the line of least resistance to satisfy the dominating and controlling urges of the inherent physical appetites and sexual cravings instinctually and unconsciously operating within and through their undeveloped animal bodies. During the stage of physical polarization this is only natural.

Mercury subjects the physically polarized Libran to a continual state of crisis resulting from the unbalanced use, mishandling and misunderstanding of the physical forces of sex, law and money. Their love of pleasure may lead them into extravagance. Libran men can degenerate into reckless gamblers and Libran women can be extravagant, jealous and careless about money, sometimes squandering their wealth and talents in their over-enthusiasm for causes that they espouse. Both sexes can be great gossipers, as a characteristic of the unevolved Mercurial type is an insatiable curiosity for tabloid sensationalism that tempts them to enquire into every social scandal in their circle.

It is easy to understand how at the rudimentary physical stage the characteristic Libran type expresses many of the negative or recessive traits of Mercury. We can also better grasp why the unevolved soul expresses itself without refinement in an excessively harsh, rude, coarse and often vulgar manner. The truly primitive Libran is best known for a false, showy outer materialistic life; for bigotry, prejudice, untruthful expression, fickleness, intrigue; for rapid and constant variability. Insincerity, excessive conformity and moral cowardice are the norm since the incarnated soul has not yet awakened to the nature of reality or recognized the illusion of form existence. In the characteristic facial expression of the recessive type an untruthfulness can be glimpsed in the eyes which appear scheming, untrustworthy, unscrupulous, sly and secretive. Libran physical types are apt to leave many false impressions and speak with the intention to deceive. They do not know a straightforward path and they will prevaricate, temporize or hedge in the most annoying way. Everything, it seems, will be done to avoid commitment.

Early in life many different pursuits will invariably be taken up only to be thrown aside in favor of something else. This is interesting because initially, the all-rounded tendencies of the Mercurial temperament seem to handicap instead of help the career of the struggling soul. The influence of Mercury accounts for the expression of fickleness, variability, imbalance, bias, prejudice, intrigue and dull stupidity. At the

early stage the absence of a critical faculty leads to unfortunate material circumstance fraught with perils. Dominated by materialistic attitudes and expressing a theatrically false outer persona, the Libran during the physical stage is characterized by a condition or state of "static unresponsiveness". (EA, p.227)

As Mercury is a dual planet, its rulership here indicates that the unevolved soul is unconsciously trapped and submerged by the essential dualism that underlies all manifestation. The primitive type is a long way away from being a center of quiet contentment, happiness, peace and love. The dualities interact: pleasure and pain, wealth and poverty, love and hate, heat and cold, good and evil, light and darkness. Through this illusory panorama the young Libran cannot intelligently make his way or find the clue or thread of meaning which will lead out of the maze. This first step is therefore marked by undue distress and premature interpretation, as the soul cannot as yet distinguish truth from glamour.

Mercury indicates the complete control of maya, glamour and illusion around the material and personality side of life. Never glimpsing any reality beyond the physical plane, they easily fall into disharmony, lose physical balance and are temporarily sidetracked, lost or simply go wandering. They cannot help but give way to physical desire and temptation and are ever inclined to head off in hazardous or foolish directions. Symbolically a scale is easily tipped, and likewise the Libran is easily pleased, compliant and yielding. There is a guilelessness, innocence and an inability to say 'no'. False steps are fatally easy and the erring recessive physical type is repeatedly dragged down, pushed, shoved and kicked along the downward path.

The negative Mercurial character in this sign exhibits frivolity, flirtatiousness and shallowness. They are ever changeable and indecisive, impatient of routine, colorlessly conventional and timid, easy-going to the point of inertia, seldom angry when circumstances demand a show of annoyance at least; and yet also paradoxically Librans can shock everyone around them with sudden storms of rage. Mercury accounts for the unbalanced, unbridled, fiery passion of the Libran in this decan. It is the potency of individual desire which causes constant changes and shifts in balance because a coherent sense of ethics, standards or values has not yet been developed. All actions produce results, and the undeveloped Libran has yet to learn to weigh cause and effect correctly. Yet the process of the first decan eventually enables him to attain a fluent and facile agility, stability and balance on the physical plane. This will one day be accomplished through correctly weighing and bringing to a point of balance the opposite extremes in his own self.

The advanced physical type has a good instinct for the health of the physical body and generally manages to keep the balance and avoid serious breakdowns of any kind. When devitalized or below par in any way, the best cure for the Mercurial physical mechanism is proper rest along with careful diet.

Step Two: Emotional Man

October 1st to 11th

Saturn

Saturn, subjectively speaking, provides obstacles making choice between the polar opposites necessary and inevitable. The golden Mercurial coloring of the Libran personality is now enhanced with the superimposition of the cool emerald green of Saturn. This indicates that the unconsciously emotionally polarized Libran must ultimately learn to climb freely, choose and become self-directed in conduct and in attitude. Initially this urge to develop a sense of self-direction will lead through all of the fields of lower selfish desire. After due reflection and the balancing of the various inclinations and possibilities, they do what seems fit; but it is predominantly selfish desires which are the deciding factor and tip the balance. The weight of desire turns the soul downwards towards physical pleasures, material acquisitions and selfish ends. The nature of the battleground on the emotional plane is not yet practically understood, but under Saturn there is the hard work of building the emotional body and fulfilling selfish desires, all the while attempting to preserve some semblance of balance, temperance, moderation, control and equilibrium. However in the interim period of emotional growth the Libran is famous for prevaricating and hedging most annoyingly when a simple straightforward path is actually what is required.

Under the auspices of Saturn the creative and adaptive intelligence is embryonically gestated which will one day eventually enable the man or woman under this sign to work intelligently with other people. In the interim period however, psychological disorder and chaos mark the second step, as the unevolved emotional type in Libra is manipulative, absentminded, vague, uncouth, distasteful, undefined, devious, deceitful and untruthful. Their lives are examples of disorientation, self-doubt, futility and lack of accomplishment. Demonstrating an amoral materialism, they exhibit wasted motion—they seem to be always busy or in a constant rush, they lack patience and appear distracted or preoccupied. Generally they are careless, inaccurate, restless, scattered and 'spread themselves too thinly'. They have a 'happy-go-lucky' attitude, disinclined to worry. They are almost totally lacking in the ability to discern, judge and evaluate with any sense of real integrity.

In the early stages the lower aspect of Saturn produces the host of Libran dilettantes who do not possess any real understanding of subjective artistic values and lack aesthetic sensitivity, but who nevertheless critique, parade around and masquerade as if they do. At this stage of evolution they have a bubbly social effervescence, but like foam or froth they sit lightly on the surface without any real depth.

While feeling free to impose upon other people, the Libran does not like to be imposed upon and will resist with a display of authority. They are exceedingly impatient of any restraint. The Saturnian type lacks flexibility and seeks to imprint or stamp their convictions with a stern psychic mold upon other people—their children, marriage partner, family relations or associates. Saturn stimulates the urge for control

and power over others. This decan therefore, produces the ignorant tyrant in home or business who is ever ready to keep everyone in a "nursery regime". (EA, p.236) They punish infringement, drastically penalize, restrain and restrict the freedom of others. They are psychologically coercive, manipulative, uncongenial, abusive, unscrupulous, opportunistic, untrusting, apathetic, cold, indifferent, intractable and recalcitrant.

Librans suffer from loneliness but are incapable of appreciating why they lack friends and admirers. Their tendency to apathy often degenerates into indolence and so they must work with industry to establish the emotional stability to persevere steadily through a task. Inwardly they suffer greatly and take pains to forward their plans. Not trusting the inherent goodness of other people, they are ready to turn all circumstance and relations to their own ends. They are infamous for expressing a high degree of self-interest, accordingly distorting the true design inherent in the unfolding pattern of their personal relationships.

Saturn brings to an end unguided, unplanned and undirected activity and the circumvention of natural laws. The antidote for the misguided enthusiast is restraint and a redirecting of activity. Ritual, ceremony or even militarism are helpful at the stage of emotional growth because as they develop a sense of life's rhythm and timing, the power to create, order, plan and organize unfolds. These qualities enable the evolving soul to renovate, transform, build, adequately manifest and work effectively on the physical plane.

Mature Librans have developed and unfolded great emotional reserve and patience. Life is for them, far more subdued, quiet and serene. Disturbance or any form of discord or disagreement is displeasing, so they learn to develop a real finesse in handling difficult emotional matters. So much of their general health is contingent on other people that emotional dependency is indicated. Librans love being noticed and appreciated. Although they develop elegance, charm, pleasing manners, high standards and social aptitude in later life, the emotional disposition is bound to rigid routine, subservient to habit, over-worked, over-concerned with rules and regulations, crystallized, rigid and intolerant of the individuality or originality of others.

Initially Saturn does not produce a bold, enterprising or venturesome type, but rather one who is conventional and entrapped in the past. Unevolved emotional types are so perplexed and confused that they are afraid to move forward without retracing their steps. Conservatism marks this temperament along with superficial emotional and social values. Unevolved Librans insist on excessive conformity, leaning heavily on rank, status, respect and privilege. They are highly sensitive to the status, actions and mannerisms of others, and perceptive of etiquette, dress code and so on. As a rule they are bigoted, sectarian and intolerant of anything new. It would be anathema to them to lose their social status due to false ambition or failure to satisfy their many commitments. Although a Saturnian facility for fluid evasion makes it easy for them to hide the truth, in the final analysis they cannot escape, avoid or evade their task and

eventually are forced to develop real sensitivity through difficult material circumstances and personal relations involving great pain, suffering and hardship.

Saturn grants the incarnated soul the power to define, shape, mold, form, clarify and express. A highly developed ability to distinctively render, shape and mold desires is a Libran trademark, as they are ever searching for the ideal form. Definition is indispensable at the emotional stage when they must begin to emerge from the forest of confusion and error. At the apex of emotional development the Libran begins to stop mistaking one thing for another, overcomes the tendency to indecisiveness and no longer blindly struggles in a dark, confused, bewildering and inchoate world. Thus they acquire an emotional agility, tact, flexibility, fluidity and versatility, culminating when fully developed, in real social propriety, suave approach and diplomatic virtuosity. Enjoying companionship, popularity, good reputation and social acceptance, emotionally mature Librans have evolved an innate ability to understand the emotions of others. They have developed reliability and seek enduring, long-lasting harmonious bonding and relationship.

Step Three: Mental Man

October 11th to 21st

Jupiter

In the third decan Jupiter governs the mentally polarized Libran personality. Under this influence the comprehension and capacity of the mind is greatly expanded. What is finally produced at the apex of the mental stage is an intellectually focused personality, self-consciously aware and integrated. In the interim period of mental evolution, the Libran now begins to emerge from out of the unconsciously astrally polarized mass of humanity. Initially of course, the unevolved mental type follows blind social custom and as a consequence is passively conditioned by prevailing rites, rules and social instincts. The recessive Jupiterian type is shallow, prone to degradation to the lowest depths, exhibits bigotry and is far too ready to comply with easily held conventional ideas. They are willing to compromise anyone or anything in order to gain sought after approbation. Agreeing with others, they gain popularity and acceptance. They have great need of companionship and so their typical activities bring them into contact with the public in many professions. Consequently it is not difficult to imagine how this decan produces the myriad orthodox exponents of scientific, educational, religious, military, industrial, artistic, economic, political and philosophical schools of thought, ever ready to make moral decisions for others and annex those of inferior mental capacity. In all fairness however, in time Librans become excellent in all fields requiring leadership, counseling, arbitration, negotiating or public relations. The more advanced type develops a good critical faculty and is able to take an objective stand in matters which call for impartial judgment. But they do not tolerate argument from anyone who challenges their opinions, for once they

have reached a conclusion its truth seems to them self-evident. Among their faults is an impatience of criticism and a greed for approval.

Eventually Jupiter's beneficent influence leads to the formation of a judicious and non-biased attitude. A strong concern for honesty, justice, love and fair play in relationships, partnerships and marriages is shown as the mentally developed and integrated type attempts to cooperate and contribute in a positive manner to the greater prevailing social order. The mind of an accomplished Libran possesses a great capacity for brilliant oratory, a love of literature, poetry, history and music. They love learning and work hard to acquire knowledge, proficiency and expertise. The judicial mind after due reflection and balancing, weighs cause and effect more correctly than any other mental type. (EA, p.234) The evolved Libran has learned through experience that the first false step taken can easily be fatal. Jupiter fosters the development of correct social attitudes, right relations, the ability to demonstrate self-control and unselfishness. The advanced mental type is known for premeditated and self-conscious attitudes. There may be real literary talent, and although somewhat tame, the writing is charming, magnetic and persuasive. They possess the marvellous ability to acquire the sympathy of other people for their own point of view. Jupiter bestows a good sense of judgment and an enthusiastic expression of wisdom. Conduct is straight-forward and reflects a secure and settled position. Realizing the outcome of desire and the result of the selfish use of the forces of matter, mental questioning as to the nature of the interplay of the opposites is now significantly increasing. A friendly outgoing manner is acquired, while honesty and sincerity become highly developed. There is a firm and courageous desire to attain peace and harmony under the rules of appropriate conduct, law and order.

The Libran now truly begins to rise above petty personal pride, bickering, jealousies, sectarian persecutions, religious narrowness and the useless wrangling of politicians, economists or theologians. The mind is clear and lucid, capable of building and expressing well-constructed thoughts free of obscurities and eccentricities. The evolved type cannot tolerate injustice or unfairness and dislikes anything that is ill proportioned, discordant or ugly in life. They have a natural disdain for undue exaggeration, strained feelings or any extreme emotional expression.

At first only vaguely recognized, the first few faint flashes of the intuition begin to be sensed. At the high water mark of mental growth, the ever-increasing glimmers of the intuitive mind are knowingly evidenced and registered. This produces a consequent 'tipping of the scales' in the higher direction, weighing the balance upwards towards spiritual decision. In other words desire becomes refocused into spiritual aspiration. The scales tip back and forth, swinging the advanced Libran thinker between the pairs of opposites. Through further experience and experimentation the higher adjustments proceed apace.

Eventually the first real vision of the razor-edged Path appears, and the goal towards which the Libran must ultimately direct his steps. The period known as the

'Probationary Path' now commences and duality is truly experienced and known. When the development of a true sense of values and the power to utilize the balancing analytical faculty of the mind are sufficiently present, the Path can be safely trodden. The die has been cast, the Libran has separated himself like the "sheep from the goats" (EA, p.229) from the mass of humanity and the place of judgment has been reached. Then the reversal of the Wheel takes place and the beginning of the new orientation upon the Path of Return. The soul now organizes itself for battle with renewed effort, and for this the outer personality knowingly awaits; moreover Self and not-Self directly confront, face and recognize each other. Rung by rung of the ladder, step by step, stage by stage under law and through the method of gained experience in active manifestation, the creative plan and the soul immanent emerges into the forefront of the subjective consciousness. The goal is now to become a conscious cooperator in the great creative process and purpose, balancing material and spiritual law as a wise legislator. To do so a point of equilibrium must be attained between material personal desire and intelligent spiritual Love.

Libra

On the Reverse Wheel

September 21st to October 21st

And the Word said: I choose the way which leads between the two great lines of force

Decanates

First decan

Jupiter

September 21st to October 1st

Second decan Saturn October 1st to 11th

Third decan Mercury October 11th to 21st

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

September 21st to October 1st

Jupiter

The aspirant treading the Reverse Wheel enters the sign of Libra via Jupiter in the first decan, Saturn in the second and Mercury in the third. You now possess an extreme breadth of mind and are cultivating a universal tolerance without prejudice. The potent gifts of initiation bestowed upon you by the Ray of Love-Wisdom through Jupiter include compassion, peace, vision, insight, justice and mercy. You will be tested until you become a truly tolerant, inclusive and understanding person possessing a real broadmindedness and carefully cultivated generosity of spirit. This is not an easy task because your selfishness, self-love and self-indulgences have been excessive. Now you have discovered that the 'Path' is the narrow line which runs between the pairs of opposites turning neither right nor left. It is Jupiter which grants the aspirant his first real vision of the spiritual Path. One must first find the Path, become the Path and then tread the Path. You must begin your apprenticeship in mastering the supreme art and science of Libran equilibrium. Your initial task is to correctly discern the essence of the pairs of opposites and begin the process of balancing the forces of your own nature. Do not waste time weighing straws or splitting hairs over this or that. You already know at least theoretically that in this balancing of opposites lies the secret of liberation.

Change is not going to be easy for you, brother of mine. It will appear to disrupt and disturb the rhythm of your life, but it will produce good results you will never regret. The best lies ahead for you. You are needed, and there is service you can render along with your group brothers. Demonstrate that you can overcome the many and varied forms of your animal tendencies, lower urges, lusts, desires, vanities and selfishness. Any and all forms of latent deviant sexuality, bias, bigotry, prejudice, vanity, conceit, shallowness, pride, superstition, egotism, fanaticism or spiritual self-righteousness must now be examined, seen in the light for what they are and uprooted. Surely you realize simultaneously with the waning of your physical appetites and personal bias, the expression of Love-Wisdom will wax in strength in your personal life and relations. Do not however, be excessively hard on yourself or others. The expression of selfless love and the attainment of spiritual fellowship should be the imperative operating in your life. Your co-workers will respond to that vibration if you can correctly sound forth the note. With an ever increasing vibrancy you need to register with clarity and respond to the attractive call of the magnetic note of your higher Self. In all cases Jupiter expands the limited spiritual vision and aids the unfolding of your latent powers of magical perception and expression. When

successful, you will be characterized by a dynamic outgoing expression of love and magnetic potency. Jupiter guarantees spiritual victory along with the successful unfoldment and expression of a truly sympathetic, expanded and broad-spirited nature.

Strive to unremittingly make a cardinal contribution along your chosen line of spiritual service, whether political, educational, scientific, military, religious, artistic, economic or in whatever field. Approaching the Mysteries requires you to learn how to wisely, justly and sanely serve the Plan. Attempt to become a tireless agent shouldering your just responsibilities, and ever attempt to put your best foot forward on the Path. Jupiter enables you to make real progress, but before you stand as a disciple you will have to demonstrate the ability to unselfishly sacrifice your individual personality along your chosen line of work for the good of the Whole. Personal considerations must not interfere with the precipitation of your abstract spiritual ideals. All of your actions are to be dedicated to the benefit of other sentient beings, not to your separated personal self. Circumstances, social situations and people are not to be used or manipulated to fulfil any selfish or ambitious personal agenda.

Humanity in general, and not the group of so-called cultured people, should take your time and attention as well as being the recipient of your chosen work and creative service. Are you freer from the fear of what they might say and think, or are you still guided by the massed self-interest of that group of men and women whose lives are preoccupied with possessions, wealth and social status? You have refused to identify yourself and your interests with any group except the one in which your destiny or your ambition has placed you, and this has often proven an obstruction to true spiritual growth. Unfortunately it takes years to learn the lesson of general human interest. It is not easy to be a "fool for Christ's sake" (DINAII, p.572), and the social set is the cruelest in the world. Defiance of them can only assist their own awakening. You now have an instinct against disorder, untidiness, ugliness and violence. You have already developed real skill, tact, charm and a genuine suavity, and you are not superficial or artificial.

The advanced aspirant intuitively begins to comprehend the inherent nature of other human beings, and ultimately becomes a great expert in all matters of love and all issues which most concern the human heart. You make great efforts to teach and educate other human beings in the virtuous ways of exercising the intense power of the divine love of the human soul. Definite plans must be formulated in order to bring about the fulfilment of spiritual purpose. Even though there may be initial failure, you must always attempt to begin again and succeed by virtue of the lessons learned. Through your acceptance of these opportunities for discipleship training you will develop a natural sense of justice, the power to correctly weigh evidence, and the shrewd exercise of good judgment which will win you the respect of your co-workers. Indeed, the advanced aspirant is capable of reconciling apparently incompatible situations and circumstances with great facility.

Increasingly your life must be filled with a spirit of dynamic creative service. This will lead to the establishment of lines of definite karmic relationship and these, in distant centuries and later lives, will result in you becoming the nucleus of a spiritual group which will begin to form around you, preparatory to forming your own Ashram in a still much later life. Your soul's magnetism and radiation making its presence felt in your environment will evoke response from others. As your natural soul vibration also attracts the attention of your Master you will find the way into your true spiritual Ashram along the respective Ray line. Your radiation and magnetic activity has in reality become progressively identical with the energetic frequency of your soul Ray and Ashram. Learn to stand free and unafraid, and as a soul include all with whom you are brought in contact within the dynamic vibration of your soul-directed personality. Seek to tune in on world need mentally and not emotionally. Focus your meditative service work to be of practical help in this world emergency. Such is not the duty or dharma of the average man. It is sufficient for him to be successful, prosperous and make good upon the physical plane, leaving to a later life cycle the development of a more dynamic and inclusive inner life.

The spiritual laws and principles are the foundation of all your creative service activities, so study them well. A new era of spiritual preparation is being inaugurated which will provide opportunities to demonstrate constructive and rehabilitating activity. The future holds much of useful service for you if you continue to be a humble student and apprentice of the Mysteries. It takes time, humility and clear recognition within yourself of your place and position in the chain of Hierarchy. Do not let the pressures of family life, outer occupation and the exigencies of your service work plus the activities of an active mind, interfere with your inner learning process which is so essential to your discipleship training.

Your task today is to achieve success in your chosen life occupation and simultaneously to undertake at any cost, a practical life of service. Remember, as a disciple you will have two objectives, one outward and one inward, but held in integrated expression. Make efforts to overcome your extreme sensitivity to criticism and to lack of love and understanding, so that co-workers find you approachable. The pain you feel when you perceive yourself misunderstood by your group brothers is caused by your complete identification on the mental planes with your spiritual objective—an identification that is true, sincere and lasting; however you are apt to think sometimes that you have already achieved the level of personality-soul integration towards which you are working. This is impossible if the law of achieved progress is of any importance. Your resentment of sharp criticism is based in a fierce resentment of failure. Your response to group feedback is to add self-criticism, and this creates further glamour. For the good of your group brothers do not waste any time in futile reaction or self-defense. Do not forget that contact with disciples older and more experienced than yourself will ever produce stimulation, which will be applied to any innate glamour. Can you think of a single instance that did not produce turmoil in your consciousness?

Nothing matters these days except to aid in group service and human liberation, at the cost of any personal sacrifice. Your temptation is at times to evade the issue and find in your daily tasks and karmic responsibilities, and also through a type of satisfaction with your emotional reactions, a way of escape from direct, consecrated and practical action in service of humanity. Do not employ a forced preoccupation with your own personality-centered concerns to subconsciously evade anything that adds to the workload of your ashramic service. What do you do of a practical nature to add your burden-bearing capacity to that of the group of world workers everywhere, or to alleviate in some practical way what you can of world distress and the physical plane needs of unhappy humanity? What do you do of a practical nature to devote your quota of effort to the present world need?

Your Master now seeks to have you within the Ashram. A move forward to the fifth step can be made in this life if you obey the instructions of your soul. Go forward in confidence with the elimination of all non-essentials. The ashramic group is with you, awaits you, never deserts you. Your Master holds you fast in his thought.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

October 1st to 11th

Saturn

It is, my brother, a source of soul satisfaction to find yourself functioning as a recognized member of a group of disciples, is it not? Your conscious precipitation of Love and Light into your lower four-fold nature has produced great transforming results brought about through keen interest in and love of others, and also by stern mental control and unfoldment. You have responded well. You have helped many and have grown in wisdom. You have shouldered responsibility for some phase of the work initiated in your Ashram. Your link is indissoluble; you stand now within an Ashram with clearer knowledge and a more assured faith; a life of fuller service opens up before you—service that you can render from the place where you are now as you pass so courageously along the “Lighted Way”. (DINAI, p.160) It is of great value to the soul when the personality consciously recognizes the activity of soul karma and commits to the complete working out of spiritual effects. Once spiritual identification takes place, the soul and personality relation can then never be broken. Your periods of decision and adjustment have been most difficult, but as you have discovered, when you interiorly hold the right attitude and stand steady, the problem or relationship is resolved. Now begins the intensified training you need to become still more spiritually efficient and "esoterically attractive" in the world of men. (DINAI, p.560)

In this lifetime the die is cast and the period of inactivity and of indecision ends as your soul has begun to determine action; your karma now comes under the processes of your conscious transmutation. Your motives become purified and

objectives shift from those of your personality ambition to the spiritual goals of humanity. Personality decision and indecision end when you see your soul purpose more clearly. You might here ask: in what way can I know? How can I arrive at right decision? First of all by eliminating selfishness and arriving at that unconcern as to the happiness or the experiences of the personality; secondly, by refusing to move hurriedly. You need to learn that when you have arrived at right—and therefore for you irrevocable—decision, energy starts working along the indicated lines and you can now move slowly in the wake of that energy. Your personality life, decisions and plans are your own concern. Yet widen the "spread" of your consciousness (DINAI, p.737) so that you can bring to a planned life of discipleship and world service a lucid vision, wise foresight, reasoned judgment and seasoned experience.

The future that lies ahead must be approached now in a different manner than the past. Paradoxically you stand on your own, yet at the same time you stand with your brothers in the Ashram and are therefore not alone. What is the constructive contribution you can now make to the work of your chosen co-workers? How can you organize your life so that there is a definite result from any activity instituted? How can the intense activity of your mind be slowed down and channeled so that something creative and worthwhile may emerge? Turn your eyes away from the form aspect of the present world crisis. Do not allow your sensitivity to lead you to assume too close an identification with it. Such identification is not helpful as it feeds the life of the solar plexus.

Your mind when it is preoccupied with the study of the universal aspects of life is sometimes thrown into confusion; its thoughtform-making proclivities become too accelerated and the illumination of your soul is unable to penetrate satisfactorily into your physical brain consciousness. You need to learn to bring full soul illumination into your daily personality life upon the physical plane. Your true effectiveness as a disciple will be the result of an etheric merging of your soul energy with your personality force, and through this merging your physical demonstration will become adequate to the demand and commensurate with the forces blended. You have been admitted to the Ashram because you have already established a measure of definite contact. Your way into the inner circle of the Ashram is through a still closer rapport with your soul, and upon this rapport you must definitely concentrate.

Saturn produces tireless disciples who toil and strive without fatigue. As a disciple you demand hard work from co-workers but push yourself the hardest. You are known for an iron will and a determination to win every fight. In appearance you may seem mild, soft-spoken and reserved, yet somehow you are always forced to choose and make commitments, thereby conditioning your outer life and all manner of relations. Right choice through right discrimination leads to right action; all made possible through the practice of equanimity. Unfortunately you are still sometimes wrong, misguided in your thinking process and occasionally make the wrong decisions, thus tilting the balance of the Libran scales the lower way. Your tests concern the development of a true spiritually-minded consciousness, judicious attitude and acute intellectual

perception. These soul virtues you will attain at the successful conclusion of the fifth step. You must deliberately apply purification measures and eradicate your uncharitable traits.

The application of the force of Saturn aids you in the daily preservation of the correct attitude of strict inner spiritual orientation. You do know when you have lost a grip on situations because you perceive the collateral group damage and are very sensitive to the disruptions in the field. Feeling very badly you must then apologize and attempt to heal the cleavages you have inflicted. Try to appreciate how truly rude, ill mannered and intolerant you still are at times. Capriciously you still feel free to inflict your state of mind and reactions on friends, partners, lovers and co-workers. The imposition of your personal will on other people and all manner of group relations must cease—especially if you feel you gain from this any degree of self-justification in the process. Such projection of emotion will not vindicate you of anything, but will breed further disharmony and discord in the group field.

It seems that you are in a constant state of internal mental processing, and thereby you will attain a very clear vision of both method and goal. Your co-workers will feel the benefit of this as it will certainly make their lives much easier. Yet there are disadvantages to the quickness of your mental faculties. All aspects of your unwholesome imagination and over-active mind must be eliminated, enabling you to express a balanced point of view. This is very difficult for you indeed. Retreating into your cave or shell or hiding behind your persona or mask will only make your problems much worse. You will be judged just as harshly by your soul for what you do not say as for what you speak. It is your silence that so often condemns you, as it clearly indicates your selfish personal motivations.

Aim for simplicity, understanding and dignity in the handling of all affairs and in all relationships. Your understanding of others must be based upon love and not upon any mental process or intellectual view. This will be hard for you for it involves being guided by your heart, unobstructed by your versatile and fluid mind. If you will develop these qualities: simplicity from the angle of mind, understanding from the emotional perspective, and dignity of physical bearing—you will be well equipped for fuller service.

It is difficult for you to feel truly loved and accepted. This accounts for much of your loneliness, sense of rejection, isolation and feelings of being unwanted, unappreciated and unloved. You are exceedingly sensitive still to criticism and to lack of love and understanding. Your resentment of criticism is not generally based on pride in fancied spiritual achievement or superior initiatory status, but in a fierce resentment over perceived weakness or failure. Need for more loving understanding at times isolates you from your fellow men, particularly from your co-workers. As you move forward on the Path remember that the greater can always include the lesser. This is a lesson all disciples in training have to grasp. The reverse, my brother, is not true, and hence your feeling of loneliness. Ponder on all this and accept it; stand free

and move forward on your chosen way, refusing to be limited by those who cannot walk at your pace. So be prepared for loneliness and for counting the cost of treading the Path.

Saturn enables you to efface yourself as the central figure in your life drama; nevertheless this is extremely difficult for you to do. With clear unimpeded vision you go forth to battle both the forces of your own nature and the forces of outer illusion arraigned against you. A tried and true warrior, you are battle-scarred yet know that triumph and victory lie ahead. However victory is not yet, and this you know all too well. The vital power of knowing that you ultimately will achieve a point of equilibrium enables you to make a choice between various methods of service. Evidencing also a steadily growing recognition of the potencies which can be contacted and utilized, Saturn demands that you become resigned to the struggle to love and serve with dispassion, handing the reins of the personality to the soul. Continue to deliberately apply the necessary measures with enthusiastic wisdom and straightforward conduct. Your salient task is to learn to balance desire—both spiritual and material. The life of the soul must be balanced with your personal life. Right equilibrium must be maintained between these pairs of opposites within yourself. Carefully weigh in the balance material personal desire and intelligent spiritual Love.

Having heard the clarion call of the soul, nothing can retard your progress upon the razor-edged Path. In the final analysis, Saturn indicates that the spiritual consciousness of the disciple has become totally focused on the creative manifestation of the truth, reality and beauty of the divine Plan. Saturn is ever the taskmaster. Therefore you must willingly lift your share of the burden of God's Plan for humanity in order to fulfil the intention of the soul to salvage the "lesser lives" (DINAll, p.166) thereby consummating its great redemptive process on Earth. Under Saturn you will learn to wield forces and cooperate with the Plan, bringing order out of chaos. Your goal is to rise above the world of your cherished ideals and personal ideas and illusions, and no longer be chained down by past habits and karma. The highest use of your skills lies in persuading people to forget their differences and join together for a common cause.

Continue with your task of gathering to yourself those whom you can help and who recognize you as their chosen guide. In this manner is an Ashram formed—each on its Ray vibration—over time and from the accumulation of the lives of many disciples who make the conscious choice to express the loving radiation of the soul through the vehicles of the personality. You are being trained to handle this phase of the hierarchical work among men. Be aware of the intent to gather towards the Light—in this life and the next series of lives—those whose soul resonates on the same note. Thus my brother, stay inspired, travel life's way, work in the Ashram, aid your fellow men, and know the joy of constant service and sacrifice.

You have given generously of your teaching skills and administrative, executive talents. You have made important aspects of your Master's work possible. He shall be

grateful for your continued help along this line if your soul so prompts you. Increasingly your life must be filled with this kind of service, which will lead to the establishment of lines of relationship. These relationships in later lives will manifest the nucleus of that group which every disciple eventually begins to gather around him. Thus your steadily increasing radiation and magnetism lies at the foundation of the hierarchical method of work. As you become spiritually magnetic your radiation begins to make itself felt. Contact with disciples younger and less experienced than yourself will produce stimulation of any innate glamour. Simply develop joy in self-forgetfulness, learn the art of reverence and serve your Ashram.

Let the previous cycle of constant movement end. Although you are likely well traveled and certainly have an international or global vision, a settled place of abode is required for several reasons. Due to your personal instability you know that you need the steady rhythm and the heartbeat of a group setting through which to work; this should condition your choice of a place in which to settle, live and practice. This is for you a spiritual necessity and will eventually establish for you health and peace and a stable settled personal rhythm, signifying a step towards liberation. Endeavor to be where others can find you. Gather around you what you need for peaceful spiritual living. Maintain a state of calm abiding and practice the art of tranquility. Fill your life with the interests of ashramic work. Over the years your living place will become your shrine. What you build becomes magnetic and responsive to the Ashram and can occultly speaking become the location in which your physical brain—an extremely sensitive receiver—can feel at peace. Find a place of suitable individual or group residence which will be of prolonged usefulness to you and from which you will not move except in response to the normal procedures of life. For your restlessness affects the quality of your vibration, and this in turn affects your ashramic group. You render service equally to those who seek the Light and to your soul, for it is one of the distributors of the Light.

It is a momentous time in your soul's progress, for your conscious decisions are made with due appreciation of new cycles of karmic consequences. This is the major test of discipleship in Libra under Saturn, Lord of Karma. The primary source of the major karmic changes in your life as a Pledged Disciple are due to your free choice and decision, involving direct initiating activity on your part. These decisions are carried out or avoided according to your own plan. This line of activity has therefore, little to do with old engendered cycles of what is termed your "precipitating karma". (DINAII, p.736) You have now reached the point in your career as a soul upon the Path in Libra where you can consciously engineer situations and conditions that are not effects or results but are the commencement of new karmic cycles.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

October 11th to 21st

Mercury

The full tide of blessings of the soul now rests upon you, my brother—your soul, your Master's soul and the Soul of all. At the sixth step Mercury leads to the total sublimation and consummation of your microcosmic sensory evolution. Soul relation is vitalized spiritually through group precipitation and reception of directed circulating energy. The molding of human ideals creates new forms of civilization by providing a field for the seeding of new culture. A right and accurate sense of timing along with infallible inspiration makes this work possible. A tremendous spiritual inflow of magnetic Love serves to focus the inchoate mass demand of humanity onto the highest possible level.

The test of your initiate status is the mastery of the Science of Alignment and mode of contact outlined in the Science of Invocation and Evocation. Concentration upon the selfless formulation of the divine Plan and the implementation of that divine Purpose in the material world in turn manifests the group Way of Life. Mercury is invocative, demanding, fusing, receptive and distributing. Meditation sets the rhythm of the Hierarchy in which the positive universal quiet allows for the formulation of spiritual aspiration. You are a Divine Contemplative or Custodian of Life working under direct inspiration of the Great Plan bringing law, peace, organization, structure and order out of chaos.

The love, understanding and gratitude of your group brothers surrounds you with warmth and support. Your soul has no need to reassure you of your Master's protective care and constant interest, which has already been proven over long years and lifetimes of association. At the point of balance the spiritual tests of initiation here entail your free choice of which way to tip the scales. Initiates know choice is a definite conscious act entailing responsibility. Thereby one can organize the evoked ideal and embody as much of the idea of God as humanity in any one time period can evidence and produce in form upon the Earth. Mercury guides the disciple towards active service, realization, all knowledge, perfection and beatitude. Benchmark traits include relatively perfected faculties of comprehension, healing, vision, intuition and abstract idealism. A real spiritual discernment is the outstanding gift of Mercury. This is significant because it develops response to group vibration and perfects the faculty of spiritual telepathy. Maintaining position at the central hub, your Mercurial task is to link the inner with the outer, or as we say 'the rim with the hub via the seven spokes'. (TCF, p.1094) Mercury stimulates the development of pure thought and intuitive reason. It is the illuminating Ray of Mercury at the sixth stage that reveals the fundamental union and purpose behind the duality of what we term spirit and matter, life and form or the pairs of opposites.

Poised at the perfected point of ideal balance, peace, harmony, rest and rhythm you work nonetheless from an unrelenting dynamic electric point of inner tension. In truth, it is your attained degree of 'magnetic balance' which permits you to function in such a manner. In this sense you are a communications hub sending and receiving messages constantly via your lighted network of co-workers and through corresponding fields of service. On the higher mental level you are advancing in your

inner training by studying and applying the laws of vibration, sound, color and number. It is your path and destiny in life to enter upon what has been called "the higher way". (DINAII, p.562) You now have to learn on those levels and to live constructively there, without reducing the effectiveness of your normal practical living upon the physical plane. This means that for stated and qualified times you must quit your created three-fold lower vehicle and 'travel in consciousness' to those levels where the spirit aspect can commune with you, wherein the force of the spiritual Triad can restimulate and revitalize you. On these levels your vision is renewed and you draw inspiration for a new cycle of service. You know the true Being and need no instructions.

As the years slip away you will be confronted with the lessons of leadership on the Path of Initiation which are arduous and difficult to learn. You are perceptive to the music of the spheres, which will emerge in full tonal quality once you have resolved the discords and established the full theme of initiation and the rhythm of pure devotion to the highest form of pure spiritual impression from Shamballa. What are the lessons that you as an initiate have already learned? The first lesson on the Path of Discipleship was the lesson of vision. You have already successfully laid out the path toward your spiritual goals. You have worked out an essential spiritual incentive that has been strong enough to hold your course steady to the purpose of initiation and true to this demanding objective through all the tests and trials of discipleship. You formulated the vision yourself out of your own personality and soul dynamic, and from the strength of that vision and the beauty of the image you formed out of your creative spiritual imagination, upon the Path of Initiation you have made yourself what you are. Another major lesson you have successfully mastered has been the development of a right sense of proportion. This when correctly applied has enabled you to walk humbly on the Way that lies between the two great lines of force.

All true initiates are humbled by the magnitude of the task they are undertaking, and in the light of the vision appreciate the limitations of the individual contribution. They recognize the necessity for constant self-development and the cultivation of steady inner spiritual learning in order to achieve their goal. You have remained dissatisfied with your attainments, not in any morbid sense, but in order that the principle of growth and the capacity to push forward and onward may be fostered in you. Keep in mind that the Masters assist us through our own efforts to attain; this requires clear thinking, humility and constant adjustment. Perhaps your greatest attainment has been the development of the spirit of synthesis. This enables you to include all within the range of your influence, and enables you to be included within the range of influence of those greater than yourself. Thus is the chain of Hierarchy established. You have relinquished all sense of having an isolated position or any attitude of isolation. You have also mastered the tendency towards criticism, for you have learned that criticism raises barriers and wastes time. You reached a high point of balance on the Path when you learned to distinguish the spirit of criticism from a finely tuned ability to analyze and make practical application of the results. Your

initiate mind is trained to analyze life, circumstances and people from the angle of the One Work and the Plan, from the perspective of an initiate disciple within the Ashram, and not from the angle of your personality or from the viewpoint of the executive, politician, or the schoolmaster or whatever your position might be upon the physical plane.

The way into the Ashram stands open to you, and the Master is ever accessible to those who have worked and served in difficulty and distress and under the drastic circumstances imposed by present world conditions. Your goal for the remainder of your life should be simplicity in all affairs and in all relationships. Also you should strive for a sense of personal dignity—a dignity that will work out as a physical reticence. Reflect upon this word. Likewise you strive for understanding—an understanding based upon Love and not upon any mental process. You have long served without any major deviation from the path of duty and can now avail yourself at will, of "the privilege of entrance." (DINAI, p.713) You now know that at the center of the Ashram your Master can be found at all times, and you can now penetrate to that center with simplicity, joy and dignity.

Scorpio

On the Ordinary Wheel

October 22nd to November 22nd

And the Word said: Let Maya flourish and let deception rule

Decanates

1st decan

Pluto

October 22nd to November 1st

2nd decan

Venus

November 1st to 11th

3rd decan

Mars

November 11th to 22nd

Step One: Physical Man

October 22nd to November 1st

Pluto

Upon the Ordinary Wheel the sign of Scorpio is entered from right to left via Pluto in the first decan, Venus in the second and Mars in the third. Under the dominion of Pluto the human soul is propelled into incarnation through intense desire and immediately begins to grasp indiscriminately. Primitive Plutonians are infamous not only for their wickedness but for their fiendish capacity for a reckless defiance of the laws of man and nature. In the rudimentary physical stage any excuse will do to exercise their non-cooperative self-will and violent antipathies. Unconsciously compelled to do things their own way and to stand alone, they preserve an attitude of extreme selfish separation which unduly exaggerates their own importance. Their primary means of personality development is through their demand to be first and pre-eminent. They force their misdirected personal will upon all people, things and circumstances without any consideration for the rights of others. Dominating, proud and self-assured, they are staunchly convinced of their own value and too determined to do things entirely on their own and exactly as they choose. Their primary preoccupation is to secure and then protect their own power, place and position, asserting authority and attempting to control or direct others.

In the recessive type the stereotypical Plutonian complexion is darkish, scarred and swarthy with a decidedly alluring—or otherwise sinister—expression in the eyes, accompanied at times by a sardonic smile. Plutonian features are deeply engraved, strong and somewhat heavy, showing definite force of character. Sometimes it seems as if their features have been ruggedly etched in stone by the wind. The hair seems to have a mind of its own, is often black or in striking contrast exceedingly blonde or fair, but in any case is generally very thick and plentiful, sometimes excessively so. In fact it can be completely unmanageable with crisp coils and wiry twists or serpentine curls impossible to style to personal satisfaction. Plutonian types, male and female, can be thick-set and olive-complexioned, or slender and fair with beautiful blue or gray eyes and masses of golden or blonde hair. In the male Scorpio the beard will be especially strong and thick, or if bare-faced they are likely to have an ever-present five o'clock shadow. The eyes are very deep-set like dark pools, with a fixed look of tremendous power. They seem to pierce through to the core of one's being with a steady, unwavering gaze that can be highly seductive. The expression in the eyes can also reveal a real contempt for their fellow humanity.

This is a sign of extremes and in this decan we find many bodies that are large, tall and powerful, but equally those that are squat, short and solid. Both possess immense muscular strength and tremendous endurance. Pluto grants an inordinate amount of sheer physical vitality and power, so the muscles may be likened to whipcord or tempered steel but are exceedingly elastic. In this decan Scorpios are somewhat heavy of foot, possess a soldierly bearing and carry themselves well. And like soldiers they are proud of their physical control and their ability to maintain an impassivity and immobility of expression. This physical type unlike most others, is not prone to awkward gestures, undignified expression, nervousness or restlessness and perceives these as signs of weakness in others. Plutonian types feed their egotism by exacting homage from others while remaining apparently indifferent. They have a dangerous side, especially when tempted by the prospect of eclipsing a rival, or when they themselves have been spurned in love.

Under Pluto, Scorpios often exhibit a certain mysteriously inviting inscrutability, secretiveness, impassivity and immobility. This is best reflected in oriental physiognomy which in this decan can reflect an intensity, a reserve, a retentiveness and inner restraint, with an absolute command of expression. Plutonian types do not wince, flush, startle or give themselves away easily, regardless of how deeply their inner emotions are stirred. Female Plutonians can possess extremely magnetic beauty and absolute control of feature. This is decidedly the decan of the 'femme fatale'. They appear remote, distant, aloof, concealed behind a mask of command, inaccessible and isolated. Their exaggerated idea of self-control makes them particularly good models, dancers and actresses.

Pluto, governed by the non-sacred destructive aspect of the First Ray of Will and Power, holds dominion over the physical plane. This First Ray Power stimulates and fosters the inherent human urge to control the environment, material circumstances and the form side of life in general. It also accounts for the characteristic unconscious, blind and ignorant cruelty of the unevolved type which can be especially brutal, ferocious and merciless. Pluto accelerates the urge for self-preservation at any cost and intensifies the instincts of survival and self-defense. Selfishness is taken to its extreme in this decan, creating circumstances and situations involving unusual stress, discomfort, disruption, hardship and pain. The realm of Pluto is a place of confinement, torture and death—a world of dungeons, crypts, tombs, crematoriums, vaults and pits. The physical or psychological experience of such extreme conditions results in morbidity, despair, sadism, a sense of doom and disaster, creating dangerous and distorted lives in negation of the joy of the soul. Plutonian physical types are totally inflexible, obstinate, unbending, unyielding, determined to 'do or die'. Ignorant or senseless heroism is their natural forté and has ruined many magnificent and gifted physical constitutions because these Scorpios can endure without reasonable rest or food for unnatural periods of time in order to complete some work, assignment or mission.

The regressive type is preoccupied with the misuse of sexual force and the selfish appropriation of money, pleasure and physical comforts. Under the reign of Pluto a powerfully focused lower personality desire leads successively to death and defeat. They are prisoners of desire, and even at the very moment of consummation of that desire they are conscious of their imprisonment. The triumph of the lower nature results in their awakening to satiety and death. They brook no hindrance to the satisfaction of their desires. Symbolically they live in the dark and cannot register the light. Unconcerned with truth they remain indifferent, contemptuous and militant skeptics. Standing in proud isolation, they glory in their strength and their ruthlessness.

External pressure to conform to ideas that are alien or repugnant will cause them to turn like a trodden snake and strike. Those who have angered them are vengefully destroyed. They carry grudges and nurture hatreds without seeking intelligent resolution. They will likely push themselves to the point of ruin, but in the process they will leave no stone unturned to ruin others. They will wantonly destroy their own health with relentless fixity in order to gratify revenge. They will not relinquish anything they have grasped, nor voluntarily release that which others lack the power to take away. They will refuse to obey others and will not be forced. These Scorpios enjoy the unconditional exercise of power and regard compromise and negotiation as weakness. They are quick to detect the weak points in others and to take advantage of any opportunity for victory over them. In the most basic sense they are natural born killers.

The mature Plutonian physical type eventually evolves refined sense perceptions, beautiful features and sensitive psychical faculties. Their evolutionary development proceeds by sheer force of will, discipline and personal control through the imposition of the self-will of the personality. When physically mature they become personal centers of power and authority toward which others gravitate for strength and direction. Even under the most adverse conditions they display uncompromising independence and succeed in overcoming all obstacles. Coordination and direction of all activities upon the physical plane is carried forward with assurance, firmness and one-pointed assertiveness. Eventually they come to admit to themselves that others have rights that must be respected and they stop imposing their personal dictates.

Step Two: Emotional Man

November 1st to 11th

Venus

The average Scorpio who is astrally polarized is strongly conditioned by fear and motivated by envy, jealousy and hatred. Intrigue, deception and scandal are the trademarks of their mode of operation. They are driven by selfish personal desire and lust for material gain, distinction of class and status within their respective tribe or

special community. In the early stages without a doubt, objective criteria for the assessment of individual faults do not surface in their conscious minds. Because there is not a conscious conflict between personal desire and will, the Venusian type appears entirely unscrupulous, deceptive and manipulative and without any sense of guilt, sin, wrong-doing or approbation. An unbridled torrent of passion-driven emotions and desires engulfs the undeveloped astral body. The astral awareness is unconsciously focused through desire of all kinds. This decan on the Ordinary Wheel therefore produces an ingratiating persona, excessively covetous of whatever others have that they do not themselves possess.

The Venus type more than any other is extremely sensitive about their own feelings while being totally insensitive to the feelings of others. Further, they have a natural tendency to take slight, to be awfully offended and then to become drastically vengeful. Woe betide you if they come to feel that you have crossed them or somehow humiliated or demeaned them in some way. My, how they love to criticize or rake someone else over the proverbial coals. They take special delight and receive much personal satisfaction, sense of accomplishment and a feeling of superiority from metaphorically cutting other people to pieces, demolishing them with criticism. Yet they fully believe themselves to be the victims in their relations with others—the victims of society in fact—and that they are blameless and faultless for any failings or weaknesses, and thus they evade any sense of responsibility. They seem very able though to exploit the weaknesses of others.

Venus stimulates all manner of personal desires as well as attachments to anything that represents material security, safety, personal gain or increase in status. They cry loudly and intolerantly for help when they need it, but nonetheless will unerringly deny their best friend, lover, or another family member any assistance and will even abandon them homeless and hapless on the streets. If a friend needs help or is experiencing some personal problem or karmic misfortune, they often enjoy watching the suffering or else they simply turn their backs with callousness and blind indifference. The Scorpio under Venus ignores all but their immediate family, and even they are treated with unkindness and unusual hardness. Ironically by some strange back-handed and inappropriate method of compensation, they will also smother, suffocate or pamper their loved ones on occasion. However it is not difficult for them to desert someone who was once close to them and whose love or friendship they have in the past selfishly depended upon. Vampire-like, they take what they want from people and then discard them. Even if in a rare moment, they do happen to feel a brief twinge of guilt or remorse under impression of some glimmering nascent intuitive insight, they will simply turn away from the feeling immediately. They distract themselves by going shopping for new cosmetics, perfume or a designer outfit—something to make them feel more beautiful, attractive and desirable for their next potential victim. Of course they prefer that the really special objects of desire—expensive jewelry and luxury gift items—be given to them by admirers, as this increases their self-esteem and sense of desirability and self worth. The primitive

Venus type is the whore, the mistress, the kept woman or man. As long the price is right, they will give their clients, lovers and abusers whatever pain or pleasure they earnestly desire.

This emotional Scorpio type develops undue self-confidence in personal opinion. They abuse the rights of others and are definitely not noted for fair play. They are exceedingly selfish, self-righteous and vain. Shrewdness and insincerity are their natural forté, and they always have hidden ulterior motives. Accepting no restraint on their desires, as yet they lack charm, courtesy and tact and are blatantly obvious in their attempts to seek and obtain favors from powerful people. Constantly overbearing, excessively selfish and totally lacking in scruples, they have passionate devotions but are intensely shallow, skeptical, bigoted and narrow. Self-indulgence, over-eating, drug and alcohol abuse, over-stimulated sexual activity, and excessive smoking are all too likely. All manner of skin problems and injuries to the flesh are quite common; the inevitable results of uncontrollable promptings, urges and intense feelings leave their physical marks and scars. The Scorpio under Venus has a profound love of being loved and found attractive or sexually desirable. A woman under this influence will do absolutely everything in her power to look more beautiful and attractive. She will endure great pain in her quest for desirability, no matter how much cosmetic surgery or repeated hair removal she must undergo. Strong uncontrollable feelings, wanton desire, unmitigated license and violent emotions wreak havoc on the physical body.

This Scorpio type can be most unsatisfactory in the handling of public affairs and is unpleasant, idiosyncratic, impatient, contrary and difficult. Any form of constraint is resented. Here the opportunist emerges, using people and situations for personal desire and gain. Unduly sensitive, exclusively catering to their own feelings, they are continually in a state of inexcusable outrage, destructively tearing life, friends and family apart, destroying everything that is not in accordance with their own defined purpose. It is fair to say that the person under this decan is reckoned with but never really liked. The Venusian evolves by developing the ability to selfishly attract and draw to themselves all that is desired, thus satisfying the love of position, power, authority, wealth and status. It does not matter to the primitive Venusian type if they have to lie, cheat, steal or 'sleep' their way to the top. As a business partner, lover, friend or mate they cannot be trusted. When confronted with the truth they will ever attempt to deny it, seeking to divert blame for failure or shortcomings elsewhere.

The true beauty and awesome power of the primitive Scorpio lies in their ability to pervert any natural law—and even common sense or normal reason—to fulfil their desires, obsessions, passions and needs. Finally after many lifetimes of satiety, addiction, manifold sicknesses, blatant debauchery and perversion they become tired and disgusted with themselves and consequently do evolve and move forward on the Path of Life. At the end of their lives some do leave behind a legacy of greater value than their jewelry, their fine wardrobe and their designer furniture. Venus ultimately bestows the gift of immense personal magnetism. The fundamental process of

emotional development in the central decan involves the deep recognition of the basic conflict of duality between pain and pleasure. The victory of selfish material desire is achieved and the divisive personality is triumphant. Aeons later upon the Reverse Wheel again under Venus, the disciple will come to renounce all accumulated material acquisition and personal glory for the majesty and beauty of the soul.

Step Three: Mental Man

November 11th to 22nd

Mars

Under Mars the salient task of the incarnated soul is to begin the process of developing the intellect to the point where it will one day become razor-like, dominant, controlling and powerful. The soul begins this stage with an undeveloped, uncontrolled and unawakened mind which completely hinders it from deeper realization. These Scorpios have little desire to test the unknown. Due to this inadequacy they initially have a very limited, prejudiced, arrogant, intolerant and separative mental attitude. Here the force of Mars leads to misdirection, misapplication, misunderstanding and misuse of energy. It is easy for them to make enemies, as the drastic experience of this decan fully awakens the instinct to self-preservation and the natural fight for survival. Mentally polarized Scorpios will naturally fight with power and determination to preserve the party line or the status quo and remain fully dedicated to some limited personal, national, racial, scientific or religious agenda but with a definitely materialistic bias.

Martian mental types get right to the point but seem totally blind and indifferent to any other viewpoint. In the early stages the undeveloped mind is intensely superstitious, rude, vulgar, coarse and crude. Above all else, the untrained or uneducated Sixth Ray Martian type possesses an absurdly self-righteous attitude totally limited by an ultra-narrow dogmatic personal viewpoint. During the material period of mental evolution selfish personality methods are found completely satisfactory and are admirably demonstrated to the point of personal intellectual self-satisfaction. This leads to an isolated attitude which in due course becomes the greatest single barrier to the establishment of right human relationships in any field, be it business, social, personal or whatever else. During this time when the mind is developing into an instrument of power with the avowed purpose of achieving success and dominating a field of endeavor, the methods they employ to achieve their goals are often cruel. The mundane martial mind driven by the need to conquer and rule expects others to submit to domination. The advanced mental type begins to express the "will-to-power" (EOH, p.439), utilizing their energy and drive to direct and dominate their own lower nature, but with the definite objective of dominating their environment, circumstances and other human beings.

Without a doubt it is the force of Mars which accounts for the selfish, mean, proud, scheming mind of the highly individuated Scorpio personality. They seek to take advantage of inferiors, the unfortunate and the weak. Not knowing the meaning of the word compromise they strive relentlessly to defend their position, granting no quarter to enemies, opponents, competitors, rivals or adversaries. The ambitious personality is most spiteful and vengeful and will sometimes take sardonic pleasure in quite deliberately ruining the lives of others. They experience life as a process of constant battle, relentless struggle, strife and painful conflict. Tremendous mental effort must be expended in order to gain power or control over life circumstance, environment and other people amidst the inner warring and irrationality of the personality. The advanced mentally polarized person is a leading and dominating force to be reckoned with and potentially dangerous to cross. They will not brook any interference with their plans, and place many barriers around themselves that in fact limit the possibilities for true companionship. In due course their extremely rigid, negative mental attitudes lead to a general breakdown and health crisis. In this decan illness and disease are the result of misdirected energy, inharmonious internal conditions, inhibited or rampant desires, a critical and judgmental nature and repressed hatred. Among the various health difficulties faced are nervous diseases, irregular metabolism, acne, gastritis, liver trouble, tumors, certain cancers, syphilitic disorders, all manner of social diseases, insanities, congestion of the lungs and tuberculosis. Illnesses symptomatic of worry, fear and irritation—such as auto-intoxication, hives, skin disorders, inflammation, low vitality, fevers and influenza—are common at this stage. They are all the effects of the insidious poisons which arise due to emphatic self-interest, self-sufficiency and self-satisfaction. Mental fanaticism, frustrated idealism, bitterness, disgust and hatred also produce their share of toxic conditions.

Mars the God of War is well known to stimulate anger, and those under its influence often have a quick temper and are easily antagonized. In speech or writing Scorpios are direct, and when excited can be vehement. They are inclined to be hotheaded and arrive at decisions too hastily and without introspection. Consequently they often take foolish, stupid and hazardous risks. They have much to learn about leadership and command. Negative egotism and the desire for domination retard the fulfilment of their wish for complete control over material circumstance, the achievement of their passions and the fulfilment of their dreams. Martian types are full of shortcomings, make many false starts and are notable for the number of tragic defeats and horrific failures they seem to undergo. Ultimately however, they find satisfaction in the process of dominating the forces of their own nature. Self-mastery and the attainment of conscious power is their particular task, and one that is not easy of achievement.

In all fairness it must be said that in the early stages of mental growth the Scorpio mind can and often does bring out the worst in other people. However once truly awakened it will seek truth with fearless and dauntless determination. Eventually after many lifetimes, mental manipulation is attained with great proficiency and surgical skill. At the apex of this stage they achieve rapid diagnosis in research and

investigative work due to their remarkable quickness of thought and keen accuracy of observation. Their range of knowledge becomes encyclopedic. These well educated minds are involved in a whole range of diverse occupations—the military, science, politics, business, medicine and art to name a few. The Scorpio in this decan has tremendous concentration, dedication and personal capacity for sacrifice. The advanced mind possesses an inherent strength along with requisite nerves of steel, and so is well equipped to confront the unpleasant facts it is forced constantly to face. Boundless mental effort, dauntless courage, great powers of focus and long hours of hard work characterize the advanced personality type.

The mentally polarized Scorpio under Mars is contemptuous of emotionalism in any form, does not spare themselves pain and cares little or nothing for the sensitivities of others. Mars guarantees selfish satisfaction, satiety and death, but is certainly not inclined to grant a restful life. Though initially the mind is closed and constrained, the force of Mars eventually opens the self to beauty, nobility of spirit, compassion, service and unprecedented self-sacrifice. These are the soul qualities that will be fostered lifetimes later upon the Reverse Wheel.

Scorpio

On the Reverse Wheel

October 22nd to November 22nd

And the Word said: Warrior I am and from the battle I emerge triumphant

Decanates

First decan

Mars

October 22nd to November 1st

Second decan Venus November 1st to 11th

Third decan Pluto November 11th to 22nd

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

October 22nd to November 1st

Mars

Proceeding upon the Reverse Wheel the sign of Scorpio is entered via Mars in the first decan, Venus in the second and Pluto in the third. The lessons of discipleship in the Mars decan of Scorpio are difficult to learn, and with these lessons you will be confronted as the years slip away and lifetime follows lifetime—until you choose to 'face the music'. Eventually the discords must be resolved, the conflicts ended, and you must learn to play out your life theme in harmonious rhythm. Mars excites in you the fight to attain longed for liberation and release. In fact there is no cause for anxiety, for the future is assured. Your initial work is to develop your spiritual intuition so that your intellect is increasingly illumined by the light of your soul. The initiatory tests throw you headlong into the battle that will eventually result in your release from the hydra of personality desires, the proverbial Dweller on the Threshold. Remaining weaknesses in your personality equipment will have to be dealt with. The tests of Mars severely challenge the handling of your sexual relationships, your appropriation of physical comforts and your means of making money. These constitute the well-known tests of the physical appetites. To prove your readiness for initiation you must learn to demonstrate selflessness in all these affairs.

One of your steady objectives is the constant cultivation of the attitude of the observer. Pay closer attention to your daily duties as an aspirant and develop a more observant attitude towards your own actions, words and thoughts. Likewise you are becoming more aware of your life on the astral plane—your dreams and experiences during the hours of sleep. Remember however, that these also are a part of the Great Illusion. Your immediate goal is to develop your powers of observation as a soul and to cultivate the power to register through the medium of your brain the thoughts of that divine Perceiver.

You will learn the hard way, as do all Scorpio aspirants to Selfhood, to demonstrate full sensitivity to your higher Self and reorient your whole personal life effort in that direction. You are beginning to reconcile and heal psychological cleavages by demonstrating all that you have managed to integrate, thus expressing yourself as a coordinated personality ready to begin the fusion process with the higher Self. You have begun to demonstrate a highly developed character and are beginning to unfold the qualities of the soul. Here Mars aids you in the process of personality decentralization. The law of desire which has dominated you for many ages, must now give place to the law of repulse. The undesirable and unworthy must be

repudiated. Your sensory vehicle, your astral impulses and the impulses of your wish-life have to be correctly reoriented and properly directed. You must focus your energies on a definite physical plane activity under the motivation of an intelligent aspiration to serve and contribute.

Begin to live a life directed by purpose, idealism and planning instead of one which is impelled by the urges, promptings and desires of your personal agendas. Practice a wise conservation of energy and eliminate non-essential activity. This will bring about an inner organization of your forces and will greatly increase your usefulness in service. Do not make decisions based upon personality agendas. Indecision will end when you understand your soul purpose more clearly. The important first step is the elimination of selfishness and the development of a genuine unconcern as to the experiences of the personality. Have patience and refuse to move hurriedly. Learn that when right decision is arrived at, soul starts energy working along the desired lines and one must then move slowly in the wake of the wave of energy. The day-by-day regulation of your energy usage and the maintenance of your alignment through meditation practice will result in greatly increased efficiency. Your alignment is still somewhat weak, however your motivations are as positive as could be hoped for based upon your level of knowledge, and you are genuinely devoted to the cause of uplifting humanity. Your love of your fellow men is very real. Your mind is active and alert and you are deeply interested in life and in all human relations.

The doors of spiritual opportunity have opened wide for you, for the stimulation of your group affiliation has so enhanced your potency that your soul vibration has increased. As a Scorpio aspirant you have a certain magnetic power. Now soul magnetism must be harnessed through reticence, control and service, and from that point of soul influence you will one day work. The soul magnetizes all three bodies, therefore you must learn control and make right use of soul energy, otherwise soul force pouring through the uncontrolled vehicles will inevitably have a destructive effect. Your soul now demands intensification that will permit greater usefulness in your group work. Remember that it is not where you are but what you are that matters. The power of an unimpeded channel in the hands of the Hierarchy is far greater than you know, and your place is in the front rank of the battle. The Hierarchy itself stands behind the scene of world affairs and works ever through others; it stands with those who bear the burden of direct contact and the immediate work of humanity in the battle now raging between the Forces of Light and the Dark Forces of materialism, chaos, fear and terror.

Learn to hold to a vision. What, for example, are your spiritual goals? What spiritual incentives are strong enough in you to hold you steady to the purpose and true to your immediate initiatory objective that will lead you to the next stage of Accepted Discipleship? No-one can formulate the vision for you. This is your own unique spiritual problem. Upon the strength of the inner vision and the beauty of the spiritual picture painted with your creative imagination will depend much that you do and become upon the Path of Discipleship.

Constantly gauge the quality of your motives and measure the relative degree of selflessness you have attained. You must demonstrate a real desire to serve and a willingness to be obedient to the light within all beings before the fifth step can be taken. Release yourself from the thralldom of self-determination and the grip of your personal thought-life. Subdue your desires and urges and seek direction from the soul for the benefit of the greater life of humanity. Your motivation must not stem from desire for your own release but from a love for all beings and the wish that each should be liberated from pain and suffering. Your own personal growth and spiritual satisfaction are to be relegated to a secondary place. The key to your transformation is the exercise of the discriminative faculty in coordination with the goal to serve, aid, contribute and heal with dispassion, courage and an open heart. Offer yourself in service to lift, aid and succor your fellow humanity.

One of your immediate tasks is to learn to use your mind in order to develop the intuition and to control the lower psychic nature. Psychic glamour at times unduly distorts your point of view and constitutes a dangerous and disturbing element. You are wary of this lower psychic sensitivity and the knowledge which it brings, yet this is the astral environment in which you must learn to walk with freedom and with grace. It is not an environment which is forced upon you and which you must seek to escape, but an aspect of manifestation that you must learn to work with and function within but with complete detachment—just as in the physical environment you do not identify yourself with phenomena such as snow, wind, rain or storm. Glamour exists on the astral plane. Perhaps your work may lie in helping those who are sensitive to the lower psychic realms to find a path through the glammers of the astral plane. An aspirant, for example, who has been astrally and psychically controlled by the glamour of selfish desire and material goals will make a real step forward when he escapes from the glamour of devotion to a spiritual teacher. Reflect on this. It would benefit you to study the methods of transmuting the lower glammers into the higher powers which lead eventually to liberation.

The Scorpio aspirant can do much to solve the glamour of lower psychic sensitivity by the right handling of the time equation, for the timing and rhythm of right relationship has much effect on the proliferation of glamour—or in contrast, the elimination of glamour by the release of non-essentials. Release yourself from the grip of lower psychic glamour by coming to a more active mental grasp of its nature. Therefore expect to face a life of testing and constant physical and emotional change. The tests will be predominantly upon the astral plane with repercussions or energetic effects upon the buddhic or intuitional plane.

Pay careful attention to the inner stirrings of revolution and rebellion that have in them the seeds of liberation. You have as yet but little understanding of their depth and purpose. Rebellion in the Scorpio aspirant may be based on purely selfish desire for a way of life more suitable to the demands of the personality; or rebellion may in fact be a soul demand to overcome the limitations of the personality. Sometimes rebellion is a defense mechanism stimulated from some sense of inferiority; sometimes it is a

response to circumstance or popular opinion. Or it may be the acting out of some aspect of the mind of the race, or a response to others with whom one is associated through ancient ties, karmic liabilities or self-chosen responsibility. The neophyte must learn to recognize the real nature and source of what directs and conditions him; whether it is some Aspect of the personality, or the personality as a whole, or whether it is the soul.

Changes in the life of a pledged aspirant can be due to two main causes: Firstly the working out of personal karma which is unavoidable and which presents opportunity; secondly, change can be directly initiated out of free choice and decision. Changes and innovations made while following the self-directed line of your life work have little to do with precipitating karma. They are the intelligent initiation of new karma which will in its turn produce its inevitable spiritual effects. You have now reached the fourth stage on the Path wherein you can consciously engineer situations and conditions which are not effects or results but mark the beginning of new cycles of soul activity. It marks a significant level of spiritual progress upon the Path when conscious decisions can be made with due appreciation of consequences.

The future holds much of useful service for you if you continue to be open to instruction. To develop your service potential will take time and require of you a certain humility, and also an inner recognition of your place and position in the chain of Hierarchy. Do not allow the pressures of family life and the exigencies of the world work or the activities of an active mind, to interfere with the inner learning process which is so essential to initiates. Inevitably your personal karmic situation in relation to the group work for which you are responsible, as well as your personal and family life, has entailed much turmoil, violence, sacrifice and strain due to the warring energies of Mars. You have had to face these conflicts essentially alone. You are in hierarchical training for discipleship, and under Mars and Scorpio you must learn that you can stand alone only if you love enough.

As a pledged and Accepted Disciple you have the power of your Master's Ashram behind you and are supported by the love of your fellow disciples. A disciple entrusted with a definite task by his Master and working from within the Ashram must operate from a sense of duty and deep devotion, from a sense of karmic responsibility and obedience to the injunctions of the soul, but also under the inspiration of true Love. Under the loving influence of the soul the resistances of the personality are overcome. If you work with correct motivation, humility and right self-effacement of personality, you will be given much responsibility and power. Go forward therefore, in your group training and service with joy and confidence.

At the threshold of the fifth step it is important for you to continue with your occult studies and work practically along occult lines. Continue to teach and assist occult students. Take appropriate spiritual pride in the truth that you have made real progress, that you have eliminated much in your life that was non-essential in order to make more time for service. In this no-one assisted you but you found the ways and

means alone and unaided. You have been "grounded in your place" (DINAI, p.746) and must now master the technique of moving forward along your line of service. You will be more effective if you can learn to concentrate and centralize the inflow of all your soul forces in active, focused service upon the physical plane. When to this you can add a trained and illumined mind, then you will become a focal point of spiritual attraction polarized at your own center. When your life has an ordered rhythm and you express a steadfast adherence to carry out the Plan, you will then take your rightful position as a representative of an Ashram. The shouldering of your ashramic responsibilities will mark your attainment of spiritual maturity. Go forward in strength, knowing that the power of the soul and the solidarity of the Ashram can ever be relied upon.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

November 1st to 11th

Venus

Under Venus you have developed a sound sense of values, but now this needs to be shifted up to a new level. Your gifts of understanding, wisdom and compassion and your psychological intuition are exceedingly good, yet also require further development. The old claims of your personality life that may perhaps bring you temporary satisfaction, require reorienting to the present life demand and to the urgency of the present time. You must appreciate that in spite of your rich experiences, deep desires and remarkable insights, your occult perception is imperfect and at times totally blind. Be ready to recognize and admit error; be equally ready however, to perceive when your work with your group has been successful. Learn also to perceive failures where the outside world or your contemporaries or other disciples on the Path may see only success and spiritual achievement.

It is said that the central Way of Light is unveiled by pushing away that which intrudes. (EPII, p.163) You have had moments of deep depression mounting at times in the past to great crises of despair. Venus eventually ends suffering and pain, ushering in a state of spiritual peace and the healing of all old wounds. In the interim period however, you will be attacked, much maligned and generally misunderstood by your family, friends, peers and contemporaries. However these conditions, which are perfectly normal at this step, simply set the stage and are not sufficient deterrents to the completion of your life-work, your karmic duties, your appointed mission. This is a lesson to you not to treat your brothers in a similar manner; not to abuse power in the group field. There are many temptations to abuse power in any group, whether that is a spiritual community or a business or a school, and you will be severely tested. At first you will likely fail these tests. Invaluable discipleship experience is gained in the process and out of the multitude of failures will eventually come a few small successes. Your karmic slate cannot at this stage be cleansed and wiped free of past failures and present shortcomings. All you can do is recognize them for what they are.

Recognize also the way towards a more full expression of discipleship. Always work to evoke the best and highest within the group, act as a healing agent sensitively operating through the laws of Love and magnetic control within the group. Disciples everywhere have to work hard at the task of perfecting themselves, for the world situation demands trained and skilled workers. No group can be used in world service that is not working in perfect accord and harmony. This must be brought about not by members of the group withdrawing themselves thus inhibiting whatever unbalances the group equilibrium, but by the process of loving self-forgetfulness. Use your powers as a contribution to group life and by means of your loving radiation strengthen the group structure and stimulate group love.

All advanced Scorpio disciples need to learn to direct their own naturally powerful forces and energies instead of being directed by them. You must demonstrate steadfastness, poise, humility, caution, enthusiasm and dynamic purpose in order to be trusted to handle with wisdom the powers conferred. Your problem is predominantly to establish a dynamic relation between all the inner and subtler forces that are focused in your etheric body so that you can occultly "bring through" (DINAI, p.135) into outer expression via the physical brain, all your riches of realization, understanding and wisdom. Astral calm, self-forgetfulness and the development of wisdom are the three things to which you need to pay careful attention. Your orientation towards learning must now be replaced by the active expression of your understanding and wisdom. You are well on the way to transmuting knowledge into wisdom. You are aware of all your faults and follow true direction instinctively, even if at times you choose the longer way around towards your objective. Latent wisdom must be developed, and for this your group work and service will provide a most useful field. Do not be swayed by personalities, but take your stand upon your own wisdom and preserve the group integrity by definite effort. Attempt more often to give outer expression to your inner nature and seek to make the conscious link between your personality and soul more dynamic and real. The strength, wisdom and love of every disciple in the world today is very earnestly needed. Humanity is demanding help and the Hierarchy is asking for your cooperation. Remember that right action is the result of being. If your awareness of being is of a personality nature, your activity will also be. If your consciousness is focused in spiritual being, a spontaneous, creative and active service will be the result of the consequent radiation.

The successful negotiation of the trials of the central decan brings about the expression of spiritual transcendence, illumined living and loving soul control. You will eventually eliminate all residual forms of astral dualism. Your greatest initial challenge is to overcome the swing between the polar opposites and not feel torn between the warring dualities within yourself, your co-workers or within your material circumstances and environment. Through familiarity with the pairs of opposites your work is then to discover that which is neither of them. The mark of success is that you will stop wrongly judging others. You are ready for the sixth step when you have learned to think of yourself as a saving regenerating force, to think of the world as a

field of service, and to think of others as souls. Then and only then will the light of your lower self wane in the blaze of glory which emanates from your higher Self. Finally at the successful conclusion of the fifth step it is said, "the greater glory obliterates the lesser". (EA, p.207)

I call you to preparedness and to freedom from the glammers of the familiar, of family and surroundings. The subjective tests with which you are most concerned appropriately deal with lower residual desires on the astral plane, and these peculiar trials are subtler than those concerning the gross physical appetites. You are being tested on your ability to master the uncontrolled desires of your astral body, dissipate personal delusions, incorrect views, non-virtuous actions and in general work on astral glammers both individual and planetary. The creative work of disciples in every field of service involves the destruction of glamour and illusion to which all humanity are prone. Naturally the initial emphasis is upon the release of any remaining desires of the three-fold personality. All manner of physical, emotional and mental problems must be resolved and the numerous deep-seated issues, unconquered residues and potent entrenched liabilities of your personality make this task exceedingly difficult. You must always be ready and able to call in the light of your higher Self along with the reasoning power of your brilliant, insightful and highly trained mind. Your conditioning motivation must be love used as the primary, magnetic, attractive factor conditioning all of your personal and group relationships. Recognize that you have learned to use your mind in two directions: Increasingly at will you can instantly turn the searchlight of your brilliant mind into the inner world of your soul and also into the world of illusion for the dissipation of glammers.

Do not lose sight of the fact that your soul has deliberately chosen for you the karmic life circumstances that will almost unavoidably or inevitably face you with opportunities for the self-initiated trials and the purging disciplines necessary for your onward evolution. After some progress has been made the fierce opposition of your personality to your inner work will be further tested to provide the opportunity for your soul to fully irradiate your emotional body. After the completion of these specific tests you will no longer feel the usual fear, possess no personal desire and express no personal animosity or hatred. You will be joyous and free from any form of personal angst or delusion and finally released from any entrapment in the worlds of maya, glamour and illusion. This in no way involves the negation or disabling of outward opposing forces, people or conditions, but rather the attainment of joy and inner peace as a result of the establishment of what Buddhists term 'correct view'. Right relations with your environment does not necessarily connote peaceful conditions in the three worlds of human endeavor, but rather an inner state of peace as you fulfil your soul mandate regardless of what is transpiring in the outer world. This is not an easy task because the sum total of all your instinctive tendencies, all your inherited glammers and all your wrong mental attitudes have to be conquered, subdued and overcome before you can move forward. At this stage as you are still dwelling in a personality and have not yet taken the Third Initiation, you have major work ahead.

The esoteric school or group that you lead or to which you belong, is both your proving ground and training ground. You belong to the new school that is entrusted with the task of producing the modern esoteric curricula of psychology, healing, astrology and science. As the established arena of initiatory endeavor, this will prove sufficiently challenging and difficult a battleground. Your soul is asking of you an intensity and a dynamic one-pointed focus. Your salient task is to deepen and enrich the group life of which you are an integral part. Many new experiences and much advanced instruction is being given as training. The forming of your group was not an easy matter, and its continuation will also be difficult. You question your ability to conform to your own self-imposed requirements and to submit to the self-imposed group discipline of your own making. Doubtless you have sincerity of purpose and of life intent, but do you have the necessary steadfast determination to tread the Path towards your Aquarian Group goal with true brotherly love and deep occult recognition? Hold to your decision to form your own group or school in spite of failure at times to achieve even your own standards of spiritual living. Endeavor to conform to the group requirements of your own free will and for the purposes of group unity and integrity. It is wise to make the effort and to accept spiritual opportunity by a temporary acquiescence and voluntary group obedience to prove that there is a purpose and a planned understanding behind group living and the new advanced Aquarian technique of group training. It takes time for adjustments to be made and for the needed subjective unfoldments and revelations to be brought about. Be patient my brother. You have already demonstrated remarkable courage, great restraint and a steadfast will, and can achieve much in this life if you continue to so apply yourself.

Endeavor to grasp in a new and dynamic manner the dual life of discipleship. You must learn to function simultaneously in the field of service and the field of karmic obligation. Your primary responsibility is to set an example for those who are at the first stage of group consciousness and group service. You seldom act without due consideration of consequences. Work with your group so that each person learns intelligently and powerfully to master glamour in their own lives. When you have learned to dominate conditions through the power of your soul, then you can work constructively in the midst of group conditions untouched by glamour. Do not permit this dutiful expression of your high calling, this expression of honor and sacrifice, to weigh heavily upon you, but bear the burden with joy. Be occupied with the problem of sensitive response and not with the glamour of leadership surrounding your role in the group. Deal with causes and not with effects. Strive to dispel fear, doubt and uncertainty in the minds of others. Ever strive to clarify your group field with the illuminating rays of science, logic and clear, precise thought. To the best of your ability use the First Ray of Will and Power to cleanse your group field and to render service on the astral plane, that sphere wherein so much group healing needs to take place among your co-workers and associates. Reveal to others the joy of the soul that is discovered through the pure perception of the illuminating rays of the light of Truth. Accept the limitations of your group field, which is your principal vehicle of world service. In all cases the way to overcome personal limitations in the group field is

through the expression of true selflessness. However at present there is still far to go to attain this goal.

Venus guarantees your eventual spiritual victory. Here this means that your whole divine Self, although not yet in perfect expression, will ground itself upon the physical plane with sufficient accuracy and clarity to be pilloried and made example of. Yes even though rent to shreds you must have, as H.P. Blavatsky has said, "the heart of a Lion to scorn the savage barking of the dogs of envy, malice and ignorance and the soul of a dove to forgive the poor ignorant fools". (HPB) The drastic tests of the central decan are designed to ultimately lead you to a state of illumination expressive of the triumph of the soul. Give up your attachment and desire for benefit in this lifetime and concentrate upon your soul's contribution to the welfare of humanity. Your work will take many lifetimes to fulfil so expand the range of your vision to encompass a real understanding and appreciation of what gifts and contributions you have to make to the future. How else can you survive the present, with the memory of your past suffering?

The spiritual imagination is the most creative faculty. Can you picture to yourself by any flight of imagination the task ahead for your spiritual group or school project? For instance, in the 21st century what changes do you envisage occurring? Outer changes mean nothing unless they are the result of new vision, for if they emerge out of criticism of what has been done in the past they will prove useless from the perspective of the spiritual life, no matter how useful they may be from the angle of outer organization. Have you the perception to deeply understand what an esoteric school or spiritual group essentially has to be? What would it be like if you had to be the one to teach, to inspire others, if there was no more advanced initiate to take on this role? From where would you draw inspiration, and how would you make the world of meaning and the spiritual realities real and provocative to the neophyte? What would it be like to have to shoulder all the blame for any group failure, even when you are not personally responsible? How would it be if you had to accept without retaliation the attacks of those you are trying to help, who expect too much from you and who force you to live in the blazing fire of group opinion? What will you do when your co-workers fail to understand or prove disloyal or criticize without warrant or pit their ambitions against you, willfully refuse to see your point of view and gossip about you to others and thus seed resentments and misunderstandings about you without foundation? And what if some of those resentments and misunderstandings did have foundation and some of the criticisms were justified, warranted, applicable and true? These scenarios are not easily and gracefully accepted by the Scorpio personality. Therefore exercise your creative imagination to deal with these problems so that the emerging principles of conduct may stand clear before you. Have you the inner grace of heart to admit error and weakness and to say that you made a mistake of judgment or an error of expression in your understanding of a given teaching, or a mistake of technique, method or approach? Would you be willing to admit your mistake if the

need arose to heal a breach and in the interests of the work? Even at the stage of Accepted Discipleship this proves an almost insurmountable task.

In order to increase your output in your group and world service, and to aid you to reorganize both your inner and your outer life, you must work more conscientiously and scientifically with the factor of time. You must also cultivate more definitely than you do the trained attitude of the Observer of life, of people and of yourself. Cultivate the attentiveness of the one who looks on at life and at the life struggles of others. You are a sound therapist, teacher and psychologist, not only from academic training but from rich experiences in former lives that have given you a natural intuitive grasp of people's problems, their motives and their impulses. You know people because you love them. You are developing harmlessness. Your ability to do well along so many different creative lines means that there are many ways in which you can reach others, and this is your chief asset upon the Path. Right discrimination about how to help people is rare, but you can achieve it when the appropriate personal sacrifices have been made. When you can avoid identifying yourself so closely with people, when you can refrain from suffering so consciously with them, you can be of greater service to them and a finer friend and helper. At the fifth step detachment is an outstanding requirement and a quality to be cultivated. This is not the detachment of self-protection or a self-immunization or aloofness, but that detachment which sees all life in the light which streams from the soul, regarding everything from the standpoint of the Eternal Now. Apply to people and to circumstances the same process of questioning and understanding which you endeavor to employ when you apply yourself to study, or when you appreciate a piece of art, poetry, or music. Relate to your co-workers with love and wisdom and this will greatly assist the process of group integration. You are in a position to aid many people locally, nationally and worldwide. See that you aid with wisdom, discernment and discretion and that you place your sincere effort where the best group results can be achieved.

Proceed along the Path with confidence my brother, for the sixth step now awaits. You are becoming more and more immersed in your group service, studies, school work and the active aid of your fellow men, thus you are drawing closer to the goal of initiation. Enter into that full demonstration of the Will-to-Good which brings joy and effectiveness. Concentrate your occult attention upon wise, creative and skillful living which produces beauty and harmony in the outer life so that others can see the achievement. You know that inner effectiveness produces illumined and potent service. Now you must learn the reverse side of this truth: When your compliance as a disciple with service demands upon the outer plane is as full and as effective as it can be, you then acquire an inner effectiveness within the Ashram that will enable you to become truly initiate. You present yourself within the Ashram as a wise server and a trained companion on the Way. Go forward with a sense of renewed strength, confident in the power of the soul, the solidarity of the Ashram and the protective aura of your Master.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

November 11th to 22nd

Pluto

For many lifetimes now you have served without any deviation from the path of duty, and so you have gained "the privilege of entrance." (DINALL, p.713) You will find your Master at the inner point. The way into the Ashram stands open to you and the Master is ever accessible to those who have worked and served in difficulty and distress. Now under Pluto the initiatory processes continue through points of crisis and stressful moments of reorientation which require you to establish stabilization and right direction. When through all these tests you have achieved victory, right relationship will then be permanently established with your Monad directly in relation to your physical environment.

Pluto's rulership of the last decan of Scorpio indicates that the final tests of initiation have to be fought out subjectively and solved in the light of the higher mind. Under Pluto your cerebral intelligence is released into full governing activity through a one-pointed focus dedicated to group response, group service and group awareness. Your task is to shed light upon the way of humanity. The tests of initiation to which humanity is being subjected are recognized and estimated at their true value. Through correct mental analysis and understanding solutions are found and all past mistakes are rectified. You have brilliant powers of concentration and apply them to all work you undertake. Let fellow disciples and co-workers find in you an understanding and wise friend. Under the strain of active service for the Hierarchy, let them feel that in you they have a detached and pure observer to whom they can turn, who sees with clear eyes not dimmed by the fog and smoke of the outer world battle.

Ponder on the work of the Destroyer; on why there is destruction and loss of beauty. Pluto bestows you with the ability to destroy all within your chosen sphere of work which limits the spiritual progress of others. This destruction brings about the death of all forms of lesser desire, and without desire the personality and the form side of life does not exist. You subdue everything that retards the advancing cause of humanity. You confront evil and the forces of darkness and deal a death-delivering blow. You are a true adamantine warrior, sword in hand. In the Pluto decan the "scimitar of reason rules". (Source?) It is the destructive force of Pluto that aids you in your epic fight and leads to the eradication of all forms of base human desire. With the complete repulsion or repudiation of evil you become the perfect instrument to effect right group relations because nothing that stems from isolation or separation remains. Pride, separation and cruelty are non-existent. Under Pluto the initiate has overcome all forms of egotism, arrogance, willfulness, domination, anger, violence, ambition, impatience and obstinacy. There is no despondency, dejection or dispiritedness. True optimism and joy are realized and cultivated despite the severity of the initiatory tests.

Under Pluto the specific initiatory tests will call in the Will Aspect of your soul and so enable you to demonstrate that the usual conditions of the environment and the

material world are no longer controlling factors. The secret of Being has blossomed in your consciousness. Your life pattern is now established; seek not unduly to change it, but make your center or temple a place of spiritual light. Seek to make the order of your group life so vibrant, so alive, that other groups may gain stimulation from it. This is your life's work in which all aspects of your nature will find full expression.

You know first-hand that it is only through the gates of death that we enter fully into the Greater Life, and that the great Destroyer is in fact a liberator and a regenerator. Under the First Ray of Pluto you become the "Destroying Angel" (EPII, p.352), attaining complete spiritual regeneration, transcendence and freedom. Purity of life expression is achieved by sheer force of character and an unfaltering step through the strait gate and along the narrow Path.

The tests of Pluto place an extraordinary strain on your heroic powers of endurance and tremendous stamina, calling into expression all your special gifts. You will ever be confronted with the problems of evil, sorrow, suffering, temptation and transgression. The agonizing conflicts of the human dilemma are insistently forced upon your attention and often seem overwhelming. You accept all physical hardships and severe conditions, making the best of things with exemplary discipline well suited to the more difficult tasks and responsibilities in life. There is nothing careless or casual in your manner, and every aspect of the inner life has a spotless purity. You have great inner strength and great efficiency, so that the more difficult the initiatory task the more relentlessly you rise to the challenge. When hard at work the usual necessities of food, reasonable rest or sufficient sleep quite escape your attention. Thus you succeed in working well beyond the normal boundaries of human endurance. You pay the cost for your achievements, but to you also is given the honor and glory of spearheading that aspect of the Great Plan which is the next immediate phase of human discovery. Initiates must learn to cultivate a detached attitude of mind that overcomes the limitations and hindrances imposed by the physical body, thus freeing the spiritual consciousness. Learn to function as a Messenger with an inner sense of freedom, despite all handicaps and demands of the body, the environment and material circumstances. Place all your strength and light behind the workers who serve the Hierarchy upon the open battlefield of life.

For years you have brought many valuable gifts to the work. You have a rare and vital recognition of occult principles upon which all true work is securely founded. You have the gift of impersonality which is a great safeguard. You are a gifted teacher, with clear insight and executive ability and a loving heart easily sparked to compassion. You have a steadfastness of purpose and an unswerving adherence to duty and dharma, and a capacity to shoulder responsibility that has proven invaluable. You have the gift of the written word and an increasing ability as an orator, and these are valuable assets indeed when wielded by the soul on behalf of others. Your attitude as an initiate in training however, is one of extreme personal reticence and of withdrawal from any contact or conversation which might reveal too much of your individual soul growth.

You have already demonstrated mastery of the first steps towards comprehension of that "isolated unity" (DINAI, p.710) which is distinctive of a Master of Wisdom. Initiation is taken alone, and so you travel alone—spiritually and mentally. The initiate stands alone because there is no-one else with the same quality or grade of spiritual perception. The spiritual life is full of paradoxes: We set out to develop a sense of unity and of oneness with all beings, yet at times we must learn the lessons of loneliness and of isolation. A great "aloneness" is the supreme test of the Fourth Initiation. (DINAI, p.759) It is in the last analysis, a question of recognition. Do not fear loneliness. The soul that cannot stand alone has naught to give. Life is a series of revelations, some of which we recognize in consciousness while others pass by unnoticed. The occult solitariness you have consciously developed rests on soul attainment and upon no spirit of separateness. You have many friends but few, if any, are admitted to the point of sacred peace. Your solitariness shuts none out, yet withholds the secrets of the Ashram from those who would prematurely seek to penetrate them.

The revelation of a certain type of spiritual loneliness is one through which all initiates have to pass; it is a test of that occult detachment which every initiate has to master. In you this solitariness has produced two realizations: Firstly, a realization of your exact point on the Path of evolution; secondly, you have developed an intuitive perception of the point in evolution of those you contact along the way. You have no false humility and are noted for your clear assessment and recognition of status—a recognition that necessarily requires intelligence and contains no note of pride. You truly do see co-workers as they really are with all their virtues and their faults, their pettiness and their grandeurs, and without the fear of a critical spirit because you have become adept at the true practice of loving understanding.

Sagittarius

On the Ordinary Wheel

November 22nd to December 21st

And the Word said: Let food be sought

Decanates

First decan	Sun	November 22nd to December 1st
Second decan	Mars	December 1st to 10th

Third decan

Jupiter

December 10th to 21st

Step One: Physical Man

November 22nd to December 1st

The Sun

Progressing clockwise upon the Path of Pursuit the sign of Sagittarius is entered via the Sun in the first decan, Mars in the central decan and Jupiter in the third. The beneficent enhancement of the Sun accounts for the naturally outgoing disposition and animal magnetism of the man-beast or Centaur, the totem of this sign. The active type in this decan is highly conspicuous, openly declaring their presence and radiating a bright self-confidence. Like the Leo subject their bearing and stature is commanding but is far more open, genial and less terrifying than the Lion. The Sagittarian is given to vigorous expressive gestures and physical movements which are often far from graceful. They possess an active not passive grace, which is positively framed for agile physical movement. Body size tends to be larger than average and the stature above standard height, but there are also many delightful small, elfish, sprite-like Sagittarians.

The Sun as the ruler of this decan grants attainment of physical objectives and the satisfaction of physical desires and appetites. It bestows upon the Sagittarian a natural spontaneity, an intense vigor and an outgoing enthusiasm. The Sagittarian revels in the earthy instinctual joys of animal man in nature. There is often a marked resemblance between the facial features and expression and that of an animal. A likeness to horse, deer or one of the short or longed-nosed types of dog is sometimes plain to see. In the active physical type, male or female, all features are well balanced and the uniqueness of the character has not degenerated into a distorted or eccentric physiognomy. The clear bright expression of the eyes is quite wonderful as they twinkle and sparkle with a glint of sunlight and an elfish playfulness. These are the eyes of the dreamer or visionary and often have a far-off look or distant expression as though focused on some unseen goal, vista or horizon.

Reflecting the dualistic nature of the Sun, the upper and lower torso of the physical body sometimes appear imbalanced—like two different bodies somewhat awkwardly joined together. For instance, the lower body can be large and over-developed while the chest, breasts, back, arms and shoulders appear small and under-developed. In general however, alertness, directness of body movement, an ingenuous expression and open countenance are the most striking traits of the physical type. Another trait is the great shock of hair which may be likened to the mane of an untameable fiery stallion. Similar to the Leo type they possess an abundance of hair but it is even more wild, electric and unmanageable than the mane of the king of the beasts. How difficult it is in contrast, for the many female and male Sagittarians who are bald or who have thin and sparse hair.

The Sun bestows its sons and daughters with the gifts of a strong constitution, abundant vitality, vigor, great reserves of energy and splendid recuperative power. They have much sheer physical power and protective strength in a well-balanced and healthy body. Self-directed and self-motivated activities are inspired with a light-heartedness, a sense of play and fun. The general temperament is calm, buoyant and cheerful, and they are possessed of an insatiable curiosity and inquisitiveness. Children of this decan can be very unselfish and naturally trusting of others. Due to the Sun's influence Sagittarians often do not act their age but retain a buoyant youthfulness even when quite elderly. Sagittarius governs the hips, thighs and sacral area, so subjects suffer from ailments of these parts of the body and are susceptible to sciatica and rheumatism.

In the rudimentary stage unevolved types are easily led astray or temporarily lost. These Sagittarians are best known for their swelling egos, their boldness and their love of experimentation. We recognize them by their disregard of convention and by their characteristically high-strung, restless and fragile nervous temperaments. The recessive physical type emerges as the homeless outcast or disheveled vagabond, abandoned, abused and ridiculed. Fortunately the Sun grants sufficient vitality to overcome most physical dangers and generally speaking despite many bruises, sprains, broken bones and other injuries, promises longevity. As they are often sports people who indulge in dangerous pursuits, they are prone to accidents which arise from this. They are attracted by the thrill of risk-taking in all sports from rock climbing, skiing to tennis or mountain biking. The chief dangers to the body arise from the high-spirited nature, over-activity and a depletion of the life current through the unnecessary scattering of vital energy. On the other hand, if deprived of activity and forced into restraint the constitution rapidly breaks down. Learning to economize strength and not unnecessarily call upon their great reserves of energy remains a problem. Under the Sun's beneficial influence the advanced physical type does not foolishly put his body in danger but has learned to show good judgment based on physical observation, activity and experience. They are naturally inclined towards shielding, guarding, preserving and protecting.

The rising and setting Sun manifests itself in two contrary aspects, thus Sagittarians have very strong likes and dislikes and are exceedingly impressionable to inharmonious surroundings and people. The Sagittarian is a child of nature and emotionally expressive of the duality of the natural world. They are simultaneously bold, raucous, extroverted and also impressionable and retiring. Sagittarians possess a bright positive outlook on life, are full of enterprise, energy, versatility, adventurousness and are eager to extend travel and life experience beyond the birthplace. True to the influence of the Sun they are basically ambitious and optimistic, and continue to be so even when their hopes are daunted. They are strongly idealistic, honorable, honest, trustworthy, truthful, generous and sincere, with a passion for justice. The advanced types are very apt to take a stand on the side of the 'underdog', are quite prepared to rebel against social mores, and will fight for any

cause they believe to be just. The successful Sun type achieves a balance of loyalty and independence.

The initial objective of the Sagittarian in this decan is to orient themselves towards the goal of satisfying purely animal desire through selfish greed, passion and ambition. With the objective of satisfying some desire, the tests and trials of the soul concern the attainment of definite forms of physical activity, material direction and objective orientation. Here the direction of the soul's efforts are focused into some form of sensuous experience. There is a growing recognition and sensitive response to the fulfilment of physical desires. The soul is enabled to focus on developing the creative ability to work in the material world and thereby attain complete identification with and satisfaction from the form side of life.

Physical decan types cannot release themselves from the grip of lower desire or from the surrounding world glamour because the power of the trained reasoning mind is yet to be called in by the soul. Ambition and intense selfishness characterize the physical man. However the Sun grants the determining power of personality focus and these qualities of the soul are developed in contrast to fluid interplay and instability. Later development of the intellectual awareness begins here with the slow preliminary evolution of the instinctual nature. Eventually the process of growing recognition and sensitive response to environing conditions produces an intelligent comprehension of direction. The rulership of the Sun from the subjective psychological standpoint indicates that these men and women must begin to develop and evidence some sense of life direction. One day when fully illuminated by the rays of the Sun, the Sagittarian will no longer blindly struggle in the dark but with a strongly individual stance and a singularity of purpose, will see the immediate task ahead and make rapid progress upon the Path of true happiness and immortality.

Step Two: Emotional Man

December 1st to 10th

Mars

Mars excites the natural expression of exuberance, zeal and dynamic enthusiasm of the Sagittarian type. It empowers the incarnated soul to fight for the realization of its wishes and desires. Initially the struggle of the human soul to achieve lower desires brings it into reckless conflict with the environment as emotional fulfilment and satisfaction is selfishly sought. As the wish life and dream life of the individual are greatly intensified during the emotional stage, the Martian stimulation gives rise to many impractical visions. The emotional type is at times quite turbulent, volatile and subject to extreme mood swings. Likes and dislikes are emphatic, and they are very susceptible to lack of harmony in the environment. They quickly move from a state of despair and abandonment to one of soaring confidence. They are torn between the desire for recognition, fame and attention, and feelings of inadequacy,

embarrassment and heart-breaking anguish. They forge strong emotional attachments based on personal likes and dislikes, and when crossed or contradicted become spiteful, unmerciful and vengeful. They are uncompromising and have a strongly suspicious nature, a fondness for argument and enjoy crossing swords with any antagonist. Both women and men are naturally skeptical, display a love of militant argument and enjoy winning a debate.

The emotional traits of the Sagittarian in the Mars decan include unnatural suppression of the instinctual nature, self-abasement, masochism, a martyr complex, blind faith, mania, rigid idealism, irrationality, fanaticism and jealous love. They are known for strong attachments, dependencies and for being over-reliant on others. They are especially prone to fears, superstitions, irritability, fussiness, excessiveness, extremes of all types, hyper-intensity, moodiness, isolation, frustration, contradictions and dogmatism. These Sagittarians are known for their narrow views, conservativeness, reactionary rigidity, and for being especially thin-skinned. As individuals they are impractical, immobile, reactive, easily frazzled, misdirected, temperamental and judgmental. Highly manipulative and secretive they attempt to dominate with a peculiar and troubled brand of nervous, indecisive and inconsistent action. Prone to fantasy, the emotional type is overly self-involved, compulsive, hasty, combative, militaristic and aggressive and is also extraordinarily susceptible to the fear of loss or change.

At this point in the career the incarnated soul has not yet learned patience. Their greatest fault is a certain hastiness which encourages premature action. The pull of desire is so strong that the emotional type cannot wait until the fruit is ripe to pick it. The unevolved Sagittarian can be the misguided enthusiast who marshals the forces of blind conservatism with an irrepressible emotional energy. The lower aspects of Mars are expressed through all forms of dogmatic, authoritative feelings and actions. Sagittarians are prone to anger and they tend to flare up over trifles. They are impatient, wanting to rush every new project through immediately and demanding too much of colleagues who cannot work at the pace they require. They are inclined to pour scorn upon the inadequacies of others while expecting fulsome praise and recognition of their own efforts. To complete a major project they will sacrifice their health and family relationships. Under Mars the astral type can be over-exacting, domineering and inconsiderate in the work place, and boastful, vulgar and extravagant in their private lives. Their restlessness and tendency towards excess often jeopardizes their own personal safety, health and emotional stability. Some Sagittarians seem to waste their lives in frivolous pursuits, physical action and sexual activities. Others develop a moralizing, religious fanaticism or else turn into hypocrites, their prudishness disguised by an outward appearance of happiness.

Emotionally polarized Sagittarians are often religious, with a strong sense of morality. They place great emphasis on following an ethical code, and are inclined to worship doctrines and beliefs about God rather than God Himself. They love organized and orthodox religions and formulated theologies that do not necessarily embody spiritual

values. The recessive type regards rigid, unloving, intolerant adherence to ritual and conventional codes as more important than the truths they symbolize. They firmly believe that their salvation is determined by the acceptance of some dogma formulated by men who possess no sense of proportion or sense of humor. They have undue confidence in their personal deductions and typically defile the higher expression of spiritual truth with hatred, bigotry, pomp, and an emphasis on meaningless ritual and ceremony. They see their chosen faith as separate from all other forms of faith. They naively believe their faith to be free of internal dissension and incontestable by those with other beliefs. They sometimes pay lip service to religions and political parties in which they have ceased to believe because the outward forms satisfy them, yet they may not hesitate to switch parties in politics or change their system of belief if they see personal advantage to themselves in so doing. As there is so little independent thought at this stage, they are very susceptible to propaganda. The untrained mind lacking any real lucidity or clarity and being so plastic and receptive, is easily imposed upon, regimented and standardized.

In this decan the emotional temperament is unreasoning, grasping and quick to reach out to that which interests them. At times they appear obsequious and ingratiating, but the many promises made are quickly forgotten. Reckless snap judgments miss the mark because they are not founded upon any formulated plan or clear vision. They are driven erratically by restless cravings and shifting beliefs, doomed to disappointment and failure. They are emotionally clumsy, handling everyone and everything in too tough, rough or heavy a manner. The Martian emotional temperament is so powerful and insistent that many lifetimes must pass before there is any real ability to restrain, constrain or redirect it. These Sagittarians are dominant individuals and express their insistent feelings very bluntly and boorishly with real discourtesy. Thunderbolts of high-voltage sarcasm are hurled with tremendous negative emotional energy and not necessarily with great discrimination as to target. When more maturely developed, they will truly regret their unreasonable enthusiasm, selfish actions and the incidental pain and harm they have inflicted upon their husbands, wives, children, families, associates and friends.

The rulership of the emotional body by the masculine Mars accounts for the female Sagittarian's love of sport and her imitation of her male comrades in physical action, gait, speech and phrase, and also in the art of courtship or lovemaking. These Sagittarian women prefer the company of men. They are excellent in handling all kinds of sports equipment, firearms and weapons. Characteristically there is a rough kindness in manner and an enjoyment of active encounters. However they are inherently afraid of being trapped and so find it difficult to relax. Their child-like transparent nature demands emotional exercise to make it feel complete, but will never fully blossom and bear fruit if not directly forced into new experiences. It is essential that they do not suppress their feelings but allow full expression of their natural enthusiasm and exuberance.

Emotionally immature Sagittarians are not yet developed enough to express love, trust, loyalty or sympathy. Their capacity to express genuine affection or love for other people is not yet unfolded. Marriage may be decried as an intolerable torture, a burden, bondage and a bore as they attempt to safeguard their cherished 'liberty'. Broken engagements and marriages, with all the accompanying pain, humiliation and loss of self-respect are frequent. This often results in morbid feelings, depressing and unhealthy actions. They do not recover easily from emotional blows and develop cynical attitudes void of any positive idealism. Inconsideration and inherent selfishness are thereby even more strongly accentuated.

On the positive side, Mars produces an emotional temperament which is earnest, sincere, utterly loyal, unshakeable, self-sacrificial, one-pointed and intensely devotional. When emotionally mature their expression is humble, inspirational, persuasive, pure and idealistic. The temperament remains wonderfully fiery, romantic, persistent, freedom-loving and indomitable. They live a unique, vibrant, exciting, tireless, free-spirited and individualistic lifestyle. Sagittarians can be cheerful, humorous, funny and interesting, and can be excellent storytellers. They are quick and sensitive, provocative, gutsy, confident, colorful and imaginative. Sagittarians are often influential, sociable and well liked. The highly evolved emotional type is especially receptive to spiritual guidance, possesses an enduring optimism and a transcendent idealism. They are proud of their achievements, enthusiastic, devoted, grateful for affection and quick to make allowances for the shortcomings of other people due to physical afflictions, infirmity or fatigue.

Evolved Sagittarians in this decan have developed a self-protective prudence and carefully cultivated a reasonable self-control, and so do not exceed the safe limits of any situation or circumstance. Being emotionally polarized however, they are far more instinctual than self-aware. They are swayed by desire and oriented towards the satisfaction of that desire. They recognize themselves as the dramatic center of their universe, but this does not mean that they possess true self-consciousness.

Step Three: Mental Man

December 10th to 21st

Jupiter

Jupiter guarantees the satisfaction of personality desire and materialistic objectives. To achieve personality success and prosperity, the free use of the mind is necessary so that focused attention can be paid to all that concerns the personal self and its aims. The blind, narrow, bigoted and limited mental faculty of the semi-educated Sagittarian is steadily expanded under Jupiter's stimulation so that greater material vistas, horizons and physical objectives can be envisioned. The process of the third decan activates the soul's ability to clearly formulate plans and goals and then attain to the desired objectives through the selfish use of the attractive power of Jupiterian

force. In the early stage the Sagittarian is susceptible to fearfulness, non-assertiveness, self-pity and an inner sense of inferiority. They commonly feel helpless, over-attached, over-sensitive and vulnerable. Self-assertiveness and intense ambition are fostered by the soul. The major objective is the intelligent concentration and use of all the powers to bring about personality satisfaction leading eventually to control of the desires by the mind.

Jupiter makes it easy for the materialist to hold orthodox opinions, so unevolved mental types are most likely to presume upon position when dealing with inferiors and are well known for acting somewhat presumptuously and using their authority as a defense. They range from respected and conservative scientists, theologians, psychologists, academics and other dogmatic doctrinaire types from all schools of thought, to fanatics who burden others by imposing their views, to the maniac obsessed with some lunatic vision of no benefit at all to society. Often they place fanatical emphasis upon doctrinal pronouncements and attempt to punish those who fail to accept them. Initially the love of being loved is the dominating urge, but the truly advanced mental type is honest, just and generous out of concern for a harmonious society. They place their scientific, criminal or religious law and ethic above their personality desires and concerns.

Purely selfish material Sagittarians, conscious of their power as relatively integrated personalities, become quite self-sufficient and increasingly alone and isolated at the center of their own small world. They carefully study their environment and use to their advantage whatever will contribute to the fulfilment of their desires, their success and emergence into prominence. In doing so they actually work toward the betterment of the whole and succeed in evoking the integrating power within their particular milieu or area of effectiveness. The motive however, is still entirely selfish and material in its objective. These Sagittarians are urged towards their destiny by a sense of power, by self-love, exalted ambition, by a superiority complex and a determination to reach the top rung of the ladder in their chosen field, or to be what is colloquially called the 'top dog'. In any chosen field of human work according to circumstance, karma, opportunity and environment they will be leaders, directors, demagogues, gangsters or dictators. They are motivated primarily by an emphatic, dynamic, pronounced egocentric consciousness which leads to an ambitious display of selfish power. At this stage of the Path Sagittarians can easily prostitute all forms of spiritual love into a purely material love to possess and acquire. Thus they utilize all available energies and resources for personal glory, power and control under the misdirection of selfish glammers. Often a series of lifetimes is given over to riotous living.

The beneficent influence of Jupiter enables mentally polarized and integrated Sagittarians to attain their personal goals, destiny and desires. They have both a profound and widely ranging mind and are gifted with vision, foresight and good judgment. They love to initiate new projects, break new ground, make new discoveries. They are excellent researchers and have an inherent urge to understand

concepts that are new to them. They think rapidly, are intuitive and often original, but are better at adapting than inventing, and are at their best when working with colleagues whose character type compliments their own. They are strong-willed and good at organizing—a combination that gives them the ability to bring any project they undertake to a successful conclusion. Their generosity is often balanced by their extreme care at handling their resources. The attainment of the third step is marked by the successful demonstration of a strong individualism and the consummation of personality development.

Mental types certainly become highly independent and focused in their own direction. They are skeptics because of the pronounced tendency of the mind to actively examine and reason. Through the process of mental analysis they are compelled to become outspoken critics of the shortcomings of any belief systems based on faith. They begin a period of active experimentation during which many life lessons are learned. They tend to become over-absorbed in study and develop a contempt for the mental limitations of others, whom they treat with a cold indifference.

Their mental facility and intellectual prowess suit Sagittarians for a number of widely differing professions. They have a talent for expounding the moral principles and laws that appear in some way to explain the universe, and so they are naturally drawn to the vocations of lawyer, judge, teacher and philosopher. With these gifts they may equally become churchmen or scientists. Law and politics also attract them, as does public service, social administration, public relations and advertising. Travel and exploration naturally appeal to the Jupiterian type and many are drawn to the navy, merchant marine or some other branch of the military or armed services partly by the promise of travel and adventure. Others work as traveling salesmen or in areas such as human resource management for national corporations, enterprises or companies. Others travel the world as musicians, entertainers or raconteurs. Many Sagittarians love horses and become successful at horse-trading or in other careers within the field of horseracing. Many others have an enthusiasm and avid interest in aircraft or racing cars. They make good sports coaches, personal trainers and fitness instructors.

The evolved Sagittarian man or woman is a wonderfully sensitive instrument of the inner emotional and mental selves, gifted with magnetic power, resilient health, great charms and personal gifts. The personality functions with facile coordination owing to these natural endowments and the relative stability of the emotional body. They gain control of the emotions and yet have full use of the sensory apparatus to perceive environmental or social conditions, to sense reactions and to make appropriate contact with others on the emotional level. They are extremely versatile and have an ability to do many things remarkably well and they display many fine talents. They make great efforts to bend the whole personality towards the expression of their latent powers, and some possess the flash of genius. Even if they subordinate their powers to selfish purpose, these Sagittarians have the capacity to bring through creative inspiration from the realm of Ideas.

Jupiter fosters the free use of the mind with its growing sensitivity to intuitional impression. Possessing the power to deeply penetrate to the heart of any subject, they reveal and illuminate the previously unknown, uncharted or hidden essence. By their courage and keen vision they break down personal and group barriers and synthesize a close relationship between animals, man and nature. They have a special ability to care for, comfort and cherish friends, family and co-workers. They are loyal, patient, faithful, enduring, endearing, tolerant and healing. Mature Sagittarians in this decan are intelligent students of humanity. Highly educated thinkers with a full and detailed comprehension of the potential and purpose of man, they understand the human being as an entity of intricate design and internal complexity—a living aggregate of many parts co-related and functioning as a unity. However they do not as yet, grasp the wider aspects of the inner relationships of the organized human organism through which the soul is working out its plans and purpose.

Advanced Sagittarian personalities in this decan have a measure of soul contact, and their methods and motives combine a mixture of selfishness and spiritual vision. They are at a difficult stage as the increasing inflow of soul energy also stimulates their lower nature. As yet the power of the soul is not sufficient to subordinate the personality completely. At the final stage of mental development they will achieve the vision necessary to reverse the Wheel of Life and turn their steps in a new direction. Highly intelligent, conscious of the dualism of their own nature, of that which is below and of that which is above, they are now almost ready to tread the way of purification—the Probationary Path.

At this juncture they now see and know enough to be no longer happy with the old style of living, with former desires and satisfactions and with outworn idealisms. They have touched the soul and now long for a deeper perspective on life, for new and vibrant ideas and for a broader, more inclusive vision. The way of the soul has begun to grip and attract them. They experience expansions of awareness as a result of their thoughtful approach to their chosen life activity, their study and the practical exploration of their vocational calling. The task of the soul is now to consciously and creatively integrate the small world of personal life activity into world service through a recognition of the particular contribution they have to make, and their particular place in the larger scheme. They now begin to see into the essence of things. They are illuminating thinkers and teachers with an intuitive apprehension of truth beyond the reasoning faculty, and an innate perception of the distinction between the false and the true, the Real and the unreal. The mentally polarized Sagittarian is conscious of direction, of definite purpose, and maintains a one-pointed focus as the active agent of a larger life-plan.

Jupiter consummates humanity's experience upon the Mutable Cross and the Ordinary Wheel of evolution wherein the personality is constructed, developed and integrated. It provides the key to unlock the inner door into the world of the soul. It

leads to the mountaintop and a view of wider horizons and the achievement of greater vision.

Sagittarius

On the Reverse Wheel

November 22nd to December 21st

And the Word said: I see the goal. I reach that goal and then I see another

Decanates

First decan	Jupiter	November 22nd to December 1st
Second decan	Mars	December 1st to 10th
Third decan	Sun	December 10th to 21st

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

November 22nd to December 1st

Jupiter

Upon the Path of Return the sign of Sagittarius is entered via Jupiter in the first decan, Mars in the second and the Sun in the third. You must now come of age spiritually, for the world needs mature workers at this time and you can meet the need. You can make a soul impact upon those around you. You can cease from being a destructive agent and become a constructive worker. But this will only be possible if your likes and dislikes, your personality determinations and affections, your feelings and your physical ailments fade out of the picture and only the world's need remains and the longing to meet it. You have this capacity.

Firstly understand your work as an aspirant now falls into two main departments—one connected with your own inner development and the other connected with what service you can render in the world; yet these two are one. In the New Age, aspirants are trained for group work by achievement through service, with the emphasis upon the service and not upon the achievement. Furthermore, there are three basic principles governing entry into the Ashram and the performance of all ashramic work; these are the governing principles in training: Occult Obedience, Group Integration and Right of Access. It would benefit you to research these, study them and meditate well upon them.

Secondly, understand that clear thinking and the elimination of idle, destructive and negative thoughts are essential to your immediate progress. The development of discreet appreciation takes time, and as a neophyte you must always be on guard against any intrusion into your organized field of determined and imposed rule. Instead develop the capacities of self-government.

You have been on the periphery of an Ashram for some time. As an aspirant your task is to facilitate certain liberating processes taking place in your life. A simple, humble life of service and of self-forgetfulness will do more to free you than aught else. At this stage you are dealing with the germ or seed—and only the seed—of your nascent spiritual life. Do not think so much about the 'flowering' or 'fruit' of your spiritual life in the future years but rather focus on the daily and immediate moment-to-moment nurturing and fostering of the seed of your soul life. Stay focused in the present moment. You stand much freer from entanglements than here-to-fore; you face fresh opportunity for service and for growth. Your problem is how to capitalize on the past so that you can make the future a more fruitful period than ever before. Take responsibility for living with a daily recognition of the past, an understanding of the purpose of the present and with an eye to the future. Do not allow an unhappy sense of duality to produce undue distress and sorrow. Learn to acquiesce and submit consciously to the inevitable process of transmutation which must occur before your personality can be considered a fit instrument of the soul, and stand steadfast in spiritual being maintaining a firm position upon the Middle Way between the pairs of opposites. Stand steady at the midway point and the secret of duality will be revealed. The inner key to attaining wisdom is to maintain a positive, dynamic viewpoint and strive always for right understanding and right activity.

You must now learn to perform actions without attachment to the fruits of achievement, thereby laying the foundation for complete relinquishment without pain or sense of loss. Learn to correctly diagnose and discriminate against all forms of selfish unselfishness. Free yourself from the desire to possess, from acquisitiveness. Attain selflessness motivated by the wish to appropriate nothing for the separated self. Carry selflessness to the heights of full surrender. You are learning remarkably fast, my brother, and can break through to a deepened and more realized knowledge of the spiritual Path if you can train yourself in detachment from selfishly motivated personality activity. At the fourth step you struggle to identify and coordinate all your personality activity with the inner life-plan. Sometimes you have great clarity of vision in relation to the spiritual challenges and problems with which you are faced and develop unique responses to them. Sometimes you are overwhelmed with a devastating sense of aloneness and feel the power of the forces arraigned against you, and in comparison you feel weak and inadequate—but do not give up. Focus on strengthening a powerful sense of your core identity. Centralization is the key to personality integration because an inner reinforcement of your essential identity will enable you to detach yourself from the non-essential.

You now begin the stage of spiritualization and relinquishment of the personality or form life. As the process of complete personality satisfaction has already taken place upon the Ordinary Wheel, the initiatory lessons of the fourth step concern emergence into Light. You have already experienced satiety, and now desires which used to be so dominant and so often satisfying no longer attract. Towards the end of your long pilgrimage you have grown truly tired of grasping the non-essential. You have played your part in life and developed your share of interests and attachments, but now as a somewhat world-weary aspirant you are ready to learn detachment. Your soul now holds the purpose of liberation before it and has no desire for further physical plane existence. You are attracted now to the unseen, the true, the subjective and the Real—which is only possible when detachment from the seen, the false, the objective and the unreal has been achieved. Through the right use of the thought processes you can increasingly throw soul light upon your life problems, bringing right solution and correct understanding. You wrestle with your problems, my brother, for your sincere desire is to follow the Path of spiritual development, but you make the astral body your battle ground, whereas the whole problem should be elevated to mental levels. Think this out and then carry forward right action in two directions: on the mental plane to discover guidance, and then on the physical plane to carry out actions as a demonstration. If you can work out these methods of right action on your own in relative isolation, this will open for you a perfect floodgate of impelling new relationships and group opportunities. Your goal is to intensify mental illumination so that the searchlight of the mind can be turned upon the miasmas of the astral body.

As a committed aspirant over the coming years you will have to vigilantly fight astral glamour—a necessary preparation to clear your aura for increased service. Your still restless, grasping, unsatisfied mind must now be clearly dealt with. Look closely at the quality of your mental equipment and formulate the wise procedure for your future contentment and happiness, free from the tendency of the mind to grasp and concretize; free from a nervous restless discontent and deep spiritual dissatisfaction. For the Path of Discipleship cannot be trodden until the glamour of your mystic vision has been dissipated and the vision itself has been lost to sight in identification and spiritual accomplishment. At this stage the soul seeks clarity and accuracy resulting in occult certitude and not mystical belief. Your first goal is to clear the atmosphere of destructive thought and to bar fast the doors of selfish egotism, pride, cruel speech, poisonous gossip, fear, jealousy, hate and pain. No longer prostitute thought to the base uses of desire. You are divided in battle against the afflictions in your own mind. Now the time has surely come for you to defeat them. You have seen through the narrow perspective of this life. Now you must battle to achieve the correct view.

Through the activity of your increasingly illumined mind, with ever greater clarity of definition you will develop an intelligent appreciation of true values and a deep and true love of your fellow men which will draw you towards genuine sacrifice for the good of the whole. Seek to see humanity liberated, free and able to live their daily lives in the light of love, and do your share in bringing this about on all the planes in

which you can consciously function. This is the beginning of group consciousness and of your group work. Your purpose is to establish a sense of Reality as the ruling principle of life and achieve complete liberation from the control of the lower mind. Naturally questions about your spiritual life and future ashramic responsibilities sometimes powerfully intrude into your consciousness. Up until now, after a period of inner wrestling and consequent decision, you have evaded facing the full implications of Accepted Discipleship and the effect this will have upon your lifestyle. You often wonder where the difficulty lies in your non-acceptance of the requirements for active discipleship in the Ashram of a Great One. These inconsistencies lie as unsolved problems which serve to bewilder your subconscious nature. They are behind your half-realized inability to work out right relations with people, fretting and gnawing at the lower layers of unformulated thought. They fuel a state of inner rebellion against life, against people, against your own decisions, which form a most definite orientation of your personality.

You are a sincere and intelligent devotee. Intelligence and devotion go hand in hand in the life of the aspirant, balancing each other and then producing a definite focus of power. For you this is an incarnation in which the life focus becomes irrevocably oriented toward the soul. The keynote of renunciation is wisely sounded, however this must not be over-emphasized in case the power of renunciation is wrongly or unnecessarily applied. Make the results of higher orientation and reflection practical and thus learn to know when to speak and when to be silent, remembering that the elimination of possessiveness and self-reference will reduce speech to its spiritual essentials. Develop the ability to listen, for this is the keynote of your inner life for the remainder of this incarnation and will give you the right of ashramic access. Then group integration will take on new and vital meaning for you. Within the outer circle of those who talk together on the periphery of the Ashram there is no group integration. Right of access comes to those advanced aspirants who have learned the Law of Silence.

Jupiter's beneficent influence grants you enormous power to make progress upon the Path and to tread the Way commensurate with an ever-growing sense of soul direction and guidance. The outstanding effect of Jupiter's stimulation is a steady inclusive expansion in the direction of truth, love and wisdom. Jupiter encourages an intuitive and focused attentiveness like a clear shaft of light in the fully soul-illuminated disciple. It gives an unrelenting faith, undying trust, constant hope and a dynamic optimism. All forms of fanaticism, negativity and glamorous personal devotion are being overcome. Strive to live from a growing recognition of the ordered direction of the soul's thought. Realize that true direction in life is found by following the plan of your soul. Though fluid, perfect cooperation with your soul lies as yet in the future, the establishment of an inner contact and relationship is magnificently possible and for this you must strive, pursuing your duty and shouldering your responsibilities. Recognize that the only way to grow into the light and find your own soul path is

through service, through experience gained, through mistakes made and lessons learned.

Do not let the lesser voices crowd out the voice of your soul. If you keep your soul channel clear, then you will be able to face all the decisions of moment that come your way in the light of the soul, supervene with clear, prompt action and achieve good results. The advice that you are able to give others will not then be based on fear or any weakness of personality love, but will carry the triumphant note of the soul's wisdom. Lesser loves must be sacrificed for the greater love of the soul. In your life the reassuring consolation of the superficial exchange of personality affections vanishes, but the love of the soul takes its place, along with many new and significant group contacts. Make no fanatical attempts to convert or persuade anyone to your personal spiritual vision. Consciously and diligently cultivate a real awareness of the needs of other people. The work of the disciple is based upon love for all and service to the entire human race. The ways and means are many; there are many paths to the one goal.

This is the time for skill-in-action. You say to yourself time and time again: "If there were some one thing I could do to break the prison of thought in which I find myself, how easy it would be and how quickly I would do it." (DINAI, p.507) But my brother, you know that there are several key personality issues and needed integrations that have yet to be faced. Silence, serenity and loving service to all without exception and without thought of your personal self should be your goals during the final tests of the fourth step. In place of restlessness, detachment, criticism, over-sensitivity, resentment, self-pity, fear, distrust and suspicion, evoke love. Use the power of love to break your chains so that you may freely serve. Jupiter ensures victory and will enable you to transcend all personal illusions, glammers and limitations. The beneficence of Jupiter will aid the development of the intuition so that you reach the foot of the mountain of Initiation. In the final analysis it is Jupiter which inevitably guarantees the soul's expression upon Earth and the power to pour out Love and Wisdom upon the spiritual Path. You will attain the fifth rung of the ladder when you realize and practically demonstrate that the work is one, the Path is one, the goal is one, and it is Love that unites us as One.

Do not over-estimate your importance in ratio to the tests you undergo and your reactions to them. Overcome a deep self-interest that isolates you in a cloud of your own thoughts so that the light of your soul is no longer shut out. You often see things in wrong proportion and sometimes you develop a fixed idea of persecution. Your real problem is your glamour of isolation. Your spirit of criticism also induces many states of personal glamour. Do not subject others to the negative impact of your personal thought and criticism. You fail frequently to see people as they really are for you view them through the illusion of criticism, which also influences the opinions of others, further distorting how they are perceived. Is your initial response and reaction to people in general kindly or critical? Are you prone to see the good and ignore the weaknesses and errors? Does some wrong action or mistake immediately invoke in

you a critical interest, or do you lock up your knowledge of people's faults in the secret of your heart, loving your brother more because of his frailty and refusing to pass comment or to criticize even to yourself? When harmlessness and kindness in thought and word are practiced and automatically become a part of your daily life expression, you will become an Accepted Disciple. Three things if persisted in and practiced, will do more to aid you in the attainment of Accepted Discipleship than any other: First, assume more definitely the attitude of the Onlooker who sees all people and happenings through the light of Love and from the angle of eternal values. Second, leave everybody free to live their own lives and shoulder their own responsibilities, knowing that they are souls and are being led towards the light. Simply give them love and understanding. Third, fill your own life with the practice of service so that you have no time for the moments of mistrust, lack of faith, doubt and suspicion that have brought so much trouble to so many aspirants.

The evolved Sagittarian knows that the power to produce the needed integration and to end the cycle of duality lies within. It is realized that all discomfort, lack of coordination, pain and distress are symptoms of spiritual aspiration and the reaction of the conscious integrated aspects of the personality to those subconscious aspects which are seeking recognition and integration. Release comes from the realization that the innate capacity to use the creative imagination to act "as if" holds the key. (DINAI, p.554) The creative imagination builds the bridge between the lower and higher aspects. Endeavor in your higher creative and spiritual imagination to always live within the Ashram and act 'as if' the consciousness of the Ashram were intrinsically your consciousness. Go forth in service 'as if' you remained immovable in the Ashram; live always 'as if' the eyes of the Ashram were upon you. For the remainder of your life let this esoteric philosophical concept 'as if' actuate all you do. It is this constant awareness which these two words embody that will produce in you a fresh use of the creative imagination and open the door to the Ashram. Begin to comprehend the creative purpose of your soul, seek to develop the creative imagination constructively and also train your directional will, and much will be accomplished. Exercise your power of choice in coordination with directed purpose to find ways to fulfil soul goals. A future of greater service and world work opens wide for you at the next step if you steadfastly persevere in this training phase of soul instruction.

Maintain a steadfast adherence to your already well-established spiritual regimen, disciplines and habits. Always too little emphasis is placed upon the necessity for the aspirant to stabilize an existing spiritual rhythm, and too much emphasis is given to the new and to making some sort of 'progress'. Learn from your daily spiritual habits an instinctual spiritual responsiveness—which is the higher correspondence to the instinctual reactions of the body. When this is accomplished you can then depend upon yourself to automatically do or say the right thing. More important still, your watchful Master will know that you can be depended upon and you will be permitted entrance into the Ashram without impediment. You will go your way in peace, knowing

that the ferment of living energies within you will enable you to act as if you were the soul. The love of the Master surrounds you and your inner connection is growing steadily in strength and potency. For the remainder of your life with ever increasing personality detachment seek to serve the Plan. Here lies the secret of Accepted Discipleship.

You have lived for years at a high point of aspiring tension. Your life has been filled with the fires of aspiration which in an earlier phase were destructive, but as you have spiritually matured others have found them increasingly warming and nurturing. When the fires within you have burned away the intervening barriers between your soul and personality, and your soul note has been sounded, you will be accepted by your Master. Only then can your note be safely added to the sound of the Ashram, enriching its volume, adding quality to its tone and conveying the required creative qualities. Deepen your inner thought life, increase your capacity to serve, make every word you speak resonant to those you teach and then you will attain Accepted Discipleship. Your Master and elder brothers have held you safe from harm while you have reoriented your life and passed through the various initiatory tests of your strength; but that time is now past. You are now invited to "full acceptance" (RAI, p.18) and asked to enter into ordered ashramic work shouldering responsibility and coming into spiritual maturity.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

December 1st to 10th

Mars

These words are for the Sagittarian disciple who through concentration and meditation has gained entry into the realms of higher thought. You have a free mind and much intuitive insight. You are exceedingly well equipped to serve and your soul now seeks to give even more effective service. It is a source of soul satisfaction that you are functioning as a recognized member of an ashramic group. Be joyous because you stand now within the Ashram with clearer knowledge and a more assured faith. Opportunities for fuller service open up before you—service you can render in your outer life situation and the occupation in which you are presently placed. Use your energies to produce that ordered rhythm and life structure which are required to make a definite impact upon the minds of those around you.

Mars being the ruler of this decan, the forces of conflict here are powerful and in the life of the disciple usher in strife, thus precipitating the battle to the 'death' of the personality (occultly understood). This is a terrific battle of a truly momentous nature wherein the disciple as the Sagittarian Archer must achieve and hold a steady stance with masterful control of hand and eye before shooting the arrow which when accurately aimed, will inscribe a trajectory through the portal of Initiation.

Sagittarian disciples under the influence of the Sixth Ray are intensely devoted, focused and intuitive, thus they can demonstrate either an intense soul focus or an equally intense resistance to the plan of the soul. Your goal is to strive to live as if the soul is in constant control and the dominating aspect of your expression. This may involve close thinking about the soul and its relation to the personality, but it requires more than a mental focus. It requires that the control of your entire lower three-fold vehicles by the soul become increasingly automatic. Mars provides the field of energy wherein the one-pointed disciple can become the initiate. As your attention shifts to the realm of the higher energies, the stimulation of Mars will enable you to dominate and discipline your personality. The successful conclusion of the subjective tests and trials of the central decan will bring the elementals of your three-fold personality under the complete control of the soul. Scientifically perfect your newly created mechanisms of spiritual contact and your response apparatus. Make steady measured progress in the process of inner perfection until eventually nothing further remains to be done within your individual framework.

Strive one-pointedly with stamina and endurance, allowing no obstacle to stand in the way of spiritual progress towards your initiatory goal. Overcome all forms of personal malice. Without any deviation from the appointed Path, work hard to unfold the capacity to direct and control your life efforts. The faults of the Sagittarian under Mars rise easily to the surface and can be speedily detected. Any deviation in behavior is invariably exposed and any attempt to disguise inadequacy is pointless. Rather attempt to overcome the last vestiges of personality separateness, intolerance, self-centeredness and self-reference. Altruism, selflessness and broad inclusive group sensitivity must be developed. Do not waste time and strength through worry, self-condemnation or refutation. The development of an all-inclusive Love is the major requirement of the fifth decan. Let go of all narrow personal attitudes and biases. In matters of principle adhere to a definite position with unswerving devotion and unwavering loyalty. Inspired dedication and commitment to the motivating goal of soul fusion must be primary.

Release yourself from the world of seeming, from the realm of myriad effects and the plane of illusion. Face the hard lessons and prepare to take the Martian training which will allow you to wield energy and control forces in conformity with the Plan. Realize that as yet, you are still regarded as unstable and a potential hazard in hierarchical work. Enquire within yourself exactly where you still suffer from illusion and do not be held back by sloth or tardiness. When you learn to use your energy more wisely and direct your power more intelligently, you will know yourself to be part of a great interlocking directorate through which the will of your soul is working out. Your major responsibility and duty is to permit no hindrance to the potencies of divinity flowing through you. When this is achieved then you will be fully trusted to cooperate with the purpose behind the Plan. You cannot pass onward and take initiation into the potency of the higher worlds of Being until you have demonstrated within your individual framework a definite control of energy, purity of motive, single-hearted and one-

pointed intent, selflessness, love of humanity, clear vision, spiritual insight, a developed intuition and a willingness to follow the light no matter where it leads. You must appreciate that it is only with appropriate safeguards and due security that you can move another step into greater light.

Under Mars your emotional body will finally become dominated by the love of the soul. All forms of superficial personality sentimentality will end. Periods of destitution will mark your individual life-path and a series of definite crises will intervene, purifying your motives and incentives but in the process leaving you unappreciated by others. The severity of these crises will necessitate complete readjustment of your personality. You will be tested until you achieve victory over the thralldom of your physical body, although paradoxically this does not mean freedom from form itself. Reflect on this. Only then will you be trusted to work unselfishly for the benefit of the group.

Mars gives you tremendous idealism as well as the capacity for spiritual vision of your soul's life-plan. Your task is to direct your life-course accordingly with surgical skill and precision. Mars grants you the power to achieve your goals and spiritual undertakings, and to achieve high and noble ideals. The vision must now be held with sufficient clarity to make it possible to work with perfect unanimity of purpose, objective, technique, method, and with complete understanding of this oneness of approach. You recognize that only your soul has the power to hold the spiritual vision and to direct your course towards it. Do not allow yourself to become lost in uncontrolled aspirations or the glammers of your personal thoughts. You will be severely tested on your ability to disassociate yourself from all forms of limiting personal vision, personal reactions, adored truths and beloved ideals.

Do not try to force others to dedicate themselves to that which you hold dear. The thoughts of others are irrelevant to your immediate task at hand. Learn to stand still and peaceful at the center of your spiritual being. Only from this central point of poised alertness can a sense of vision and right proportion be demonstrated. Your spiritual perspective must be broadened to include all visions, all forms of truth and all dreams of reality, and discover the essence of Deity informing them all.

You should now concern yourself with "the fire of comprehension." (DINAII, p.554) It ever precedes the blinding light of realization because it destroys all the glammers that hide or veil the immediate point of soul illumination for the disciple. You have approached this Sixth Ray Martian fire from the standpoint of the emotional nature and it has been associated in your mind with the waters of the astral plane, thus producing mist and fog which are ever the result of the bringing together of fire and water. This astral interpretation has conditioned your experience, process and thinking. But now consider glamour in the light of the fires of mental comprehension incited by Mars. Have confidence in your inner wisdom, learn to stand by your beliefs and find ways to act practically upon them to apply what you know. Developing this inner confidence will activate the fire of comprehension, the results of which will be

often surprising and are likely to be painful. So the blazing fires of Mars are an appropriate symbol for the disciple at the fifth step.

Do not be over-anxious thinking that the Way of Fire means pain and sorrow. The nature of spiritual fire will be brought more clearly and essentially into your consciousness. These are not the fires of personality purification. You have already moved through the burning ground and passed out the other side to stand before your Angel of the Presence at the very door of Initiation.

The major trends of your spiritual life, practice, work and service are now firmly established. Do not seek to unduly alter the rhythm of years. You have accumulated much soul knowledge in this life. Deepen your meditation and intensify the inner silence. Think humbly, speak wisely and work ceaselessly. The soul opportunities are great and the soul potencies at your disposal are more vital than ever before. Draw what you need for your teaching from the ancient reservoir of wisdom within, and not so much from the outer pool of knowledge. Lift and comfort your fellow men, welcome truth and become an agent of revelation to other minds. Focus yourself on teaching those who look to you for guidance and this will automatically take your attention off your little self. Your teaching work offers many soul opportunities which when rightly used, will allow you to progress from the Path of Discipleship to the Path of Initiation.

Under the influence of Mars the God of War you are a commanding figure. Out of compassion fight for the cause of those who are educationally, economically, religiously or politically oppressed. Become one-pointedly and constantly oriented to some line of action which is a part of the divine Plan. Master the art and science of relationship so that you may live in harmony with others and with your environment.

Progress into the world of meaning and values with utter simplicity. From the three worlds of kaleidoscopic movement and change, penetrate further into the world of causes. Reduce life to the simplest terms so that informed decisions and conclusions hit the mark of truth as straight and swift as the flight of an arrow. Seek to attain quick, accurate intuitive thought and clear vision. You know that if you could achieve detachment and attain a stable focused mind that the whole of life would greatly simplify for you. Initiation is simplification. Complication lies only in the mind of the disciple; the initiate knows it not. Ponder on this. Simplify your discipleship practice by acting 'as if.' Through this living process let loose the full fires of comprehension. Govern yourself always 'as if' your divine comprehension was perfected and you will find that in your daily life experience all glamorous and concealing deceptive veils will disappear. Act 'as if' you are initiate and discover that "as a man thinketh in his heart so is he" (DINAI, p.168) because the heart is the custodian of the power of the imagination. Your spiritual imagination is released into full creative activity when you act 'as if' you are the soul in full expression, 'as if' the Master is ever aware of your actions, 'as if' you are a fully liberated being. Endeavor always to live within the Ashram, which is insulated from astral glamour; and act 'as if' the consciousness of the Ashram were intrinsically your consciousness. It is this constant awareness of the

potential which the two words 'as if' embody that will produce in you a fresh electrical surge of spiritual intuition and propel you to the sixth rung of the ladder.

You have taken the "royal route" (DINAll, p.586) to the very heart of the Hierarchy. You have realized that occult obedience is not the carrying out of rules and orders imposed upon you by your soul; rather it is for you simply a rapidity of spiritual reaction to soul impression as it emanates from your Ashram. It is the sensitive, immediate and correct registration of the quality of the Ashram with which you are affiliated, and consequently an automatic undertaking of the required tasks. Your duties are ever self-assigned, self-initiated and self-implemented, and you perform them with exemplary care. At the apex of the fifth step you are now a safe, sound, secure and self-directing disciple being trained and prepared for higher initiation. Seek to link up with your Master and group brothers each day and count on their watchful, supportive and sustaining love. Your Master's skills, care and attention are always available. When need arises you can count on his aid. He has recorded on your ashramic chart your strong and constant effort to fulfil the requirements for initiation and for the attainment of the sixth step.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

December 10th to 21st

The Sun

At the sixth step the premise of the soul is a forgone conclusion and you have succeeded in silencing all doubt as to the essential divinity of your nature. Consequently your ministrations for the good of humanity are finally to become completely free from any touch of self-righteousness, and ever serve to enlighten and not to chastise human ignorance. The rays of the Sun provide a constant source of inspiration, illumination and ample nourishment. Fertile creativity, expediency and good judgment are all valuable factors contributing to your success. With courageous and heroic effort you may attain the height of human fame, but you do so with clear and definite purpose, preserving self-respect and complete self-command. Your soul-illuminated genius is one with every part of the universe, and gives rise to innumerable forms of creative composition.

Your chief characteristics are an extraordinary power of mental illumination, observation and inclusive reason. You have an ability to reduce equations to the simplest terms and eliminate unnecessary details. You have also accelerated the inherent divine capacity enabling the details of any subject to be grasped in meticulous entirety. This wide yet detailed scope or universal recognition requires a very high degree of synthetic comprehension. You live an intricate internal life of organized creation released from all material pettiness and self-centeredness. The scope of your vision takes in not only the outer periphery of the Whole but also the beauty and purpose of every aspect of its inner structure. You have an incredible

vastness of knowledge because you understand living structures as expressions of divine Ideas; you recognize the intricate beauty of the inner relationships within the expressing Whole. You can follow the circulation of the energy which is working out the divine Idea as well as the focal points of force and of energy which act as power and light stations within that Whole. You possess a faculty of reason that is that pure infallible intuitional comprehension, grasping cause and effect simultaneously, understanding why and to what end all things are moving. This simultaneity of reception is the result of having reached a point in your meditative life wherein soul, mind and brain reaction are fully aligned. You manage the heights and depths of your life journey so that events have little demonstrable effect upon your equilibrium. Mastery of the tests and trials of the Sun decan entails the attainment of an illumined point of balance. Whatever may come your way—sickness, fame, wealth or poverty—you maintain an even path between the pairs of opposites, inwardly unaffected by the alternating highs and lows of any one particular life cycle.

The pattern of soul consciousness stands clear and you have a deep realization of the true significance of Light, which is the inner point of life in all manifested forms. All theoretical knowledge is usurped by the direct, infallible soul-illumination of the mind. Your creative imagination is occupied with ways to shine light into the dark and unplumbed depths of human creative potential. Ruled by the Sun, you work consciously as a light-bearer. This produces an intensification of your life of service to those dark places. First you bring the light of knowledge to the unenlightened, then desiring nothing for the separated self you transport the light of Life, carrying true selflessness to the heights of full surrender.

As a highly evolved Sagittarian you are a superbly commanding figure well adapted to succeed by progressing in a straightforward manner on the Path of Initiation. The power of the Sun in the final decan guarantees you victory in the greatest adventure, the spiritual quest. It proves beyond doubt the presence of your soul as an eternal reality in past, present and future. In life you are the keenest observer of the actions and ways of your fellow men. You bring illumined reason to bear upon every phenomenon that comes under your astute observation. Your transparent mind has become sensitive to the highest form of pure intuitive mental perception. You know that pure thought is the supreme power and that there is no true purpose, reason or direction in life without it. The initiate Archer aims well, rarely missing the mark. Known for an unfailing and uncompromising frankness in pointing out the faults and foibles of your fellows, you exhibit a freedom of thought and an openness to discussion that may at times take the ordinary person aback. Although outspoken in your criticism, you are never unduly harsh or contemptuous because you truly understand and correctly identify the position, essential characteristics and mental attitudes of others. When a principle is at stake you never yield your position. A highly skilled dialectician, you possess an immediate intuitive knowledge of the weak points in your opponent's reasoning. Consequently you are an excellent teacher, often following the Hermeneutic or Socratic method of interrogation. True to the nature of

the Sun you can often be quite entertaining and humorous with witty and insightful repartee.

You have tremendous endurance, incredible vigor and boundless energy which will enable you to live a long, productive and eventful life, retaining your full faculties to the last breath. Likely you will die 'in the harness' as it were, from sheer exhaustion or heart-failure due to overwork in the cause of the illimitable freedom of the human spirit. But not even the dimming of your faculties will prevent you from completing your body of work. Sagittarian initiates are the custodians of inner spiritual vision. You act with forethought, foresight and practical idealism. You have a remarkable child-like transparency which makes you easy to understand and ensures your speedy transition along the narrow razor-edged Path, and your straight and rapid progress along the line of creative endeavor. You are a true examiner who will directly meet others fair and square on their own ground, proceeding honestly, reasonably and logically. Inquiry and investigation come naturally to you, as does an understanding of the Law of Cause and Effect.

What are your gifts and what is your ashramic contribution? Your gifts are a pure and unselfish spirit and a rare capacity to give. You are driven by an urge to give selflessly with no motive but a pure and loving spirit. The pure lights of reason and understanding have dispelled all the fogs in which you have long walked upon the Path of Discipleship. The clouds of care have been dispersed within the radiant light of your soul. Speaking in occult symbols, the Sun is found within your mind and within that Sun you now stand. With certitude you can now depend upon yourself to automatically do or say the right thing; more important still, your Master knows that you can be depended upon. You are permitted to move throughout the Ashram without impediment, as the secret Plan of the Ashram is safe with you. As you have proceeded in the spiritual life, intensified your understanding of your Master and entered more deeply into the life of the Ashram, and as your vision has grown—revealing possibilities for service and also the limitations of your equipment—you have dropped all personal possessiveness. As you have developed divine indifference and begun to regard all that you do as a natural response and contribution to the work of the Ashram, your personal self has faded out of the picture. Now only the need and the power of the Ashram to meet that need remain. Thus you stand initiate. It is this attitude of selflessness and this capacity to be a channel for the power, the love, the knowledge and the life of the Ashram that constitutes occult obedience. You now comprehend the balancing potencies of speech and of silence, and demonstrate both as practical effects of occult obedience. They form a well-established rhythm of voluntary response to the power of the life of the Ashram and to the Master. You now embody the complete freedom that governs the entire circle of ashramic life, encompassing the inner field of Being as well as the outer field of service.

Capricorn

On the Ordinary Wheel

December 21st to January 20th

And the word said: Let ambition rule and let the door stand wide

Decanates

First decan	Mercury	December 21st to January 1st
Second decan	Venus	January 1st to 10th

Third decan

Saturn

January 10th to 20th

Step One: Physical Man

December 21st to January 1st

Mercury

On the Ordinary Wheel the sign of Capricorn is entered via Mercury in the first decan, Venus in the second and Saturn in the last decan. In the sign of the Goat, Mercury leads physical man deep into the dark cave of materialism and animal desire. Here the Goat is the incarnated soul as the greedy seeker after the satisfaction of desire. At the early point in the soul's career its light is insufficient to illuminate the darkness, and the materialist aspect of Capricorn dominates in the life of the earthbound soul. Mercury ruling the physical decan is man with his feet upon the earth running free to climb the heights of worldly ambition. The Goat makes its way through arid lands in search of food and water, led by the "need for green". (EA, p.157)

Proceeding clockwise on the Wheel of Illusion the superficial and airy nature of the undeveloped Aquarian deepens gradually into the concrete and rocky nature of Capricorn. Mercury as the ruler of the first decan indicates that the line of least resistance for the incarnated soul is conflict and struggle. Initially this leads through the conflict of choice to deeper concretion and immersion in matter or form. The Mercury decan is the most earthly and dense point of concrete materialization of which the human soul is capable. Mercury leads the soul through the process of repeated incarnations into the tomb of matter in order to unfold its inherent ability to gain knowledge and eventual mastery over the material world. In this way the incarnated human soul learns and eventually demonstrates the control and intelligent use of the physical body for practical and constructive purposes. Identification with the material processes of the form side of life is at first the dominant factor in the life of the soul. After passing through the experiences of innumerable vicissitudes, the Capricornian eventually develops the sure-footedness of the Goat that is the totem of this sign.

In the physical decan of Capricorn Mercury expresses through every variety and shape of body. Well-equipped Capricornians are known for their lively beauty, attractiveness, clear sparkling eyes and lovely fair hair, soft and curling. They possess a storehouse of sheer stamina, and move or run with incredible strength and endurance. In the recessive type however the situation is the reverse, and in sharp contrast the Goat is excessively lean or sleek, awkward, uncoordinated, physically asymmetrical and not at all sure-footed, balanced or graceful. The extremities—such as hands, fingers, feet, toes, arms or legs—are often ungainly and may demonstrate deformity of the skeletal structure. In all likelihood the structure of the skeleton in some way draws attention and may well be somehow disproportionate. The male in

this decan often has a long face with a retreating chin, leaden looks, sparse beard and black hair.

In this decan the great fluidity of Mercury frequently leads to the most extreme or radical departures from the cardinal type. If degeneracy exists, it is of a purely animal nature. True to Mercury's rulership, bodily movement is characterized by an inherent nervous timidity, an intense, erratic agility. The physical body even if awkward, clumsy, ungraceful, imbalanced, degraded, deformed or afflicted, is in most cases still amazingly strong and capable of hard work and has a high level of endurance. Mercury's rulership combined with the influence of Saturn and the fundamentally hard or concrete nature of Capricorn itself gives the impression of tremendous resoluteness as well as a solid constitution. Certainly the rulership of Mercury indicates that the Goat is subjected to many vicissitudes through the extreme tests and conflicts of physical existence, although finally nothing can defeat its powers of endurance or firm resolve to climb the ladder of life.

Initially the Goat experiences great highs and lows climbing the hills and valleys of existence, and finds it difficult to trust that it will find firm footing. They cannot trust the physical processes of life or the physical environment which fluctuates and changes unpredictably. The Self at this stage identifies itself as the lower physical form and is totally immersed in and identified with the constant changes of state which the form undergoes. There is no serene acceptance of conditions, as equilibrium and balance have not been achieved. A constant state of agitation, dissonance and lack of grace seem to prevent the attainment of a state of physical equilibrium. In fact though, it is through the forcing process of continual adjustment that a sense of confidence and self-composure is learned. In time and through the processes of constant adversity, rapid physical growth, development and unfoldment occur.

For the unevolved type, life is lived in a state of constant awareness of unpredictable danger since it is difficult to see or think clearly. This Mercurial type is inept at handling practical matters and unable to think with sufficient realism to deal with them. The Goat in the emotional decan has yet to develop a willingness to come to terms with the legitimate demands of practical life on the physical plane. At first all of the conflicts are outer ones dealing with unfortunate circumstances and a challenging physical environment which is not conducive to self-expression, so there is a constant battle with physical conditions. Feeling helpless, tired, exhausted, defeated, pathetic and pessimistic, the unevolved Goat fears and expects the worst everywhere at all times. Life is a perpetual state of chaos, worry, gloomy discontent, torment and trouble. Their lives are overwhelmed by so much hardship, unfairness, stress, strain, conflict and struggle that it seems as though they never have moments of joy, happiness or peace.

The influence of Mercury in the physical decan explains why Capricornians can be surprisingly and spontaneously witty and subtle despite their quiet, reserved outer persona. It also explains the occasional unexpected bouts of irresponsible and erratic

behavior. They have a great respect for authority, however if they reach high rank they may not be willing to listen to other opinions on matters for which they are directly responsible. As the ranking authority figure in a given situation they expect their underlings to be as self-disciplined as they are themselves, and to perform every given task precisely as instructed and to the highest standard. They are nevertheless fair and just as well as demanding. Among their equals they are not always the most pleasant of co-workers or professional associates, for they are reserved and extremely conservative, valuing tradition more than innovation. Under Saturn there is also a tendency to humorlessness, pessimism, melancholy and unhappiness that Capricornians are unable to keep to themselves, especially if it involves an incident of personal failure. Taken to the extreme, this recessive Saturnian mental trait can lead to depression and the most wretched kind of misery, alternating with ecstatic happiness, the sources of which are deeply buried in the subconsciousness.

Through the process of meeting these challenges the Capricorn personality gains great strength and develops wonderful talents including musical and literary abilities, a love of color and contrast, a strong sense of drama, a keen sense of timing, impeccable rhythm, an ability to amuse, teach, direct, lead, delight and entertain. The mature emotional type is trusting and accepting of conditions upon the physical plane and begins to control them consciously. At the advanced personality stage a natural spontaneity and improvisation develop. The Capricornian is ever urged forward by a growing love of beauty and the wish to create and express it. This is a constructive building process which serves to unfold, develop, actualize and refine any latent artistic and aesthetic sensibilities.

Step Two: Emotional Man

January 1st to 10th

Venus

From the subjective psychological point of view, the process of the central decan draws the individual towards the establishment of a code of values by which to live in the material world. In the early period of emotional growth the Goat most aptly displays the force of blind human greed, stinginess and ignorance. Eventually the Capricornian develops a potent desire for knowledge and experience which leads to a pronounced and at times abnormal material activity. The enhancement of Venus stimulates the Goat's longing for personal control and ownership over the world of material things as a means for the attainment of security and independence. The attractive lure of material objects waxes increasingly and "love is fallen and blinded when desire is rampant". (EA, p.171) They turn their backs with scorn upon poverty and failure, and upon those they have left behind. At this point in the life-career the implications of wrong emphasis are not understood. They commonly hold distorted views of truth and exhibit great capacity to misunderstand, rationalize and destroy.

Despite the influence of Venus, they have not yet developed enough love to build lasting friendships with others.

The recessive emotional features of the Capricornian in this decan reveal some of the worst sides of human nature. They can be hard, over-indulgent, materialistic, cruel and selfishly ambitious. They are devotees of the cult of personality. An absurd reverence for superiors can compel the Goat to cringe before others in servile ways. The emotional expression can be yielding, ignoble and pliant in the most undesirable manner. The emotionally polarized Capricorn grovels before persons of superior religious rank, political power, social position or wealth. Attempting to arrogantly control other people's lives and stand where they have not earned the right to stand, the Goat blindly and venerably conforms to the antiquated rites and practices of orthodox customs and outworn conventions, strictly observing the etiquette of the past and of those he considers to be his elders and betters. Classifying and enforcing rigid social or religious boundaries may be excessively cumbersome and inconvenient to others, but offers the fearful Goat a definite form of personal emotional security.

The young Capricornian in the emotional decan evolves and learns through developing a standard of definition for what is allowable in the conduct of private affairs, public engagements or social functions. It is a real affliction for the Goat to appear at a function inappropriately dressed. They will meticulously prepare for special occasions, inclining to designer fashion if their means will allow, and will make a brave show even at considerable expense, sacrifice and personal discomfort. Much value and importance is placed upon the external appearances cultivated by people of superior social position. They always remember to observe special dates and anniversaries and make much of special occasions of family or social re-union. To venture outside of their social class or caste is regarded as a perilous adventure resulting in emotional suffering, pain or hardship of some kind. The Goat will never voluntarily step backward upon the social ladder, but climbs upwards by alternating security and ambition. The desire to be seen and known based upon status, wealth and rank is the great motivating force. Worshipping at the shrine of popular success, they have turned their backs upon failure, poverty and obscurity. It is an embarrassment for them to being seen in public to associate with inferiors.

The task of the Goat is to attract and use people and material objects that fulfil all manner of personal desire. Venus intensifies the power to isolate so that relationships are formed and utilized for practical ends, financial reasons and solely materialistic objectives. The Capricornian remains perfectly willing to exploit the worst vices of other people to earn a comfortable income. In the recessive emotional type ambition is used unscrupulously as a tool to manipulate those less fortunate than themselves. It is important to appreciate that the ordinary playground of the senses does not appeal to the Goat as it does to other sign types. Even the idea of reward is not strongly implanted as there is little or nothing of the dreamer's vision to distract them from that which they physically desire. Excessively self-centered, they feel complete

within their own narrow field or environment, and are definitely not magnetically attractive or emotionally inspirational; therefore solitude seems to be their lot in life. Their own specialized path of work seems to them almost predestined, and although it would seem a life of uncongenial slavery to others, to them it is fulfilling enough in and of itself. Shy, introspective, insecure and fearful, they can be the absolute embodiment of passive resistance. Even in limited situations or rigid circumstances that allow no scope for ambition they will work patiently, laboriously and without complaint. Venus inspires the submission to work within the natural constraints of ordinary conditions, and this ability in itself constitutes a definite form of spiritual victory.

On the negative side, under Venus the emotionally polarized Capricornian is often uncomfortable, ill at ease and quite unhappy in their personal relationships. They treat casual acquaintances with diplomacy, tact and above all, reticence. They make few good friends but are intensely loyal to those with whom they do form friendships; yet at the same time they can turn into bitter and powerful enemies. They sometimes almost seem to dislike the opposite sex, and test the waters of affection extremely cautiously before judging the temperature quite right for marriage. Once married however, they are faithful, although inclined to jealousy and possessive ownership. Most Capricornians seek lasting unions and thus marry for life.

At the high water mark of emotional development the mature Goat displays an intense desire to influence other people in a variety of positive, constructive and helpful ways. Their natural tendency is to manage, mother, entertain, sell, rule, direct, protect, persuade and convert. They have great adaptability and desire for advancement, along with the persistent feeling that they must develop into something. The mature emotional type strives with personal integrity and respect for the rights of others to have economic and material security and independence. They desire to demonstrate that they are responsible and so struggle to fulfil some obligation, take care of some property or attain to some visible or high-profile accomplishment. They exhibit a growing sensitivity along with a desire to be loved, recognized and appreciated. They do feel that the world owes them something in return for what they have given. Mature Capricorns love everything to be in perfect working order and are sensible, neat and methodical in their work, managing and organizing everything with precision. They make use of everything they hear and see, are adept at finding practical solutions to problems and are good troubleshooters in difficult situations. In business they become tough negotiators driving hard but not unfair deals, and expect the letter of the law or the clauses of the contract to be followed without exception exactly as stipulated. A deal is a deal, a rule a rule and an order is an order.

Step Three: Mental Man

January 10th to 20th

Saturn

Saturn in the third decan confines the soul within the depths of matter, producing a hardening and crystallization of the personality nature. The growth and development of the mental body is strengthened through the constant opposition and resistance that Saturn provides in the material world. Mental development is not possible without obstacles to overcome or puzzling problems to solve. A new mental aptitude is slowly developed and brought to the forefront with great pain and difficulty. There is a natural inclination to be attached to old customs and traditions. The value of the conventional and established outward form is insisted upon ad nauseam.

Under Saturn in the mental decan the occupations can include most professions that have to do with math or money; however many are strongly attracted to art, literature, engineering, the military, medicine, science, drama, dance or music. They can excel in the arts, culture and entertainment, but are equally likely to become doctors, economists, financiers, bankers, speculators, contractors, managers or real estate brokers. They seem to especially excel as bureaucrats, particularly where projects demanding long-term work and planning are concerned; and their skill in debate and their love of dialectic makes them good politicians. They are excellent teachers, patient but demanding, and perform well especially as principals of schools, administrators in educational establishments or corporate executives with the authority to manage and organize without the necessity of too much intimacy with others.

The exoteric process of this decan at the apex of the third step produces powerful and authoritative minds attached to old and conservative methods and ideas, and opposed to innovation for fear of failure and disappointment. The most absurd conclusions can be maintained with bitter obstinacy. The third decan type is steady, industrious, diligent and accurate, yet the mind runs in narrow grooves never leaving the well-beaten path or running off the rails. The mental viewpoint although rigid and limited, manifests determination to persist to the extreme. The recessive Saturnian type walks around with blinders on and is most unforgiving towards those who disagree with their opinion, thus evoking fear and hatred in others. They commonly have a markedly harsh and uncongenial manner, easily hold grudges and can exhibit brutality. Usually they completely lack personal charm. As well they severely dislike personal criticism or opposition and are really quite pitiless. In this decan the criteria of knowledge are stern and severe, allowing no room for flexibility or deviation from the established norm. Saturnian minds gain material adeptness and physical expertise by way of manipulation and control. Due to the inherently manipulative nature, the mature Capricornian in this decan is not above deception and is willing to take advantage of less fortunate people.

In the early stages of mental growth Capricornians are realists with rational, practical aims and objectives, and do not possess a dreamer's vision. They are exclusively occupied with an exceedingly limited material outlook. These personalities deeply

immersed in matter, work within the given limitations of the physical environment and are meticulous in their observation of the form side of life. Here the soul eventually demonstrates a matchless perseverance in logistical form control and timing. Mental expression and communication never exceeds beyond degeneration into the trite and the popular, taking shape most readily in the maxim, the axiomatic phrase and the commonplace observation. Initially the mind has few original tendencies. Imagination and inspiration are lacking to such a degree that their calculated mental detachment makes them appear unsympathetic and cold. In speech the expression though direct and sometimes eloquent, is very flat, dry and conventional. When mentally polarized they seem never to be able to lose sight of themselves and always display a certain aridity and a painful self-centeredness which prevents good performance or natural fluency. The characteristic writing style is either exceedingly terse, pithy, sententious and laconic, or on the other hand overly ornate, sonorous, stately, high-sounding, weighty, impressive, rolling into long paragraphs. In the latter case, metaphor and over-elaboration of rhythmic phrase frequently veil or obscure rather than actually revealing meaning.

The advanced mentally polarized Capricornian is lucid, resourceful and determined, setting high standards for themselves and others. They strive always for ethical behavior and for honest self appraisal. They respect discipline from above and demand it from those below them. In their methodical, tough, stubborn, unyielding Saturnian way they persist against personal hardship, placing their families and their work before their own needs and welfare in order to reach their objectives long after others have given up and fallen by the wayside. In fact when practical ability allied with the drive of ambition are required to make an enterprise succeed, they are the people to hire. They plan carefully to fulfil their ambitions, which usually include increasing their financial resources. They are economical without meanness and are able to achieve great results with minimum effort and expense. Because of their executive organizational abilities they are able to work on several projects simultaneously. Saturn fosters a matchless mental perseverance. A limited viewpoint combined with an extreme determination to achieve is a tremendous asset in the soul's chosen field of specialized work. Eventually Saturn does serve to produce an original and unique individual character, but at the third step the Capricornian is yet held captive, immersed within the form nature, remaining deeply imbedded in substance, dense, concrete and materialistic in expression. The Goat has not yet merged into the Unicorn and aimed one-pointedly towards victory. In this decan personality crystallization will reach the desired degree of density and hardness at which it can be easily shattered by the soul. Then the Capricorn personality consciously chooses to bring about its own destruction. Eventually there is full realization that progress has become impossible under the existing forms of control. The advanced Saturnian type is then forced by the soul to descend into the valley of pain, despair and death before a new attempt to climb to the mountaintop begins. Again and again, lifetime after lifetime, a high degree of material acquisition is achieved only to undergo a process of destruction and loss, in order to successively

release the indwelling life from bondage and captivity. Only in this manner can the soul proceed to build and rebuild newer and more adequate vehicles of personality manifestation.

The intellect of the advanced type becomes increasingly subtle, the mind exhaustively exploring all possibilities through deep, profound thought before deciding on a 'safe' alternative. The Capricornian has a good memory and an insatiable desire for knowledge which leads to a methodical exploration of a field of study. They are rational, logical and clear-headed and have good concentration. They delight in debate in which they can show off their cleverness by luring their adversaries into traps and confounding them with logic. The advanced thinker in this decan has a natural and abiding interest in the occult and especially in the astrological sciences.

Capricorn

On the Reverse Wheel

December 21st to January 20th

And the Word said: Lost am I in the light supernal, yet on that light I turn my back

Decanates

First decan	Saturn	December 21st to January 1st
Second decan	Venus	January 1st to 10th
Third decan	Vulcan	January 10th to 20th

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

December 21st to January 1st

Saturn

The sign of Capricorn is entered via Saturn in the first, Venus in the second and Vulcan in the third decan. A Master now watches you even if you are unaware of his attention. You had already taken the needed steps into his presence long before your brain registered the contact or the response of the Master. Here you are immediately confronted with the necessity of controlling your personality and consciously wielding the form nature as a tool in the working out of your soul plan. Beginning with a minimum of soul control, you now work hard to become a soul-infused personality. The fusion process at this point is largely incomplete and more soul energy must be

invoked to guarantee the effectiveness of the initiatory process. Simply put, your task is to demonstrate correct orientation as an aspirant in daily life and not attempt to copy, emulate or duplicate the discipleship practices of those more advanced than yourself. Rest assured that the compensation is adequate if you stay focused and occupied with the inner realities and less engrossed with the outer difficulties. Yet at this step this is a most challenging task.

Saturn reveals the true nature of the Third Aspect of divinity. Under the auspices of Saturn you will learn the karmic laws of divine creativity in form and come to an intelligent understanding of the underlying purpose inherent in substance. Attraction to material objects will now begin to be superseded by the creation of that which more correctly expresses the Real. Ugliness and materiality will be replaced by beauty and Reality. The subjective trials and tests of this decan are exceedingly difficult, strenuous and often dangerous. You will experience the forces of the underworld with much struggle, effort and strain. You must fight against the distortion of spiritual ideals by the unenlightened forces of totalitarianism and greed exemplified by those selfish ambitious despots who seek to imprison the human spirit. It is necessary for you to overcome all physical and personal impediments which arrest your further progress. The infusion of your lower nature with Love and Light is much needed and will produce greatly transformative results. You have a vast reservoir of spiritual potency on which your soul can draw and express in your daily life, in your immediate environment and areas of responsibility.

You are an earnest Capricorn aspirant correctly oriented to the Hierarchy with a wish to serve. You are dedicated and have much to give. Therefore fit yourself for a richer, fuller, deeper and more all-embracing giving. Only that knowledge which comes to you through your own experience—that which is self-ascertained through pain, failure, suffering and hurt pride—will bring you liberation and the end of isolation and loneliness. You must face the two extremes which make you what you are: the Dweller on the Threshold and the Angel of the Presence. You must undergo the subjective death or destruction process prior to the attainment of the Path of Discipleship. You will experience a desperate and painful descent into the valley of death as a necessary preliminary test to initiation in Capricorn when a fresh attempt to scale the summit takes place. Ancient crystallizations must be shattered and old hardened and condensed habits which mitigate the free expression of your soul have to be eradicated. It is necessary for you to voluntarily submit yourself to this process and bring about this destruction on your own, facing the forces of your past and overcoming them. Only when these processes are complete will you be able to efficiently build and institute new regimes and organize activities which demonstrate the true techniques of living. Through the agency of Saturn you are being offered an outstanding spiritual opportunity for a very diverse and creative life.

It is always difficult for the Capricorn aspirant working in the world of human affairs to strike a happy medium between holding the vision and expressing it through sound physical plane techniques. It is never easy to adapt and to relate the old to the new,

thus producing that which is required in the present. Your task under Saturn the Lord of Time is primarily concerned with creating in the present a synthetic point for that which has been and that which is yet to come. This right comprehension of the time element requires the eye of vision plus right interpretation of that which is seen. Appropriate physical discipline lays the foundation for future initiatory work.

Live practically, sweetly, humbly and lovingly, and demonstrate beauty in all personality relations. If you occupy yourself with the beautifying and the spiritualizing of your everyday affairs you will have no time to focus on your glammers, shortcomings, failures or negativity. Focus your thoughts and desires with definite purpose to manifest your work upon the physical plane. Can you bring spirituality into the material world and live in the physical world as a disciple? Can you bring spirituality into your outer occupation or business? You must learn to do this, as discipleship leaves no aspect of life un-lived and business is an aspect of human living. It is of major importance that your life is a demonstration of right living. You will thus release your lower mind from other pressures and so begin to tread the Way of liberation that leads to the mountaintop of Initiation in Capricorn. Can you imagine yourself bringing only peace, happiness and confidence into your home, your business and into your group work? This is your goal at the fifth step. Have no doubts or questionings.

Saturn calls for complete purity of motive. Ignorance and lack of discrimination must be overcome. Many in this decan experience a time of great distress and difficulty in which they are obliged to face and recognize many problems. The chaos of conditioning glamour and emotional reaction seems irresolvable. You must learn to demonstrate emotional control before you can hope to achieve active discipleship. However you need not fear failure because after many successive lifetimes of spiritual effort, Saturn always brings real order to the expression of the physical plane life. Let the strength of your personality, particularly of your emotional nature, be transmuted into that loving understanding which comes from a genuine love for others and a detachment from identification with the little self. Do not say 'I am identified with others' but ask yourself instead 'What is my brother feeling and thinking?' Develop joy in self-forgetfulness and strive to serve your fellow men. Do not be satisfied with the platitudes of spiritual experience but experiment with them, turning them into the ascertained facts of your daily experience and expression. There is much that you can do in your group work if you will efface yourself by self-forgetfulness; if you will be strong by rendering the personality weak; if you will learn to love by not caring whether you are loved in return. Such are the occult paradoxes that you must resolve and which will make possible your acceptance as a pledged disciple in the Ashram.

Learn to demonstrate patience, tolerance, devotion, accuracy and good common sense. You are still prone to slip into the thralldom of vague visions and grandiose formulations. At times you are still unresponsive to new ideas and have few positive or original thoughts of your own. You are still held in the grip of glamour. You must rise above all tendencies to mental isolation, coldness, intellectual pride, obstinacy,

excessive criticism and absent-mindedness. Only at this point in your career can you really begin to develop great imaginative facility and by the power of the imagination grasp the essence of a truth. Develop a wide and inclusive perspective and with great care learn to see every side of a question with equal clarity. All tendencies towards vague or overly complex thought and expression or deviousness, deceitfulness, untruth, manipulation or calculated behavior are to be eradicated. If you perceive the truth of these suggestions and cooperate willingly, you will do much to free yourself; if you refuse to see the light you will delay the process and continue to exact the protective care of other ashramic workers for a longer period. Ask yourself these questions: What is my dharma as an individual in my home environment? What is my duty as an individual in my spiritual group? What is my obligation as an individual to humanity? What is my responsibility as an individual to life? What is my reaction to my individual karma, personal and human? What is my relation to the Hierarchy?

For many years your dream has been to serve the Master, to be known by him and to be a part of his group or Ashram. You have longed for the status of Accepted Discipleship. You have endeavored to serve the Master and you have indeed rendered notable service. You are also aware of weaknesses and of failure. So be it. Yet the fact remains that the major trend and purpose of your life is now so strong and established that it has brought you to the doorway of the Ashram and the threshold of the fifth stage, Accepted or Pledged Discipleship. Do not forget that all within the Ashram except those of much higher initiate status, fall short at times. There is no need to feel discouragement. Release yourself from the futile processes of self-accusation in which you constantly live. Do not give in to the "glamour of continuous frustration." (DINAI, p.600) Do not fail to achieve the fullest expression of your spiritual aims and goals because of small and unimportant personality problems, most of them concerned with your racial inheritance, family, friends, business and enviroing circumstances. You are constantly aware of your own lack of achievement, of your failure to do what your soul has made quite clear to you is possible. Here no-one can help you. The resolution of this lies in your own hands. Do you realize that a week's perfected discipline would carry you further than a year's aspiration? Go forward therefore, and do not rest content until Pledged Discipleship is yours.

Can you realize my brother, what it actually means to be an Accepted Disciple under training and guidance of a Master? One possible danger can be definitely discounted and in one area at least the Master can feel sure of you: He will no longer question your staying power, knowing that you will handle what comes to you with steadfastness. In your attempt to gain the right of entry into an Ashram—which is called "ashramic penetration" (DINAI, p.732)—remember the words of the initiate Paul: "Forgetting the things which are behind, press forward." (DINAI, p.241) In other words do not live any longer in the past, but make the years of this life years of usefulness and purpose in creative world service along the line of your chosen life work. Now you must master the technique or method of moving forward along the direction of your service work. You must discover the ways and means alone and

unaided. Enter into that full demonstration of the Will-to-Good which always brings joy and effectiveness. This will require the recognition of a spirit which is unembarrassed by ambition and which is pledged to perfecting relationships with others day by day. Consciously express an increasing desire to help your fellow men and thereby improve your techniques for establishing relationship.

Go forward in confidence; your Group brothers await you. Upon the golden chain of Hierarchy you have now forged your link and serve to take your stand as an Accepted Disciple. Some move ahead of you. Some move along with you. Others move on with hands outstretched to you. Become the one to whom any enquirer may turn for help, knowing that he will get enough practical assistance to enable him to see the next step ahead. Ponder the usefulness of shock to break crystallization. Making another person aware of how they are holding on to old patterns must be done with detachment, clarity of speech, and above all with love. Do not be dissatisfied with your co-workers' efforts to make good. Do not be ruthless with them. Many of them are in the preliminary stages of being trained so as to fit themselves to be on the periphery of some Ashram. You are coming to spiritual maturity and must shoulder responsibility for the steadfast ordered work of the Ashram. The time of spiritual adolescence is past for you.

True occult reverence holds the key to your future progress. This means on your part recognition, not blind obedience, not stooping down or looking up. Shift your consciousness into the lighted mind and look up towards the mountaintop, not downwards to focus upon the outer form. Your Master chooses to accept you not only because of a likely karmic connection, not only because you demand light and have a powerful aspiration towards spiritual things, but because you are equipped to render some definite service which fits his current ashramic intention. For the sake of a needy world and because your soul seeks to see you fill your rightful place in the Ashram, adjust your living conditions in order to serve more adequately. You must find "your rightful place" in your Master's Ashram. (DINAll, p.742) Learn the art of true spiritual reverence and meditate upon your place as an Accepted Disciple in the great chain of Hierarchy. You may move forward into the Ashram if you obey the time-honored rules and instructions.

You are already training under the care and watchful eyes of disciples in the Ashram of a Great One. Thus you are under a certain basic protection, but are also subject to certain risks of over-stimulation. Never forget that the love, understanding and gratitude of your group brothers and your Master surrounds you with warmth, protecting care and constant interest. In the Ashram advanced aspirants here are hard at work in deep thought along astrological, metaphysical or philosophical lines of research. A great storehouse of knowledge is being accumulated in the areas of healing, drugs, minerals, herbs, vitamins, homeopathics, psychology, naturopathic or holistic medicine. Great mental fertility, activity, adaptability and creativity are possible. One of your great gifts is the ability to modify and qualify for the sake of accuracy; you also have the ability to understand and explain complex patterns and

trends. In time you will become a skillful communicator of the blueprint of the divine Plan and gain the power to recognize and work within its confines and limitations.

Keep in mind that an Ashram is ever in a state of constant flux and movement. Advanced disciples are passing out of it to form their own Ashrams or to take up a specific place in another Ashram as they meet the requirements of more advanced stages. All disciples in the Ashram are constantly shifting from one degree to another, moving forward steadily from the periphery or outer ring-pass-not to the inner-lighted dynamic group center. As your group brothers move forward, preserving ever the close inner unity, place is made for new disciples to be admitted and trained for service. Your group brothers effect this service on your behalf by hastening their own progress and moving forward, complying fully with their service demands upon the outer plane. The outer effectiveness they exhibit in this group service produces a corresponding inner ashramic effectiveness that serves to aid and make possible your Master's decision to admit you into his Ashram. Ponder on this and be grateful. You have been taught (though theoretically for the most part) that inner effectiveness produces illumined and potent outer world service. Now learn the reverse of this truth. Your own appreciation of this fact will alone suffice to open the gate of Initiation. The strength of the Ashram is ever with you and the over-shadowing care of your Master ever rests upon you.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

January 1st to 10th

Venus

You are within the Ashram and that fact carries with it a definite obligation and responsibility. You are becoming—to use an occult phrase—"grounded in your place". (DINAI, p.746) Now you must master the technique or method of moving forward from here in any needed direction along the line of service. You have wisdom, beauty of purpose, devotion and sincerity—all characteristics of the advanced disciple. You are a member of an Ashram by old association and because you have earned the reward of this recognition and opportunity. Your spiritual focus has proved true and unchanging. It is your demonstration of this goat-like tenacity that has secured your relationship with the Ashram. You need therefore have no concern in relation to your spiritual expression on its own plane.

It is your physical expression that at times is still at fault. Reflect with assiduity on these words. A focusing of your spiritual attitude and nature upon the physical plane will result in a more dynamic life, rather than the negative personality life you habitually demonstrate. Remember that one of the tasks of your soul is to demonstrate to you the particular "blind spots" in your personality life (EPII, p.439); to bring them into the light of your consciousness thus dispelling the darkness. This is

achieved by stimulation and suggestion; therefore stay open to soul impression. Only when these are self-ascertained will liberation come.

Never hide behind past achievements or the thought of achievement in some future life. Recognize opportunity when it stands before you, and be ready to change the stable rhythms of a high grade Capricorn personality for the eager forward-looking attitude of a world disciple. Changes will then occur because your inner attitude has prepared the way. You have demonstrated discipline of your lower nature and shown a relative mastery of physical inclinations. Thus you can increasingly act to dissipate world glamour and so "clarify the atmosphere" (RIA, p.577) technically speaking, because in the esoteric sense you have 'cleared' yourself. Eventually all that will remain of your once potent life on the astral plane will be your spiritual aspiration and a carefully cultivated sensitive response to all forms of divine life. Above all else learn to love others with impersonality and true understanding. This is not the impersonality of a planned and forced achievement, but the impersonality of complete self-forgetfulness. Lose sight of the little self in the need and the opportunity of the moment.

Learn to know yourself as the disciple and do not be so intensely preoccupied with yourself as the struggling aspiring personality. Remember my brother, that it is only souls, not personalities, that enter Ashrams. The particular group of disciples in the Ashram with which you are affiliated need your help and request your service. Thus begins the karmic phase of Pledged Discipleship that you have assumed. Long years of service, study and meditation have proven your commitment, your unswerving devotion and your deep love for your co-workers. An understanding heart and a steady application to the work to be done are great attributes, and—speaking esoterically—both your Master and your group brothers "know where to find you." (DINAII, p.607) The ashramic part you have to play is becoming increasingly clear in your mind and you will naturally meet the requirements as they arise. The outstanding gift of Venus is the power to take initiation. With ever increasing knowingness you consciously tread the Lighted Way and enter into the Kingdom of Souls. The strength and potency of your service to humanity is greatly enhanced by the rays of Venus, and the rhythm of the long years and many lives of spiritual practice cannot be disturbed.

There have been failures about which your soul has not hesitated to communicate to you. But why remain overwhelmed by weaknesses and failures, thus concentrating your attention upon the lower self? Drop any residual Venusian traces of self-pity and any sense of magnanimous superiority you may still retain. Even high initiates fail at times to pass through one or other of the highest initiations at their first attempt, and from the hierarchical angle that connotes failure. But the failure is hardly recognized; the effort is made to register what caused the failure and the inability to stand before the One Initiator, for all effects emanate from some ascertainable cause. So should it be on all levels of advancement through many graded failures. Remember that the Buddha failed to attain his goal. You have reached that point upon the Path of

Discipleship where a steady and undeviating forward movement is assured. You will likely fail on details, techniques and methods; you may err in understanding or in prompt reaction to spiritual opportunity. But these are all methods whereby a disciple learns. There will be no turning back, although there may be moments of unutterable fatigue when the temptation may appear, however you will pay it no attention. You are known by your Master, and it is perhaps the implications of this knowledge which at times disturbs you so deeply. Rest assured that you are an integral part of his Ashram; you are an Accepted Disciple. You have therefore, every reason to feel encouraged.

You are developing remarkable and unshakeable honesty, integrity, faithfulness and loyalty as well as high ideals which one day no doubt will be legendary. You aim to become an exemplary model of integrity, purity of motive and the acceptance of spiritual responsibility. A champion of world peace, right human relations and a defender of the democratic principles of freedom, your battle against the forces of evil and darkness now begins to produce outstanding results. Your soul now demands that you steadfastly preserve in your consciousness its imperative command to "move forward". (DINAI, p.611) Look for indications of this in the growth of understanding, in your sense at times of a greatly heightened vibration and also a greatly increased facility for impartation and reception of knowledge.

In the central decan Venus reveals the true nature of the conscious intelligent love of the soul. Do not let your heart always determine your response to issues and concerns, but increasingly make determinations with a balance of the head and heart. Venus indicates that your salient initiatory task is to express the principles of true sharing, indiscriminative compassion and universal brotherhood. This requires the expression of ideological recognition and a devoted adherence to perceived truth, thus offering an opportunity to establish a new stage of conscious relation and contact with the soul. It is time for you to become an increasingly constructive and creative agent in the life of humanity. It is time to develop the facility to make full use of the skills and knowledge you have acquired so that the stream of teaching can become direct and can be expressed with great facility and definite technique. Concentrate on your work as a teacher and learn to bring through for the use of the many the knowledge stored up by your soul through many lives of training. This knowledge now rapidly being transmuted into wisdom under Venus must be made available to your personality as it seeks to help and train others to become soul conscious. Seek to become a teacher to whom the new learner can turn for help. Be alive and eager for the future. The envelopment of the power to love and to include will automatically produce change and a basic refocusing of the emphasis of your life, enabling you to pour the Light and Love of your soul through your heart to illumine the dark places of the Earth. Love will now increasingly flow through your personality mechanisms and equipment without impediment. This stimulates a process of change and transition from old reactions and familiar feelings, and as a result you are becoming well noted for a remarkable spiritual poise as well as for your deep

knowledge. Although you work very well with neophytes, perhaps your true work lies in training the more advanced students, and for this you are well equipped and so need not handicap yourself with self-depreciation.

You take major spiritual responsibility for work that is close to the heart of the Master. Each soul you touch in the carrying out of your ashramic duties is placed in a particular relation to you, and thus you bring all en rapport with hierarchical force. Remember that this ashramic relationship with students and aspirants may bring about both good and bad effects, for contact with any world disciple acts as a precipitating force, calling forth that which is good and bringing to the surface that which is undesirable but which needs revealing in order to bring about its consequent eradication. Therefore attempt to handle this hierarchical force and ashramic responsibility with more skill in action and a more conscious understanding of the real task at hand. Do not retreat from the mundane results, but also see to it that the teaching relationships formed by you and your group of co-workers do have definite spiritual results. Orient yourself dynamically towards the spiritual enterprises emanating from your Ashram under the direction of your Master, and reflect upon your responsibilities. Direct yourself to your chosen daily work and consider how when opportunity arises it can be fitted to achieve some aspect of the spiritual vision. Hold yourself in soul alignment and consider your soul relationships, duties and responsibilities in all the three worlds of experience.

Venus has blessed you with a full and rich life. You have been brought into contact with thousands of different people from many groups and of all degrees, religions and points of view. You have fulfilled your outer duties and your family obligations. You have succeeded in living the dual life of the disciple, serving your Master and participating to the best of your ability in the work of his Ashram. You have coped well enough with the many impacts on your life and the many demands made of you upon the Path of Discipleship. The soul activates a compensatory activity by bringing all life and circumstance into true perspective and changing attitudes so completely that the recognition of reward supersedes the realization of pain. Learn to recognize that the way into the inner sanctum is the way of outer service. Now make yourself increasingly responsible for key aspects of the group work that make an appeal to you. Service must not be motivated by the exigencies of your occupation, family, or by personal financial considerations or even the behests of your personality. It may or may not include the place where your outer work in the world is being done. The discovery of your true service may necessitate a change in your environment and circumstances. If true to your soul and your ashramic purpose you will increasingly endeavor to serve your co-workers and associates as an esotericist as well as a humanitarian and a psychologist. Your future is bright with the potential of true service and spiritual opportunity where your heart truly lies.

Rest assured that you can depend upon your Master's love, strength and understanding. Therefore move forward with confidence into fuller service both in your world work and in the work of the Ashram. Now is the time for you to "seek the

pinnacle of loneliness which is the sole place whereon truth can be known." (DINAI, p.629) Increase your capacity to withdraw into the focused point within the illumined mind in solitude, and there await the arrival of that truth or revelation which your personality demands from your soul and which it is essential that you grasp if your service work and your progress are to be properly furthered. Therefore ask yourself at this present time in your training what is that one immediately required truth, that one immediate spiritual need? It is in the formulation of that need for yourself that spiritual progress will be made. All the teaching, training and experience you have undergone has now to be brought to a point of synthesis within your illumined mind. Seek the 'mountaintop' or the pinnacle of truth within yourself. Revelation will inevitably come if you care enough and have sufficient patience. You are pledged to a prescribed hierarchical form of service which must take precedence over all other life activities, even while you simultaneously fulfil other tasks in the outer world based upon right obligation and responsibility.

Your Master needs your individual cooperation and understanding of the problems to be met. You would not be an Accepted Disciple if you had not done much in the past to perform the work your Master has planned and aided his great enterprises. Be alert to and interested in his hierarchical plans and fit yourself to the time schedule of his purposes. Adjust your sense of values and make your life count in the hour of humanity's need. Finally stand free, allowing nothing to disturb your calm. Do not deliberately seek peace but remain poised upon the pinnacle of Love. The Path stands clearly revealed. You know the next step ahead. Ascend with renewed strength, knowing that the power of the soul, the solidarity of the Ashram and the protective aura which surrounds the work of your Master can ever be relied upon. Do not look backward my brother, but tread with confidence the Higher Way that leads to the mountaintop of Initiation. Your soul, your Master and yourself are truly one. Reflect on this.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

January 10th to 20th

Vulcan

Move forward with confidence into fuller service both in this world and in the Ashram. You belong to no one race, religion or nation; initiates of your degree have no such allegiances but stand for the One Humanity. This incarnation has for you one major lesson: how to stand free from all environing limitations whilst steadily giving love where karma and association exists but doing so with complete detachment. Under Vulcan the blazing and constant light of the soul irradiates your mind and provides the point of fusion between the greater and the lesser light within yourself. You are now arrived at the penultimate stage in Capricorn before complete enlightenment.

Now at the sixth rung of the ladder you will attain the summit of the mountaintop of Initiation. Vulcan represents the triumphant initiate as the "unicorn of God". (EA, p.154) The long straight horn of the unicorn out-thrust like a single spear in the center of the forehead is a symbol of Vulcan. As the initiate, the metaphorical unicorn, in the final decan of this most mysterious sign of Initiation, you lift upon your golden horn as your own vanquished form and raise it to heaven in spectacular glory. At that moment you, the "rare efflorescence of a generation of enquirers" (TWM, p.203), will attain full command within the hierarchical stronghold; the fortress of thought will be yours. Thus Vulcan aids your quest to culminate your experience upon the Lighted Way, complete and traverse the "rainbow bridge" and "go to the Father". (RAI, p.524) Esoterically, self-realization within individuation is achieved thus terminating the 'rule of isolation'.

It is under the control of Vulcan that the resources of your form life are to be finally exhausted, and having achieved this mastery you return again to the Source. The sweep of the occult sword has enabled you to rent the gossamer fabric of the veil of life in two. Now standing naked and unadorned you are a fiery living symbol of the pure truth of the Spirit of the Logos Vulcan. Thus it is Vulcan that confers upon you the final "secret of the hidden glory". (EA, p.165) The corruptible has put on incorruptibility and the mortal immortality. The supreme art of alchemical transmutation now becomes the instrument which you use to consciously and with clear purpose further the ends of evolution. You are nothing but a fiery forge in which Vulcan practices his planetary and celestial craft. There is nothing artificial or arbitrary in the expression of a "Dragon of Wisdom". (TCF, p.511) Through you specific divine qualities seek perfect expression.

You ever stand battle-ready, having marshaled all of your forces together with admirable command. You are a prodigious and tireless worker of superior industry, fully qualified to lead others whose lifelong concern is likewise for the well-being and dignity of humanity. You are an honor not only to your nation but to humanity itself. You have accepted true responsibility, becoming a server of all men, taking up the burden of the world as a World Savior. Intensify your ability to 'endure the light'. It is your task to provide the focal point and energizing area for the meditation work of the group. Vulcan bestows the power to become a participator in the divine Plan and a cooperater in divine Purpose. You will be tested until you become an essential element of dynamic one-pointed expression for the furtherance of the Plan; until the expression of the divine Will dominates your subjective life focus, powerfully determining your outer life activity. Thus the inner man becomes his own initiator.

The outstanding strengths of the Capricornian in the Vulcan decan are tremendous strength of will, dynamic power and a strong sense of purpose. You can now function efficiently as an exponent of the Will Aspect of the planetary Life. Truly large-minded, you possess the power to synthesize, lead, direct and govern. You embody the virtues of truthfulness arising from absolute fearlessness, and also detachment or the power to liberate and free. You can be trusted to wield the power of beneficent

destruction based on a keen understanding of principles and priorities. You possess the wisdom to establish, uphold or enforce the law in the interests of the preservation of true values. You have excellent abilities of intuitive perception, pure vision, direct knowledge as well as an ability to utilize the undifferentiated energies of the Universal Mind. Eventually your mind becomes an aspect of your subconscious instinctual apparatus and you function spontaneously on the plane of pure subjective intuitive realization.

Identification with the rhythm of the Whole is the esoteric keynote of the sixth step. Under the First Ray of Vulcan the invincible spiritual Will is developed which alone has the power to ascertain causes. Finally the Whole will be seen as One. It is said that the vision of the 'single unit' is granted. A high exponent of the art of "illuminated living" (EA, p.332), your essential task is to realize the Highest Unity and the correct nature of right relations.

Rest assured that the love of your Master goes with you and you may call on him for strength when the incidental strains and pressures of world service seem overwhelming. Let co-workers and students evoke from you the very essence of spiritual service, drawing from your soul that which they need. This service will enrich the Ashram, and in giving you will be enriched yourself. You have the freedom to enter and leave the Ashram as your soul and the need of your service in the outer world may dictate. Deeply responsive to the agony of human need, you voluntarily choose to renounce the last vestiges of your individual life and give all to meet that need. You have developed the sensitivity to know when or when not you may intrude into the presence of the Master. You no longer have any desire to contact the Master for your own satisfaction or aid. One thing only sends you on the wings of light along the corridor of the Ashram and strengthens your hand to open wide the door, and that is need of the world.

Aquarius

On the Ordinary Wheel

January 20th to February 19th

And the Word said: Let desire in form be the rule

Decanates

First decan

Venus

January 20th to February 1st

Second decan	Mercury	February 1st to 10th
Third decan	Saturn	February 10th to 19th

Step One: Physical Man

January 20th to February 1st

Venus

Treading upon the clockwise Wheel and entering the sign of Aquarius from right to left the decan rulers are Venus in the first, Mercury in the second and Saturn in the third. Under the rulership of Venus in the physical decan of Aquarius both substance and the imprisoned human soul begin to work together with mutual tolerance. Under Mars in the first decan of both Aries and Pisces the situation is quite the reverse, for there bondage in substance and captivity in relationship is the key theme. The goal of the soul is to attain a state of self-conscious living. At this early point in the career of the incarnated soul, Egoic consciousness is entirely latent within the form and the mundane Aquarian cannot possibly even dream of the soul or the sense of exalted power which soul control brings.

The symbol of Aquarius is the Water Bearer, the sign of man. Consequently in the pure unmodified type there are no animal traits or bestial characteristics to single them out. Under the beneficent influence of Venus the physical appearance is well proportioned, pleasing and moderate. Water Bearers are usually tall and slender with narrow hips and long legs. The calves of the legs are very nicely shaped and formed with beautiful ankles which are strong and well turned. The feet are also strong, well formed and graceful with high arches. There is a blending of secondary sexual traits so there are a lot of crossovers between the sexes. They have a unisex look, so if the hair happens to be long, from behind it is difficult to tell one sex from the other. There is harmony and symmetry in the figure and in the facial features, especially in the proportions and shape of the eyes, nose, chin and lips. Typically the face is oval and long with flat planes, while the skull is broad in proportion to its length. The nose is not extreme, being neither too long nor too short, neither too thin nor broad. The Aquarian often has large, lively, luminous, benevolent eyes beaming with kindness, humanitarian and quick with apprehension and understanding. It should not come as a surprise to learn that many great movie stars—the most famous and well-known faces in the world—are born under Venus in Aquarius. The most beautiful blue eyes in the world belong to those born in the physical decan of this sign.

In the early stages under Venusian rulership the unevolved possess little power of concentration and are slow-minded, with poor memories. They can be decidedly stupid, biased, easily puzzled, bewildered and deplorably shortsighted. The practical details of a situation are lost in a general haziness. At the initial stage they do not know even where, why, or how to begin. Naive opinions are formed and expressed

out of bewildered speculation. They are easily astonished. Vacillating, wavering and missing opportunities, they fritter away a good deal of time and energy. They have a lamentable lack of common sense. Close-minded and tainted with prejudice, they are naturally superstitious. They have no idea how to adapt available means to any end in view. However they do characteristically display a friendliness, interest and natural courtesy towards others. They have a tranquil temperament, are gentle and kindly in nature, and tend to try and maintain peace at any price. Neither militant nor aggressive, they are inclined to be both moral and physical cowards. The Aquarian is flurried and bewildered by the arrival of any enemy and when finally cornered, possesses no inner resources beyond some cherished conviction and can only hit out clumsily and blindly, lost in the confusion of the moment. Attaining balance and self-control by avoidance of foolish extremes remains a life-long goal as the unevolved type blunders without tact into physical experiences of all sorts.

Venus increases the urge for material objects, for that which is beautiful and will provide security and comfort. Selfish and superficial activity dedicated to the service of the personality and the form side of life in general is the initial goal. The self identifies with the material world and the form aspect to such an extent that there is no sense of duality. The form life apparently constitutes all that there is. From a deeper subjective level the rulership of Venus in the physical decan indicates that desire for the form life is the motivating force driving the soul into incarnation. The exoteric process associated with the first step in Aquarius is marked by dark experiences, preoccupation with the physical form and sexual relations, often with attendant problems such as illness and disease. The preoccupation with the consciousness of the form life and thus with self-preservation, self-enrichment and self-consciousness, predominates for a very long cycle of lifetimes. Venus does produce beautiful forms, thus as we enter this sign for the next world period great emphasis is placed upon developing, beautifying and refining the physical body; in fact a new physical culture is emerging.

Under Venus, advanced physical man will eventually arrive at the stage of self-conscious living. Initially however, the enhancement process of the physical decan demonstrates itself through the difficulties of the unstable and undeveloped mind. The Venusian influence enhances the development of belief systems and ideals but without any true mental understanding, as the intellect itself is still embryonic. This is the purely non-thinking instinctual stage.

After many lifetimes the Water Bearer becomes increasingly magnetic and will eventually attract the energy of higher and more dynamic planes than the physical. This will intensify certain of the personality forces and supplement the life activities by an increasingly steady inflow of energy. In Aquarius the incarnated soul must awaken to the beauty of the individual life with self-interest and self-responsibility, and begin to expend its energies in the service of the personality.

Step Two: Emotional Man

February 1st to 10th

Mercury

In the central decan Mercury subjects the emotionally unevolved Aquarian to the vicissitudes of constant conflict, struggle and instability. Mercury's stimulation fosters the growth of many cherished illusions. The inherent dual nature of Aquarius is accentuated by the natural dualism of Mercury, which makes the central decan a versatile and volatile arena of experience. Here the Aquarian travels the hills and valleys of emotional experience, periods of self-deprecation and the depths of depression alternating with exhilaration and excitement. Through the processes of constant and ceaseless unrest and struggle, eventually harmony and rhythm are produced. This will finally lead to the development of sensitive fluidity of psychic response, though definitely not in the early stages. Continual adjustments are made in the area of personal desire and the various forms and expressions it assumes on the physical plane. The highs and lows of emotional experience serve to round out and develop the sentient faculty, enabling the Aquarian to interrelate all facets of life experience.

The Mercurial characteristics of the emotional body result in a certain isolation and loneliness as far as intimate affections are concerned, for they are easily betrayed into allowing their affections to wander. This is characteristically accentuated by a real restiveness and consequent incapacity for long-term friendship and intimacy. They lack a sense of personal loyalty. They do however crave personal appreciation and attention. Under Mercury usually the memory is not good and imagination is lacking. Tactless point-blank questions about the feelings, actions and opinions of others are common. They lack trust in other people but study them closely, particularly scrutinizing their emotional reactions. The emotional life is tumultuous, stormy, fluid and a source of bewilderment. As the intuition which penetrates the veil is undeveloped these types often feel emotionally puzzled, perplexed and disappointed and are often left in speculation and confused astonishment. Their affections are not the intense devotional type but more scattered with a general tendency to be equally at the disposal of all. There can be no expression of real emotional affection on the part of the unevolved Aquarian until a sense of personal esteem is developed which extends right down to the foundation of the character.

The unevolved type looks at life problems from the outside and not from the center, therefore they lack the ability to solve them efficiently and effectively. Sensitivity to more subtle types of emotional impression is as yet lacking, and they have not yet truly learned the power of love, therefore they lack faith to carry themselves through the dark and difficult times of crisis. In the heat of argument it may appear that point after point is yielded to the adversary, as the main intention of the Aquarian is simply to end all argument and avoid trouble. When the emotional atmosphere is once again

calm and clear they will be found exactly where they were before, with the same breadth of vision, not narrowed or restricted by any imposed constraints.

Recessive aspects of the Mercury ruled emotional body include lack of confidence and composure, worry, agitation, excessive moodiness, unpredictability, unreliability, over eagerness for compromise, moral cowardice, unregulated passions, inertia, indolence, procrastination, vacillation, unstable activity patterns, exaggeration, ambivalence and embroilment in constant conflict and turmoil. The rulership of Mercury indicates that without self-control and balance the Aquarian's freedom is restricted and they remain bound. Unwise action, deficient emotional capacity and apparently overwhelming handicaps such as insanity, criminality or drug addiction compel the less evolved individual to remain imprisoned.

The Aquarian's disconcerting departures from precedent are the result of the stimulation of Mercury. They are famous for going their own way, ignoring conventional wisdom or authority and therefore meeting with a great deal of social criticism and hostility. Their conduct is often eccentric or outrageous, especially when the emotional body is ill-disciplined. They make amazing and unaccountable decisions, generally accompanied by extremely peculiar behavior as they lack sufficient balance and self-control to avoid foolish extremes. Their emotional growth and development proceeds in harmony under its own impetus and following its own laws, which however, are not those most respected or revered and upheld by the general community. Thus they are inclined to defy public opinion and are often in the public eye in one capacity or another. They may experience both the favor and disfavor of the general public. In any case the career history of an Aquarian individual is a stormy one.

Emotionally developed types dive straight into the waters of life facing them fearlessly, however appalling they may appear to be. The emotionally mature Aquarian is gifted with a full-spectrum, exciting, multi-colored approach to living and abhors narrowmindedness, boredom and monotony. Mercury indicates that the attainment of emotional growth is a dynamic process and the task of attaining and preserving harmony and balance calls for constant adjustments in the immediacy of the moment. They have the gift of common sense and the earnest desire and ability to struggle along even in very restricted spaces and circumstances. Mercury may lead them along lonely paths and over rough and stony ground, but ever draws them to new heights of personal vision and self-esteem. Ultimately they gain simplicity and sincerity of feeling, but real emotional development is achieved only when the attitude of the truth-seeker is coupled with the habits of the student. They will develop an extremely tolerant perspective, showing courteous impartiality to all.

The emotionally evolved type has a sentimental tenderness and cherishing attitude which leads them to actively and energetically offer comfort and aid to those around them. Under Mercury the emotional apparatus eventually unfolds, expands and grows to become far-reaching, ultimately extending friendships to all nations and people of

the world regardless of race, language and background. The sorrows and suffering of humanity weigh heavily upon them, at times to such a paralyzing extent that they become truly dejected in spirit. They will take on any amount of trouble to help others, and are willing contributors to groups and activities which serve to ameliorate the suffering of mankind. They may take great satisfaction in devising amusements, games, social and sporting events, simple healthful activities, entertainments and pleasures for others. They crave the completeness or the well-roundedness that comes from new experiences with other people. Developed Aquarians always benefit from full participation in groups and grow as a result of the investment of their personal energies towards the resolution of any personal or interpersonal crisis or struggle. They innately sense that each crisis has something vital to offer, thus they subject themselves fully to the tearing process generated by working through competing alternatives. These individuals are inclusive by nature and are active in making adjustments which will harmonize and blend all elements within any given situation. Emotionally adept at helping all members of any group feel adjusted to each other, they make those little accommodations which eliminate the personality frictions that would otherwise cause fragmentation, antagonism, dissonance and discordance. They learn to mix the highs and lows and many aspects of experience together in order to establish right relationship between themselves and others. Applying their gifted sensitivities to every life situation and to interpersonal relationships, the successful result of their life-long struggle is the creation of beautiful experiences. Consecrating their highly developed feelings and imaginations to the art of living beautifully, they evoke beauty in their environment and their relationships.

The strengths of the Aquarian emotional disposition include a facility for bringing harmony out of conflict, an ability to make peace, a capacity to reconcile, compromise, mediate and bridge. The Aquarian under Mercury has a love of beauty, a strong imagination, a love of color and music, a strong sense of drama and an ability to amuse, delight and entertain. They are known for their spontaneity, their ability to improvise, and for their fighting spirit. They have a natural feeling for the arrangement of patterns of color and for melody because under Mercury the emotional body possesses a natural sensitivity to the juxtaposition of contrasting vibrational frequencies. This natural ability is what enables them to develop a rapport with many kinds of people from a variety of backgrounds and experiences. Nevertheless even for a mature and developed Aquarian, the achievement of emotional balance and harmony is never an easy thing and neither is it achieved in a straightforward manner because it involves the mutual reconciliation and attunement of many opposite, dualistic or antagonistic factors. But when the motive is truly one of harmony and peace, eventually all the conflicts met along the way are worked through and adjusted. These Aquarians then not only bring harmony out of their many personal afflictions and conflicts but they become transformers of the wider environment, creating beauty out of ugliness in the worlds of business and social relations. Definitely creative and expressive, they begin to sense the world of meaning and intuit the inner life of the soul. They are inspired to embody and express

meaning through definite forms of creative endeavor. Therefore they have a talent for enlivening situations, thrive on the unexpected, love that which is new and become quite wonderful at keeping other people alert and forward-looking into the future.

Step Three: Mental Man

February 10th to 19th

Saturn

Saturn forces the personality of man to think things through, and although incorrect conclusions may be drawn, the inevitable stimulation of the mental faculties is an ultimate good. Under Saturn the Aquarian learns through experience of pain, discomfort, depression, conflict, loss and vice to eventually analyze the processes of the physical plane correctly and choose a path according to a system of values. The semi-educated Aquarian looks back to the past, remaining attached to old ways and reactionary methods. New truths are rejected. They prefer conformity or obedience to some known and imposed authority, finding any form of self-imposed obedience impossible to achieve. They have an intolerance of individuality and lack originality. In fact they are initially afraid of the emerging sense of their own individuality because it might not conform to the socially sanctioned pattern, the fulfilment of which guarantees social approval, support and security.

Saturn's rulership accounts for the close likeness between mentally polarized Capricorns and Aquarians. Both work well together in business, law firms, accounting offices, country clubs or at any type of mundane social event. Both are deeply entrenched in maintaining and excelling in the exoteric status quo. At the relatively early stage of mental evolution the Saturnian type is an "earthbound soul" (EA, p.333) totally immersed in materialism and preoccupied with the physical elements. The self identity of the mundane mental type is derived from an outer form or through the function of some ritualism or ceremonialism rather than from communion with the inner pattern of being. Their consciousness is externalized in the limited world of physical objects. Certainly they do not concern themselves with anything they consider to be vague or insubstantial. Bound to their physical plane perceptions, they make superficial judgments based upon appearances. In the early stages of mental development the Aquarian has no aptitude for searching deeply into the nature of things, therefore subjects are treated superficially due to the inability to penetrate the veil of glamour. They are intent upon tangible accomplishment and concerned to find the best possible way of doing something, and once they have discovered it they will never vary that method. They like definitely structured sequences of activity designed to obtain certain predictable results. The uneducated or semi-educated man or women with little knowledge or life experience is quite helpless and confused in emergencies, and the mind is certainly not rapid in reaction to new situations and

circumstances. The less evolved Aquarian thinker cannot yet recognize the divine intelligence with which they are gifted. As a group they are marked by intolerance, confusion, perplexity, inaccuracy and misguided conscience. They can be decidedly absentminded, vague, disordered, devious, deceitful, untruthful, chaotic, manipulative, calculating and overly critical. They erect barriers of sectarianism, bigotry, superficial thought, separativeness, isolation and prejudice to keep people apart on the basis of race, sex, social class, education or caste. The limiting forces of selfish satisfaction and selfish exclusiveness motivate the mundane mind. They are subservient to habit, regulations and the "dead letter" of the law, abide by rigid routines and are over-concerned with rules. They maintain a rigid orderliness and formalism that is inclined towards crystallization. Their recessive mental qualities include egotism, excessive pride, arrogance, willfulness, hardness, cruelty, love of control, suppression, inhibition, obstinacy and a tendency towards domination and anger.

Saturn inevitably brings chaos and trouble to unenlightened minds. The tests of the mental decan develop the ability to overcome difficult and painful situations without becoming exhausted or defeated. Nothing new can emerge if the individual is unwilling to bear the painful sense of disorientation and temporary chaos. Through Saturn conflict supervenes, producing a dividing of the ways and offering the opportunity to choose the way of higher inclination over the physical path of least resistance. The enhancement of Saturn's power in this decan eventually creates a competent mind adequate to deal with emergency or crisis situations. The force of Saturn helps the mind to direct, unify and synthesize the personality. The evolved thinker has a mind of their own and believes in personal freedom and the right to know. They are often characterized by the ability to think for themselves to the extent that they revolt from acquiescence to authority. Aquarians must move beyond excessive conformity and also beyond merely reactive rebellion. They must learn to temper themselves with a natural discretion and to receive new ideas openly.

In the Saturn decan the mind becomes deliberate; not rash or foolish. Aquarians must often overcome an excess of perfectionism, but by the apex of the third step they have gained the capacity to manage detail, coordinate groups and to synthesize. They have a deep understanding of the relativity of human relations. The advanced mental type has wide tolerant views on all human issues. A real sincerity and gravity of thought is expressed with calmness, practicality, moderation and conviction. Opinions are no longer given in an explosive or eccentric manner. Rather with a singular felicity of thought and a pleasant optimism they delight in informing others upon subjects of sincere interest to well-educated minds. Abstract thinking and a gifted ability to theorize and speculate are natural talents. They love rigorous analysis and reasoning, and possess an acute and powerful intellect of immense fertility and creativity. They can understand and explain complex patterns and trends, and have great facility with language and communication. Writers are gifted in the art of adorning their subject matter poetically and with a decorative flourish.

Evolved Aquarians are much valued in business for their ability to plan, organize, strategize, build, renovate, transform and create order. They understand economy and how to be economical and therefore handle money well. Money takes on many complicated forms, and keeping track of its behavior on the stock market or through numerous other financial organizations and instruments requires a high degree of mental sophistication and a gift for abstraction sufficient to identify trends and patterns in a flux of changing values. Changing conditions and values require fresh strategies, and some new opportunities or advantages always arise from the continual flux of market trends and shifting circumstances. The principle of relativity is found at the heart of finance and economy because the value of goods and services is always in a state of fluctuation. The Saturnian mind has the inherent capacity to understand the value of money and its complex and fluid energy interrelations, therefore the field of economics is well suited to the Aquarian in this decan. Able to oversee and intelligently coordinate the details of a complex enterprise with expedient management, the executive works tirelessly to stay abreast of all the latest developments. They have a superior talent for knowing exactly what to do and the most efficient way of doing it. They are intelligently flexible and adaptable, never at a loss or taken by surprise, and adept at avoiding being pinned down. Money is an energy which facilitates the materialization of desires, and those who control money in our society control the processes of physical plane living. Eventually the Aquarian becomes philanthropic, amassing and giving away large sums of money in support of deserving causes. The philanthropist through the intelligent distribution of money makes it possible for others to fulfil their desires and transform their hopes, wishes and dreams into physical plane realities.

During the final stages of the third step the individual begins to dedicate tremendous efforts to the soul. Only then can the advanced mind begin to create revolution within the thoughtforms of a society and establish new principles of some epoch-making importance. As the soul gains active control of the mind, the disciple is prepared for an interlude of crisis and re-orientation whereby he will transfer to the Fixed Cross, reverse the zodiacal Wheel and truly become a spiritual entity. At this point the Aquarian is becoming aware of the deeper significance of human sorrow and misfortune, and through suffering will eventually become whole, unified and fulfilled.

Aquarius

On the Reverse Wheel

January 20th to February 19th

And the word said: Water of Life am I poured forth for thirsty men

Decanates

First decan	Saturn	January 20th to February 1st
Second decan	Mercury	February 1st to 10th
Third decan	Venus	February 10th to 19th

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

January 20th to February 1st

Saturn

Upon the Wheel of the Soul as it rolls onward into Reality, the aspirant enters the sign of Aquarius via Saturn in the first decan, Mercury in the second and Venus in the third. You have recently come a long distance quite rapidly upon the Path, have made real progress in the evocation of group consciousness and have definitely increased both your vibratory capacity and your influence. Your Master has watched you for some years now, little as you may have suspected it. It was under his definitely applied impression that you found your way to the periphery of his Ashram, and now you are beginning to ascertain your destined field of service. You are becoming familiar with the inner group of disciples and the outer group of servers with whom you cooperate. Seek to synchronize these two and you will save much time and rapidly attain the status of Accepted Discipleship.

To make further progress ask yourself what you can do of a practical nature to play your part as an Aquarian disciple in cooperation with other World Servers to alleviate the sorrow, distress and unhappiness of humanity. Ask how you can practically apply your time, thought and effort to meeting the physical and emotional needs of those around you. Avoid the temptation to evade the spiritual issues of your life. Do not find in your daily tasks and karmic responsibilities a type of satisfaction with your emotional reactions that is actually a way of escaping direct and practical action for the betterment of humanity. Do not employ a forced preoccupation with your own concerns as an excuse not to think about world issues and so to subconsciously evade action and responsibility. The final outcome of the experience undergone during the fourth step is the death of personality selfishness and the relinquishment of self-will. Emotionally take a constructive interest in the situations and perspectives of other people and devise ways to help them end their suffering and improve their lives.

In Aquarius Saturn produces a just and responsible World Server sensitive to the spiritual needs of suffering humanity. The aspirant in this decan is untrammelled by selfish desire and will always meet just obligations, shoulder responsibilities and carry the group work forward. In its highest aspect the Saturn decan of Aquarius is the decan of the honest soul motivated solely by the desire to do the right thing. Your intention is to act in the highest possible manner without bias of any personal considerations. The objective of all your training is the perfect performance of

hierarchical duty. Needless possessions, the superfluous and the non-essentials, have been eliminated as true incentive to right living. No longer obstruct the power of your soul but rather use this power to effect a transfer of your consciousness to the higher realms. Set your intention to achieve the free play of the soul through your physical mechanism of response. This process will end the long cycle of your closed self-centered life, and serve to open the door wide to the reception of Egoic impulse and incentive. Place your trust in the spiritual laws of the soul and you will experience the vitalizing and purifying of your whole being. Weigh and consider carefully within yourself the laws and the truths which will guide you out of darkness into the light of spiritual knowledge and experience. As you free yourself of personal distortions, individual limitations and past imprisonments, a wide range of contacts begins to open up. Saturn applies a pressure which unavoidably brings about definite group results. You will move forward rapidly if you depend upon common sense and sound use of the lower mind, and pay less attention to your personal comfort and ambition.

Saturn sets the stage for events and material circumstances which supply the needed resistance and opposition best suited to the challenge of your next step. The Saturn decan is well suited to the processes of physical purification, so take advantage of this. The purification of your fluid emotional life is also an immediate task. Suffering and pain must now be seen as opportunities to make right choices based on higher spiritual values and true discrimination. Through the use of pain along with its attendant or subsequent process of analysis aided by memory, you will learn what to avoid and what to cultivate. Keep in mind that the necessary methods of purification are applied through free choice, wise response and correct decision. You learn from your mistakes and thereby your life is enriched. Through an intimate and painful acquaintance with the workings of the Law of Karma, light has been shed on the Path and the door to Accepted Discipleship has been recognized. In time the choices between individual benefit and group responsibility will be made correctly. Saturn destroys all that hinders the free expression of the human soul without relinquishment of true values. It is imperative that you develop an ability to move forward without regrets upon the basis of decisions you have made. In the final stage of the fourth step all tendencies to vacillation are overcome. Gain a clear knowledge of the goal and set in activity those steps which when carried forward in the correct order will admit you to the stage of Accepted Discipleship.

Saturn's rulership of the fourth step indicates that it is through the path of endeavor and loneliness that you will be led to active discipleship. The successful World Server has the capacity to stand alone, to assume responsibility and to carry tasks through single-handed, braving evil for the sake of the good achieved. Under Saturn with eyes open you are forced to count the cost of occult training and the treading of the Path. Begin by readying yourself for a new effort, re-orienting your personality forces and preparing for a fresh and powerful impulse from your higher Self. A positive spiritual conditioning must be implemented to bring about those fundamental changes, rearrangements and adjustments that will enable your soul to come into physical

expression. This entails the reorganization of your astral and psychic life to eliminate all excesses. The aspirant encounters many difficulties in this work so watch with care, maintaining an inner serenity and peace as well as that mental pliability that Saturn grants, in order to wisely guard and guide humanity. Purity of motive is essential. Inner silence, balance and poise must be achieved before a state of true equilibrium can be attained. You work and strive, but it is your inner poise and stability that holds you to the vision. When faced with choice you must take right action. Moral and spiritual conflicts of value are resolved with the most sensitive and accurate spiritual perception. Confirm and consolidate the gains of previous experiences and open to the release of the energy of goodwill. This is a difficult and challenging process, but it will eventually work itself out upon the Path of Accepted Discipleship resulting in the natural establishment of right human relations.

Do not forget that the battleground of the Aquarian Probationer is the astral plane. All forms of fear, doubt and worry concerning the ultimate good of the Plan of Evolution must be eliminated before you can stand initiate in service to humanity. Do not fear what the future may hold, or entertain doubts as to the outcome of your redemptive efforts to live the spiritual life. Saturn will help you to stand steady as you strive to permit no thoughts of hatred and fear to enter your mind. States of depression work against the Plan and offer a major hindrance to the expression of your soul. Stand firmly for good. Seek only the good in all group and family relationships. There is great potency in love rightly expressed and this is the only factor that can counteract pain, anger and hate. Do not allow yourself to become negative and receptive to any dark, evil or undesirable element which might prevent the achievement of your next step on the Path of Discipleship or the fulfilment of your outer service in the world. Intelligent purpose based on Love and directed wisely will increasingly inspire your physical plane service activities.

Conviction of thought and certitude of knowledge are the rewards of Saturn. Saturn enables you to gain careful control over your mental processes to inhibit certain thoughts and certain lines of thinking. This ensures that you do not scatter your forces, but focus on the right line of service activity. When you are sufficiently strong to be able to perceive the grief, chaos, misery, filth, disaster and distressing conditions of the world and yet remain joyful in soul consciousness and service, then you are ready for the fifth stage of Accepted Discipleship. Are you strong enough to participate without shielding yourself behind defensive barriers in the present world sorrow, world distress and world awakening? Your objective is the combination of a trained mind and an awakened heart both held in correct relationship. The heart afire with Love—not with sentiment or emotion—is your life goal, and this must be achieved not by stifling the intellect but through an intellectual perception of the significance of the loving heart plus a genuine participation in human suffering and an active understanding of its significance. It is this interrelationship of the trained mind and the awakened heart that constitutes the true Aquarian burning ground.

You truly know beyond all shadow of doubt that the path that leads straight to the soul is found in obedience to the next duty and in adherence to the highest form of truth. The trials of this decan require the consecration of your spiritual motives, the expression of utter fearlessness, the cultivation of the creative imagination, the wise balance of your reasoning faculties and a demonstrated willingness to experiment. Achieve a living purity, regulate your thoughts and develop the capacity to weigh evidence wisely. Only accept that which is compatible with your highest spiritual instinct. Temporary inconvenience and pain, like the dark clouds that pass fleetingly before the Sun, are no longer permitted to blot out the quality of joyfulness or in any way interrupt the path of further spiritual revelation.

A real soul beauty has flowered in your life, bringing its own responsibilities, engendering its own magnetic field, bringing to you those whom you can serve and who have a deep love for you—which at first you question and do not understand, but which will greatly enrich your life. It will also evoke greater group responsibility. This responsibility will definitely extend your field of service, but in such a way that will suffice to lead you through the door of active discipleship.

Step Five: Man the Disciple

February 1st to 10th

Mercury

Your Master's recognition and acceptance allowed your entry into the group of disciples in which you now work. You have learned much in reaching this step my brother. Your Master and your group brothers are glad to see you an active conscious member of the ashramic group. The "thread of gold" which passes from your heart to your Master's heart (DINAII, p.536) is now an unbreakable chain of golden links, and there is much work for you in the Ashram, in which you hold an increasingly useful place.

In the central decan the conditioning influence of Mercury tests your ability to bring in the illuminating light of your soul to correctly interpret the inner meaning of events and circumstances. The enhancement of the soul's light will enable you to interpret with an illumined mind the significance of planetary events, relate the past and the future, the old and the new, in light of the present. Your main task is to use your spiritual intuition to reveal wider group responsibilities. Continue to cultivate group ideals assiduously and earnestly, for it is through this idealism that your entire personality life can develop soul recognition and arrive at the needed balance. Successful negotiation of the trials of this decan enables the expression of the spiritual intuition with its intensely illuminating brilliance and creative genius. Spreading light and illumination on all world problems you open the gateway to the ideas, ideals and culture of the new civilization. The solution of the many problems of the world is in

your hands due to your great breadth of vision and freedom from the taint of personal bias.

You have not yet reached the high point of achievement for this incarnation my brother, but have further still to go along the Way. You must wisely determine the path of your progress. When your search for meaning begins to parallel your love of humanity you will enter upon a new cycle of spiritual life. Your understanding of this is as yet academic, based upon what you have read or heard, and so lacks depth. True understanding involves identification with humanity. Your theories, your ideals, your fixed beliefs come between you and humanity as a whole, and the good of the form side of life looms unduly large in your attitude to selfless world service. You are under the glamour of Aquarian idealism, ready to sacrifice the spirit of Love in order to preserve the outer form of your ideal. Ponder on this for it will teach you much of value if you rightly grasp the implications. You seem to hold in question the deep esoteric truth that all ideals as they are currently formulated must be released because we are entering into a new age wherein all things will become new. Reflect on this. When you have discovered in yourself a deep soul love for humanity—inclusive, sane and practical—you can safely relinquish all ideals. For ideals are formulations of the human mind. Hierarchy holds no ideals, but is simply the channel for pure Love. Where love exists there is no danger of cruelty, harshness, misunderstanding, harmfulness or evasion of what is. Much that is generally regarded as harmless is definitely harmful in its effects. Ideals often feed pride and stubbornness and engender a separatist superiority; they can result in impractical attitudes and counter-productive activities. The ideals you hold frequently serve only in your limited field conditioned by your chosen work and colored by your personal idealism. Focusing on your ideal you automatically exclude the Whole, cut yourself off and think in terms of the past and along the lines of your own desires and wishes. You express no real understanding of any opposing idealism and make no real attempt to comprehend its basis. Your emphasis upon your own ideals (even in your own consciousness when not imposed upon others) prevents understanding, for you are so busy upholding them and defending them (often against yourself) that the larger human issues escape your attention. Do not settle down within the limits of your own beliefs no matter how attractive, for then you become a preacher or theologian and immediately your usefulness evaporates except within the intimate circle of your group of fellow idealists. If your attitude remains the same as time goes on, further crystallization will take place. A "crystal barrier" (DINAII, p.531) will be established between your personality and your soul. You will remain in deep connection with your soul, however its influence will be insulated, and because the vision of the soul still persists you will remain deeply dissatisfied. This crystallization will eventually affect all aspects of your personality nature. Study the glyph of Aquarius. Your emotions will settle into "grooves of crystal" (DINAII, p.531) and your mind will become set and brittle. Your physical body will crystallize also and grow old rapidly because there is no free flow of life from your soul. One thing only will prevent this: loving understanding and a consequent sacrifice of the life to humanity as a

whole. The greatest good of the greatest number is your life theme and to this you must be devoted. Can you grasp this great Aquarian vision and release all else?

Mercury bestows upon you the capacity to be impressed from on high and to be illumined by the light of the soul. You bring light to darkened souls and have become a natural healer of the world's distress. Instrumental in lifting salvaged souls up the ladder of evolution, you have become a clear channel for the light of the Plan. Learn to use the power of choice in the realm of ideas to perfect the application of truth, thus enabling the intelligent and wise expression of the true nature of the idea of the Plan of evolution on the physical plane. The battleground of the Aquarian disciple is the mental plane. It is through the right use of your mind and the correct understanding of the nature of the intellect that you will finally enter into the full light of the soul and know that all is proceeding as planned, and that the objectives of your life-purpose are steadily being worked out. You possess great clarity of thought and understanding, and in your public service work you display an eloquence as well as a warm and pleasant demeanor. On the mental plane the disciple comes to a deep appreciation of contrasts and experiences fruition and the joy of peace after victory. The fruits of achievement are sweet after the accumulated karma of many lifetimes has been exhausted.

Mercury enables you to register and record divine Purpose, to transmit and materialize the subjective realization into the phenomenal form. The consciousness of the Creator is fostered and you become the instrument and medium of his expression. Inner alignment must now be perfect and unbroken directly through to physical plane awareness. You may become duly impressed only when a true state of quiescence is attained from long periods of focused attention and mental quiet. More advanced disciples have attained abiding peace and remain continually open to impression, but disciples in training are still learning the nature of responsiveness. The Science of Impression must be carefully studied and progress shown before you can stand initiate.

Under Mercury's constant conditioning the evolved Aquarian is unable to become static or to rest. You have developed the capacity to make constant adjustment to new conditions, learning to function continually in a field of change. Your ever-expanding faculty of awareness has awakened responsiveness to a far-reaching field of outer contacts. You are attaining an established rapport with all aspects of the soul in all forms, and coming to the realization that there is nothing but soul. Master the comprehension of the nature of sentient consciousness. Your individual consciousness must be seen in right proportion to the Whole. Follow the individual thread of your consciousness until it penetrates the universal mind of the One Self-Existent Life or Absolute Being. At this high point of realization the state of higher unity supervenes. Mercury fully develops the principle of awareness, the very faculty of consciousness itself. You are fully awake, dynamically alive and intensely sensitive. Your individual life is now synonymous with the larger divine rhythm of the One Life.

This state of consciousness is the state of the Real in which the true and the beautiful are registered.

Mercurial crises may be self-initiated upon the planes of the mind and soul, but not upon the physical and astral planes. Crisis in the astral body will produce contraction—a selfish concentration on pain or pleasure due to the satisfaction or denial of emotional demands. But the higher Mercurial tests and trials of the soul—inspired by the Fourth Ray—are expansions registered as the inflow of Love and Light. These expansions must be mentally recognized and regarded as crises of inclusiveness. These lead you further on the Path in preparation for initiation. Become aware now of these expansions in the various aspects of your nature. Note in which body or vehicle of experience they occur. Take note also of your reaction to them and their effects in your personal life, among your co-workers and within the field of service of your group. You are in a position in which you can be of much service to others. Your true group usefulness depends upon your ability to achieve a constant inner growth through progressive realization, and upon the consequent increase in your capacity to meet all who seek your aid in a spirit of love, free from personal criticism. This capacity for non-judgmental loving service is a sterling virtue of the advanced Aquarian. The intensification of the potency of your aura (your personality emanation) is most desirable for it is through the right use of the aura that the soul will stimulate others to renewed effort. This intensification is dependent upon the qualitative potency and tempo of your subjective life, therefore step up the tempo and the beat.

You have recently progressed quite rapidly upon the Path and have definitely increased both your vibratory capacity and your influence. You may achieve some years of potent service in alignment with the inner group and this rightly understood and used, can make you a useful focal point for the Master's energy in the place where you have chosen to serve. You must learn to differentiate therefore, as time goes on and your sensitivity increases, between the vibratory influence (incoming and outgoing) of your own soul and the vibratory influence (incoming and outgoing) of the ashramic group of which you are part. You must yet strive to develop this type of sensitivity. This is a necessary unfoldment which will occur if you will follow your soul's instructions with care and let true Love increasingly sweep through your lower personal self. Community and group relationships are tried and tested and become strengthened, and a sense of deep companionship is achieved. You have learned to speak truth to yourself and so have no need to erect divisive walls or barriers against other people. You rightly feel that you do know somewhat of the nature of true Aquarian Love, but must still learn to be a channel of the love of the soul and of the group. Reflect on this. Your sphere of group work and your field of service are clear to you, and there you are both needed and useful, which is all that you desire. The keynote of your daily work on the physical plane is understanding, while the keynote of your work on all three planes is the Mercurial tone of love, harmony and peace coloring all your life. You should bear this most carefully in mind and cultivate the higher or group idealism assiduously and earnestly, for it is through this idealism that

your entire personality life expression can arrive at the needed Mercurial balance and recognition.

You must ponder and begin to master the question of spheres of influence. It is closely related to the problem of the aura and its esoteric circumference. It concerns the 'sound' of your life and the nature and quality of the radiations that emanate from the "place where you stand." (DINAII, p.552) It is connected with the whole theme of your orientation and of spiritual location, and with the magnetic effects of the at-one-ing of soul and personality. The problem of radiation and of magnetic influence is apt to be viewed from a one-sided perspective—as the result of your radiation and your magnetism upon those you contact. However you must understand that radiation and magnetism lie—inevitably and inescapably—behind the entire theme of karma. They draw to you that which can hinder as well as aid you. Your aura, which is a combination of radiations, energies and arranged forces, can repel the good or attract the bad, as well as vice versa. Thus through the contacts made and the relationships set up it determines the trend of your life and is one of the main factors determining the life choices presented to you.

You now possess a greater sense of inner certitude and assurance, particularly in regard to your service work, and this assurance is a goal of all your spiritual endeavor. Lately you have made much progress towards this goal and your field of service is growing—which is ever the reward of service rendered. You have now also gained release from much ancient responsibility, which leaves you more liberated for the future. Let all changes take place in your life as the result of right decision based in its turn on a true soul orientation and dedication. Decisions must not be made as a result of any outer influence but upon what offers itself to you as spiritual opportunity. Decisions must reflect no relinquishment of soul rights and obligations. (Note the phrase soul obligations and not personality inclinations.) Base your decisions upon whatever will provide a wider field of service so that all your powers, gifts and acquired talents may be called into play, rounding out your development so you are better equipped to serve effectively. Take on those tasks that are best performed by you and by no-one else. Doors open and close and while in training you must cultivate that spiritual, instinctual response which will enable you to know through which door your soul desires you to pass.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

February 10th to 19th

Venus

In the third decan Venus confers many gifts on the highly evolved Aquarian. My brother, the need of your heart is the need of your Master's heart and also the need of your group brothers. Through the fusing of need you have called forth the full radiance of Venus and caused all shadows to disappear. You are an inspired server

of all men, fully accepting of the burden of the world. Dominion over all forms, and the power to act as a transmitter of that spiritual energy we call Love is your goal and promised reward. Living at the center in unbroken meditation and simultaneously working on Earth as a distributor of divine energy in any direction it is needed, and eventually in all directions simultaneously, you bring spiritual light to all manifested life. Under Venus you are the expression of the "Life more abundant" of which the Christ spoke. (TWM, p.90) You display a true nobility of character. Your clear convictions are expressed with great insight, an iron will and an unyielding faith in victory. You exhibit no wavering in life-purpose and you never doubt the goal. You embody by example the attainment of a full and free life through your work as a great inventor, astronomer, philosopher, statesman, artist, reformer or scientist. You discover the laws of nature and of life, and express unusual creative skill in several diverse lines of expression.

Venus embodying the principle of sharing, bestows upon you the powers of sacrifice, inclusive surrender, cooperation and clear vision of the whole. Your strengths include reverence, devotion, sympathy, love, large-mindedness, independence, perseverance and uprightness. You make strictly accurate statements as a result of highly developed powers of analysis and discrimination. You have a good deal of common sense, clarity of observation and the power to discover through investigation and research. You have the ability to create thoughtforms and maintain accuracy and precision in all your thoughts and actions. You are known for your detached objectivity and your power to probe into any subject and attain knowledge through keen definition of a focused intellect. Practical inventiveness, technical expertise and lucidity of explanation are your natural forté. Mechanical ability, the skill to verify through experimentation, the discrimination of truth from error, and a facility for musical composition or mathematical calculation are also hallmark traits. You have a willingness to work as an integral part of the group without any personal ambition or any wish to be a leader. Having effaced consciousness of yourself as the central figure in your own life drama, you now fully measure up to your real potential as a server of the Plan. You bear witness to the plan of the soul in accordance with natural law.

You investigate the forms of the physical plane in order to discover the divine Idea and motivating power hidden within them. To this end you work with ideas, proving them to be true or false. You are preparing the new world in which human beings will work and live a more deeply conscious life. Continue to train others in the art of scientific investigation and knowingly lead them into the world of meaning. Your discoveries, improvements and inventions serve to ameliorate the human condition and usher in an era of true peace, prosperity and right human relations.

Pisces

On the Ordinary Wheel

February 19th to March 21st

And the word said: Go forth into matter

Decanates

First decan	Mars	February 19th to March 1st
Second decan	Moon	March 1st to 10th
Third decan	Jupiter	March 10th to 21st

Step One: Physical Man

February 19th to March 1st

Mars

Entering the sign of Pisces from right to left in clockwise fashion upon the Ordinary Wheel, the incarnated soul enters Pisces via Mars, the Moon and Jupiter. Mars the God of War and the initiator of conflict inaugurates the cycle of rebirth in a simple and straightforward manner. With strife, struggle and pain the essential task of the beginner upon the Way is to learn self-preservation and self-reliance. Under Mars the unevolved human being is in a constant state of physical distress and alive to the perils of life on Earth. Here the binding hardships of life lived in form with its harsh physical realities are painfully experienced in the extreme. Mars guarantees that painful and agonizing lessons of struggle and defeat will be forcibly brought home to the incarnated soul by physical wrong-doing.

The Fish-man has both fiery tenacity and persistence as well as a watery passivity. Initially their physical expression is diffuse and scattered, inactive, generally lazy, lacking initiative or will power. In this decan we find some of the most inefficient, shiftless, incapable, unresourceful and unfortunate souls in the zodiac. The nascent Martian type characteristically has an attitude of insecurity, clumsiness and indifference to the possibilities of the physical plane. They always find it a struggle to express themselves in the physical environment. The caricature of this improvident type is a deplorably weak, morbidly shy, depressed and depressing human being utterly devoid of any drive or ambition. They are characterized by low self-esteem, excess, extremism and hyper-intensity.

Under Mars the inner man is entirely imprisoned by the animal body, the instinctual feelings and the physical environment. The physically identified animal soul considers itself part of the material system which is imposed upon it at birth. At the first step the soul has not yet unfolded the power to concentrate and direct its path through the ocean of substance which composes the physical plane. Its hidden powers are only latent possibilities and as yet negative to the positive world of form. The young soul must develop its physical mechanism by demonstrating response and reaction to the impressions coming to it from the surrounding environment.

In this decan the beginner on the Path of Pursuit or Path of Acquisition is specially endowed with a material receptivity which makes them vulnerable to the full range of contacts in the environment. At the first rung of the ladder the physical decan type is extremely negative and fluid. The mind is unawakened and so the instinctual consciousness dominates. Physical and sensory receptivity is so acutely intense under Mars that there are quivers of response to every current in the environment. At the lowest point of expression the Fish type is totally incapable of self-defense and may be likened to a rudderless boat drifting on a sea of vague sensations, caught by

every passing current and driven by every wind that blows. Lacking confidence, the primitive specimen of the physical decan is extremely impressionable and highly suggestible to negative influences. They are superstitious, gullible and lack realism. Possessing little or no discrimination, the soul is so singularly open to impression that it reacts to any influence and cannot stand independently. The character is negative and receptive with no capacity to resist any combination of presented thoughtforms.

The incarnated soul must yet develop the ability to use personal power along selfish lines for the satisfaction of personality objectives. The primitive Piscean is the acquisitive and curious type devoted to the needs of the personal self. Selfishness, self-indulgence and self-pity go hand in hand with a general and pervasive attachment to the form life. The rulership of Mars in the field of experience indicates that the soul has entered upon the way of desire. To speak in symbols, the indwelling life only knows and identifies itself as the body, having enshrouded itself in "vivid red, the red of known desire". (DINAI, p.674) Their personal lives are full of dramatic experiences driven by their fiery physical energies and passions. Lifetime after lifetime all conceivable forms of approach are motivated by blind desire. Desired objects and forms are successively grasped and held, used and discarded. Physical attachments are intense as these individuals adhere to those objects and people they desire or love. This personality type cannot yet stand alone and must be in touch with other bodies to feel alive. True to the stimulus of Mars and the dual nature of Pisces, physical cravings for material comforts are strong, however they are perpetually mistranslated into desire for excess.

In the recessive type the body is physically well below average. In fact it can be the smallest, most pathetic and weakest in the zodiac. Conversely, the large and awkward type is also found in this decan. This is a huge person in both height and width, who carries their gross bulk with extreme difficulty. The overall physical structure lacks any symmetry or balance. Muscle tone is poor while the skin seems to hang loosely on the body. This is the endomorphic pyknic type, thick-set with large abdomen and relatively short limbs. The physical body is moist and lymphatic, easily accumulating excess fluids and quickly gaining weight. The Piscean physical type is inclined to be addictive, but is also known for tenacity and persistence in spite of problems sustaining their vitality. On the negative side, there is a real vampiristic tendency to suck the vital life force out of others and deplete the strength of those they love and upon whom they depend. They have an unhealthy complexion, either florid or lifeless with extreme pallor, and the skin appears soft and easily wrinkled. They have heavy bags below the eyes with very dark circles. Their hair is typically oily and tends to the darker shades such as brown or black, but regardless of color is usually very thin, lacking luster or full body. The facial lines themselves are not hard or angular like that of the opposite sign Virgo, but soft. The face tends to be plain, full and rounded, especially the cheeks which are generally high and prominent and sometimes bulging. Piscean eyes are generally large, gentle and moist and can unduly protrude in a manner suggestive of the fish which is the totem of this sign. The

jowl lines are usually well defined. The lips are often full, the mouth wide and protruding, and there is a decided tendency towards a double chin. Usually the neck is short and thick and the shoulders are generally rounded. The pores of the skin are large and open, or conversely sometimes blocked. Frequently there are unusual birthmarks, moles and beauty marks on the surface of the skin.

The strength of Mars has also produced the outstanding physical traits observed in the many great physiques of ballet dancers and athletes, male and female. Active females in the sign of the Fish may be likened to mermaids who have a strange mesmerizing and attractive power which lures men to them, while male Pisceans are more akin to dolphins, full of playfulness, agility and dance. Morphologically the active Martian figure is ectomorphic, highly muscular, quite tall, slender and lanky. As a rule they are very strong, having the power to prevail over most obstacles encountered on the physical plane. They have a real physical toughness and power. The body has an angularity and there is excellent muscle tone and development. These personalities express a radiant intensity of physical energy. The nervous system is highly developed, therefore the evolved man or woman in the physical decan bristles with an intensity of energy which they must learn to rhythmically modulate lest they do themselves harm and burn out. This natural abundance of intense energy is not easily distributed but must be moderated in accordance with the conditions of the environment, the nature of co-workers and associates and the work or task at hand. At best the Piscean possesses real personal charm, a youthfulness, a genial manner, bright radiant eyes and a happy disposition. They display physical dexterity, elasticity and a natural sense of rhythm.

Step Two: Emotional Man

March 1st to 10th

The Moon

The Moon's rulership of the central decan fosters the development of the instinctual feeling nature through a process of incessant conflict focused in the emotional body. The lunar stimulation produces the experience of constant mutability, offering little or no opportunity for emotional stability. Under its disruptive rays the experience of the Fish is indeed difficult, dark, unstable and volatile. Constant struggle and conflict reinforce the extreme highs and lows of intense emotional experiences, but nevertheless ultimately serve to inaugurate the transmutation of instinctual intelligence into a developed sentient faculty.

At the commencement of the second step it is impossible to see clearly, walk surely or recognize Reality because the soul is totally identified with and submersed in the great astral illusion. These Fish cling to the ocean of substance because they are primarily identified with it in their consciousness. At the early stage of emotional unfoldment the Fish mistakes shadow for substance and is completely unable to

discriminate between the world of true causes and the world of dreams, maya, glamour and illusion. The astral Fish interprets life in terms of the moods and feelings of the moment because they identify themselves with the various forms of desire and substance they contact through their emotional body and response apparatus. As a result the latent wish and dream life is intensified and strengthened through the advent of a constant series of intervening crises. Therefore their process within this oceanic field of lunar experience is a progression through all the many grades of desire—good, bad and ordinary.

Extreme impressionability, attachment, inhibitions, blockages, lack of balance, lack of assertion and sentimental devotion are characteristic traits of the astral Fish. Initially the undeveloped emotional body is incapable of transcending the influences of the moment. The Piscean lives a submissive life in a general state of negativity, completely molded by circumstances, material surroundings, other people and the environment. The lunar Fish is perhaps the most impressionable type in the zodiac. They have little or no capacity for resistance, as all impressions are absorbed like a sponge and reflected like a mirror. The Piscean who is unconsciously polarized in the emotional body approaches life as a submission to the inevitable, but in fact demonstrates submission to all manner of personal drives, obsessions and desires. The result is a life given over to the satisfaction of dominant animal cravings. The appetites for comfort, sex and pleasure are very strong. There is great desire for extravagance, luxury, softness and self-indulgence. As the intellect and intuition are as yet latent and undeveloped, no amount of reasoning can quiet the distress of subconscious fears. Facing the fear of the unknown and the indefinable, they experience a real psychological terror. There is no escape from the blend of painful instinctual memory and fearful anticipatory imagination. Ancient suffering during past lives, violent deaths, dire memories and haunting miseries rise to the surface frequently. An instinctual tendency to cruelty is strong, so sexual perversion and sadistic tendencies may be exhibited in phases during this period. Ritualistic cruelties and horror have been experienced by most of us in previous lifetimes. As they succumb naturally and easily to fears, insecurities and questionings, they are therefore dominated by a sense of imprisonment, limitation and inadequacy. Subconsciously aware of the vastness of life, they have an intense feeling of the oppression of the Whole.

The process of the second step leads to the fulfilment of all manner of selfish personality desires focused in the world of physical forms. The Piscean has strong uncontrollable urges, promptings and passions and also many hindrances and inhibitions. The contrasting forces at play within the emotional disposition ensure that life is full of perpetual warfare and unrest; therefore the unevolved Fish remains a burden and source of anxiety to friends and loved ones. Worry, anxiety and severe depression are major problems, enveloping the Piscean like a miasma or fog of sad self-absorption, mutual distrust, waves of unrest and sometimes panic. As long as the Fish responds solely to blind desire, just so long will their life expression be

characterized by moments of despair, darkness, excessive doubt and anxious distress. Misdirected emotional force can be a major problem of the soul. At this stage moral deficiencies are not registered because the emotionally undeveloped Piscean simply fails to grasp any distinction between right and wrong. The immature Piscean is not immoral but is simply not yet advanced enough to have developed an understanding of morality. They characteristically exhibit a complete neglect of higher principles. Without bearing or direction, without a compass to navigate by, the Fish feels at times abandoned, stranded, isolated, alone and 'lost at sea'. Procrastination, laziness, a desire to let things be with no thought of tomorrow, are common vices of the Fish. Trouble of any sort is avoided because it upsets the settled harmony of life and leads to hardship and discomfort.

The emotional temperament is generally disoriented and the Piscean often feels out of place. With so much self-doubt they fear losing any emotional support upon which they have been relying. The recessive emotional features are numerous and include delusion, malevolence, addiction, attachment, possessiveness, self-absorption, over-sensitivity, reactivity, over-enthusiasm, impulsiveness, indulgence, escapism, obsessiveness, compulsiveness, perversion, inflexibility, intolerance, fearfulness, shyness, cowardice, procrastination, superficiality, indecisiveness, vacillation, ambivalence, complacency, subservience, agitation, fretfulness, worry, indecisiveness, delirium, loneliness, isolation, foolhardiness, envy, exaggeration and stubbornness. The Piscean can be insipid, ineffectual, unsure, irresolute, diffuse, unclear, disconnected, devitalized, inert, chaotic, hypercritical, harsh, pompous, glib, unaware, excessive, demanding, out-of-touch, withdrawn, biased, conformist, bigoted, inflexible, sectarian, domineering, indolent, self-involved, over-sensuous, unregulated, improvident, impractical, messy, untidy, scattered, reckless, unstable, over-reaching, self-important, over-competitive, fanciful, jaded, unoriginal, neglectful, closed, excessively moody, difficult and temperamental.

The soul has not yet developed the ability to overcome wrong vibration in the emotional body or to focus astral energy in the right direction. Their habitual state of unconscious negative astral polarization leaves the lunar Fish type open to waves of mass feeling of all kinds, triggering extreme emotional states varying from unrestrained weeping to unrestrained merriment and hysterical hilarity. The immature Fish feels incapable of coping with existing conditions and the problems of existence and so develops a real sense of inferiority. These types are completely forlorn of hope, rudderless, aimlessly drifting, and are easily overwhelmed by sorrow or failure; yet they do have the power to recover quickly from all reverses and misfortunes. Soon they are ready to gamble or speculate anew, full of excitement and enthusiasm for new plans.

The advanced emotional expression of the developed Piscean personality on the other hand, is confident, dramatic, idealistic, creative, highly seductive, sensuous, imaginative, peaceful, calm, trusting, accepting, spontaneous, artistic, colorful, musical, amusing, delightful, entertaining, refined, bridging, compromising, mediating,

dedicated, serene, giving, open, harmonizing, curious, faithful, devotional, empathic, magnetic, appreciative, artistic, colorful, persevering, intimate, incisive, attentive, devoted, aesthetic, tasteful, charming, shrewd, visionary, flexible, charismatic, adaptable, expressive and versatile. Serenity, confidence, self-control, purity, accuracy and moral balance are the emotional virtues of the evolved Piscean.

Of all decan types the advanced lunar type can be the most idealistic, serving, humble, earnest and sincere, possessing an unflagging persistence, loyalty and strong adherence to beliefs. The positive emotional expression is very playful, overcoming any lack of confidence. These Pisceans are steady, reliable, well composed and trustworthy, with a real facility for bringing harmony out of conflict. One of their outstanding emotional traits is a great receptivity to their own inner guidance and an unshakeable faith in the direction of their own path. With undimmed optimism they have the power to compose, perform, produce, arouse, inspire and persuade. Their ability to communicate ecstasy and rapture enables them to demonstrate the many varied virtues of their art form. They superbly demonstrate the ability to identify with, encompass and then dramatically express the complete gamut of possible human experience from the very high to the very low. An emotionally mature Piscean has a fluent capacity to reconcile many diverse forces, live a highly creative life and express great beauty. As an avid collector they display great range, exhibit amazing diversity and hold many varied interests. Developed Piscean personalities are particularly responsive to order and design and possess a keen sense of timing and rhythm. The emotional intensity of their athletic, business or artistic performances are truly remarkable.

In the final analysis the rulership of the Moon indicates that the physical world offers a potent allure to the soul, and it is under its esoteric influence that the work of drawing spiritual energy downwards into materiality is carried forward. A tremendous sensitivity and versatility enables the emotionally evolved Piscean to play many roles. Rest assured that from the tribulation that constant suffering and unrelenting conflict bring, eventual harmony, symmetry, fusion and beauty will be wrought out by the soul.

Step Three: Mental Man

March 10th to 21st

Jupiter

Jupiter in the third decan guarantees the beneficence of physical incarnation, promotes evolutionary growth and brings to birth the mental expression of the soul. The rulership of Jupiter ultimately indicates that the mental objectives and material goals of the Fish will be successfully achieved. Jupiter aids the weak, timid, negative, fearful, over-accepting, over-tolerant and too permissive Piscean personality to move forward on the Path. The personal growth process now mentally accelerated, is no longer limited or confined through any form of personality over-sensitivity, immobility

or lack of dynamism. Fearfulness is now steadily overcome and they are no longer afraid to venture forth and take risks.

In the early stages of mental growth the Piscean comes easily under the influence of political cults, religious orders and any one or other of various unintelligent belief systems. Initially in religion, art, philosophy and science their work is one-sided, orthodox and conventional. Attitudes of racism and classism are the habitual expressions of an extremely limited and distorted mental understanding of culture and life process. Lacking ethics or principles they will readily compromise their personal integrity in order to be well liked or admired. Remaining negatively impressionable, vulnerable and exceedingly susceptible to all forms of propaganda, the young mental type is malleable, gullible, naive, inexperienced, credulous and impotent.

At the mentally advanced stage in sharp contrast, Jupiter produces a host of multi-millionaires, glamorous stars, politicians and ego-maniacs absorbed in self-adoration, conceit and self-aggrandisement. Many self-made mavericks of modern business, politics, religion, art and science are born under the auspices of Jupiter, emerging to prominence out of the mass of humanity. They demand full expression and possess a sense of personal potency and power. They are dominant, dangerous, exploitative, explosive, sure of themselves and full of arrogance. Occupying center stage in their own life, sometimes they are embodiments of excellence and sometimes they are simply guilty of excess. Due to their over-inflated view of themselves they fail to relate to others in earnestness or with appropriate respect. As successful business tycoons they love to be admired for their good taste, diversified portfolios, worldly reputation and status, valuable collections, expensive cars, yachts, helicopters, mansions, beautiful companions and important friends. While the despot Piscean selfishly demands to be loved, more often than not they are envied, disliked or even despised. They can be quite smug, egotistical and conceited, all the time with an expression of jovial adolescence or immature boyishness on their faces. Indeed there is something highly magnetic, captivating, charismatic and perhaps therefore a little frightening about the advanced Piscean personality, and it is for this very reason that they become such brilliant entertainers, performers, dancers and singers. They have a broad range of artistic abilities, performance and composition skills encompassing the ecstatic highs and tragic lows of human experience. They are complex, multi-faceted and multi-talented personalities. Often they are atheistic or agnostic.

The creative interests of the mentally evolved type are many and varied. Jupiter bestows a special love of creative literary composition, mathematics or music. In speech and writing the Jupiterian mind is voluble and gifted with great fluency. Once the personality is integrated the disposition of the Fish is extremely genial and the conversational style is very charming and pleasing to listen to, with a good sense of timing like a musical melody. They often master several languages, excel at several sports or games and often travel extensively. They will often keep sentimental collections of foreign coins, rugs, swords, pipes, knives, weapons, antiques, masks, souvenirs and other varied objects of all types garnered from their world travels. Truly

cosmopolitan, the accomplished Piscean personality often establishes an international renown. The Jupiterian enhancement of the third decan ultimately produces a gifted academic mind which is highly active and creative. The advanced mental type possesses a remarkable gift for close observation and analysis. When mentally integrated and balanced, Pisceans are often self-taught successes. Evolved personalities have a great interest in psychology and possess the capacity to understand other people deeply. Warm, friendly and likeable, they are highly magnetic and attractive personalities. They have a calmness, clarity, tact, patience, compassion, stability, support and sympathy. They also have an ability to guide and lead others. People come to them for instruction, healing or a loving touch and are received with kindness.

Eventually the evolved Piscean begins to question familiar reactions and becomes dissatisfied with familiar things. They cease to desire the well known forms of existence, and familiar modes of expression no longer attract their interest. The pull or attractive urge of the soul at the center—the true self—begins to detach the personality and draw it onward toward purpose. The personality provokes a battle with the soul by choosing to cling to personal attachments that frustrate and hold back the free expression of the soul. This battleground continues until finally arrested and resolved upon the Reverse Wheel through renunciation, sacrifice, service and the lessons of detachment. Only then will the evolved Piscean man or woman find the love, unity, wholeness and release they seek.

Pisces

On the Reverse Wheel

February 19th to March 21st

And the Word said: I leave my Father's home and turning back, I save

Decanates

First decan	Jupiter	February 19th to March 1st
Second decan	Vulcan	March 1st to 10th
Third decan	Mars	March 10th to 21st

Step Four: Man the Aspirant

February 19th to March 1st

Jupiter

Upon the Wheel of Life as it rolls onwards to Reality the twelfth sign is entered in the reverse direction from left to right via Jupiter in the first decan, Vulcan in the second decan and Mars in the third. As you are an aspirant your karmic link with your soul is real, having been achieved prior to this life. Therefore it is the paramount stable factor in your current life. Your mind is of a high quality and is becoming easily responsive to the illumination of the intuition. You accept now that you are entering upon a long period of work to achieve mastery of your astral body. Your life demonstration is the "effective radiation" (DINAll, p.752) of your personality vehicles. You are leading a faithful and progressive spiritual life—so much so that your purity of vibration and aspiration now reaches upward so intensively at times as to sound within the periphery of the hierarchical sphere of influence.

You have in mind always the practice of spiritual esotericism and are learning to create a line of light from your Self right to the center of all circumstances and problems. This is possible because every one of your problems is in reality a vital thoughtform, creative of either good or evil. Your established line of light can dispel the evil and act as a transmitter of the energy of the Will-to-Good. This phase and process of your esoteric training has a highly scientific basis, for it is in reality the manipulation of radiant solar energy straight from "the heart of the sun". (DINAll, p.755) Work patiently along these lines and face with patience and courage the effects produced. Through the process of revelation of the light of the soul and the consequent effect of true illumination you will learn sacrifice—for sacrifice is necessary in order to build wisely in relation to the Plan. This is the real training for discipleship. You must increasingly cultivate the power to recognize and meet surrounding need. It is only through the dedication of all soul powers to the benefit of humanity that you will be able to renounce the great heresy of separativeness, achieve release and thus take initiation.

Your initial lessons lead you upon the beginning stages of the detachment of your identification in consciousness with worldly ambition and the form side of life. Grow beyond the selfish desire of personal physical comfort and material security. Learn to register wrong vibration or desire that originates in a lower aspect of your physical life. Understanding and control of the personality leads the high-grade aspirant towards a pronounced spiritual expression in everyday life. Become indifferent to the restrictions and limitations of your surroundings, only provided that your inner Self is left free to develop and grow according to the laws of its own nature. Your subjective task is to begin to transform any residual feelings of captivity or servitude by circumstance into a directed intention to service as the scientific means to achieve final liberation and release. Evoke the aspiration to serve which will result in a sense

of satisfaction which comes from higher accomplishment and soul appreciation. All your past mistakes will be forgiven and all failings will be lost to sight as you increase your demonstration of the desire to serve, help and aid.

As a young aspirant you are the easy prey of illusion and obsession, and may later even warrant the attention of the Black Lodge. It is no longer appropriate to live a life of submissive acceptance to uncongenial and unsuitable surroundings, or to seek those many ways of escape into the dream world or the land of illusion. Success is attained by the achievement of intelligent and active response to the impression of your higher Self. The fusion of love and mind must occur within you before your soul can manifest and function efficiently. Only then will your personality be brought into magnetic captivity by your soul. Your mind must be held steady in the light despite any contrary physical influences. Infelicity, misfortune, unhappiness and inappropriateness of expression have been commonplace, but now is the time to effectively combat all these by attaining a rational idea of the correlation between cause and effect. Study and analyze any moral deficiencies and understand the difference between right and wrong. Needless to say, any negative character traits will hold you back from your goal and you will no longer be able to hide behind conventionalism or live a sheltered life. All forms of temptation or tendencies to indulge to excess sex, drugs, food or alcohol will detour you off the Path and your way will be temporarily lost. Confine yourself voluntarily within studio, cloister or cell and seek to detach yourself from rivalry, competition and strife. Bigotry, pride and prejudice of any kind have no place in the life of the soul. Cultivation of a wider vision is paramount so that you might avoid those steps and activities which are doomed to failure. Eliminate any sense of sin, guilt or disapprobation. Any residual traces of an inferiority complex must be rooted out. Quell your suspicious nature as well as any tendency to revolt against the imposed spiritual authority of the soul. Self-pity must be transmuted into compassion, selfishness into divine selflessness, acquisitiveness into renunciation and self-preservation into selfless world service.

Recognize that it is now time to arrest your fluid, sensitive temperament by way of introspection and critical analysis. Work hard to stay creatively active in the higher sense, as the physical generative processes give way to regeneration and creation on the mental plane. In fact you are already practicing all of this, but your soul is leading you towards an intensification of your present action. Overcome personality wandering and restlessness as well as the tendency to be mentally inattentive and therefore scatter your forces. Cultivate concentration and directness and dissipate any conflicting interests. Work to establish that unconscious memory which rules without any effort of recollection. Overcome your reliance upon remembering rules, laws, theories, planes or activities.

Begin to act "as if" you are a candidate to initiation and waste no time in looking backwards. (DINAll, p.554) Develop your creative spiritual imagination, your powers of visualization and all manner of new spiritual habits so that you will instinctively do the right thing. Cultivate the habits of goodness, right behavior and right reaction. In

order to evoke the higher creative functioning you so earnestly desire, it is first necessary to work with conscious understanding of your conditioning energies and forces in a practical and effective manner. Search for and cultivate your creative faculties through the appropriate educational, vocational, literary or musical training. Formulate an inner program, intelligently constructed and appropriate for your point in evolution. Your interplay with your environment will enable you to grow in character and capacity. The cultivation of right thought, right action and right speech will bring you to the portal of Initiation.

The stage of Accepted Discipleship is attained when you can demonstrate the capacity to enter into the consciousness and penetrate into the realization of your fellow men. Nothing within you will then be inimical to any incarnate human life and you will attract only that which is karmically beneficent. Thus the naturally potent personality, animal and emotional tendencies will be arrested. The long cycle of emotional alternations between the pairs of opposites is almost over. Illumined by the light of Love you will recognize and discover within the mainspring of the life of service a dynamic and creative capacity to minister to the needs of humanity. At this stage you are moving from the periphery of the Ashram towards its center. It needs only a little more dynamic effort on your part to achieve unquestioning assurance that you are within the ring-pass-not of the Ashram and are functioning as a conscious disciple. Now you must without assistance step over the mental barrier which keeps you from conscious knowledge so that you may be given "the freedom of the city." (DINAII, p.487) With courage, grace and determination move forward upon the Lighted Way.

At present you grasp the Plan as an aspirant, seeing yourself as the emanating point. But now begin to grasp the Plan as Accepted Disciples perceive it, pondering on it and identifying yourself with it, seeing the ashramic group as the emanating point. There is a vast difference between an aspirant's centralized consciousness and a disciple's decentralized consciousness. The efficacy and the efficiency of all your future service as a disciple depends upon understanding this vital distinction. Ponder on this. The nature of the problems which will confront you as an individual and as a disciple will be difficult, but all is preparatory for the increase in your service work. You will find that the fulfilment of your life task of meeting your group service and healing responsibilities will develop naturally from your participation in ashramic planning. These four thoughts have in them the seed of all right service and can be applied to your individual life theme: Loving relationship; conformity to the idea of discipleship and initiation; the perception of Reality; and creative manipulation. Meditate upon these and you will find that you are on the verge of acceptance and about to cross through the periphery of the Ashram having earned the "right of entry". (DINAII, p.635)

Step Five: Man the Disciple

March 1st to 10th

Vulcan

These words are for the Pledged Disciple under the First Ray of Will and Power. You carry the powerful endorsement of your Master. Your life lesson is the First Ray inspired trial of detachment, for to practice detachment you need to strengthen your will to be. Under the First Ray your task is to remain detached yet at the same time to allow all Being into your aura through a progressive series of attachments. This task is difficult for it involves training in the Law of Paradox that is the secret of occultism.

All your efforts for some lives now have centered around learning to love, to serve and to understand, and these have been the outstanding lessons of your soul during this incarnation. The divine Aspect and major integrating factor of the personality is the Will. You have already achieved the triumph of love over the self-will of the personality, and it is well to recognize this. Know that the door of service stands wide open and you are needed. Strength to stand, strength to love and the strength to be detached—these are your objectives. Therefore evoke the spiritual will with due detachment to overcome the problems of the personality and to align the brain consciousness as the directing agency of the soul. This is your immediate problem. Ponder upon this, for through understanding will come your increased capacity to serve. The initiatory tests under Vulcan are extremely difficult but eventually bring about the death of all separative desire, and ultimately make it possible to consecrate your life on behalf of some great cause in service of humanity. Learn to transmute your personality forces. Suppression is easier, but transmutation is what is required. By transmutation strive to work through your aura or field of effective soul radiation, magnetic appeal and coherent energy. The potency of your soul expression is now ever increasing and cannot be dimmed.

Much of your present difficulty is derived from the fact that the tests of Pisces for the disciple are governed by the First Ray of Will or Power which gives you a strong sense of centralization, uniqueness and aloneness. At times you feel "isolated". (DINAI, p.377) The force of Vulcan tends to drive you towards unconscious separateness as the line of least resistance. However it is also a characteristic of the First Ray nature to absorb and assimilate. Reflect for a moment. It is the great First Ray Lord who at the end of the Age absorbs all things into himself and thereby brings about the final and needed destruction of the form nature. This is a right and good use of First Ray qualities. You must consciously do the work of absorption as well as the needed destruction. Therefore carry out a more careful supervision of your First Ray tests and demonstrate more freely the power of your all-inclusive loving soul. This will greatly increase your usefulness and your power, eliciting a loving and cooperative response from your co-workers.

There is still much for you to do during the remainder of this incarnation that will enable you to "lay the finger of love upon the hearts and lives of others". (DINAI, p.474) If you will carry this realization deep into your mind you will pass on into the sixth stage of completion. The veils are being stripped away and you are able to see

people more truly as they are, and yet love them and serve them just the same. Your heart is awakened to group usefulness and an understanding of the part you can play in the service of humanity, and the healing effects of the intelligent mind and loving heart. The power to correctly register impression, the ability rightly to interpret it and then to draw correct deductions is the secret of all psychological diagnosis. For the disciple this is of enormous usefulness, for the analysis of intuitive impression provides many insights both for oneself and others. Be confident that your stamina, your inner spiritual orientation and your fixed psychic determination are adequate to the undertaking. You must learn to wisely choose your work associates. It is not easy for a disciple strongly under the First Ray to get close enough to anyone to really know them. You often think that the spiritual injunction to identify yourself with other people must involve identification with all their experiences, moods and reactions, but this is not so. Rather it involves identification through the intuition with their underlying soul purpose and a consequent ability to interpret and explain the present point at which they stand. You are still apt to be suspicious and untrusting of people's motives. Therefore give others credit for sincerity, recognize that they also have their life lessons to learn, and so offer them love and trust. Aim to establish friendships and working partnerships, for this will guarantee the success of your work. Continue to make all due efforts to establish outer contacts and relationships and to influence and to evoke response from all with whom your lot may be cast. The modern world is so structured at this time that there is great opportunity for you to establish a wide sphere of contacts, to work in cooperation with other co-disciples and thus fully release the magnetic power of your soul-infused personality.

One of the best ways to successfully negotiate the tests of Vulcan is to train yourself to be the one in the background and not the one at the center. This is the position of all true hierarchical workers. Learn to work silently and through love and carry all forward from behind the scenes. Become a hidden force galvanizing others into activity and pushing them forward in their work, offering them the needed opportunity and training, but from a place of complete self-forgetfulness. Give spiritual aid and divine inspiration to all those you meet in your daily round of duty. People will be drawn to you because you steadily love and truly seek to help. Some you may meet in passing as they journey towards other goals and with them you have no permanent link; others greet you with a responsive thread of understanding and appeal, and as your intuition is developed you recognize them as your own and esoterically "intertwine the thread of your life with theirs" (DINAII, p.475) thereby assuming responsibility and forming a more permanent connection and karmic relationship. You have touched many lives in your chosen sphere of life work as a teacher. You recognize and understand in some measure all those who turn to you for wisdom, guidance, love and understanding.

You realize that in the press of work to be done your Master is not interested in your personality modes of reaction. Your psychic sensitivity and impressionability is of a very high order, but is nevertheless of a personality nature and must be paralleled by

a spiritual sensitivity. In preparation for treading the Path of Initiation and aiding and salvaging humanity, you are learning through emotional intensity the ultimate futility of emotion as a means of salvaging your brothers. Work especially in this coming cycle to cast off the emotion of fear by an act of spiritual will, refusing to register in your consciousness the very existence of that which would cause a fearful reaction. You must acquire that "divine indifference" (DINAI, p.27) which will leave your soul free to serve, untrammelled by any residual personality reactions. You are conscious of yourself as a living principle of divinity, and you are being tested and prepared so that your outer personality will offer no impediment to the inner life which must pour through it.

The dark forces focus their attack upon disciples such as yourself because you are in a position and at the point in evolution where you can reach others and can act with potency. Therefore recognize the potential for an attack, which is likely to be directed towards all three bodies simultaneously. Such an attack may or may not be aimed at your weakest point, but nevertheless the disciple is often caught unawares and thus suffers a temporary setback. However do not allow this possibility to arouse fear in you, for remember that fear permits the entry of negative powers. Your initiatory task is to bring in through the antahkarana the higher spiritual will. Learn to absorb and transmute destructive vibrations and energies. Do not insulate nor isolate yourself but develop the tremendous strength to gather evil emanations, destructive energies and wrong forces, breaking them up and returning them from whence they came neutralized, impotent and harmless.

Rest assured that through the dynamic power of Vulcan your soul will finally supersede all lunar control. The tests and trials of the fifth step will enable you to demonstrate the conscious control and triumph over your personality and the form side of life. Here it is said that the tomb of matter can no longer imprison the soul. Vulcan inspires you to walk new ground, initiate new impelling contacts and accept new spiritual responsibilities. You self-initiate strict rules of behavior for yourself as well as a disciplined code of moral conduct, thus setting new precedents. The ashramic work outlined for you will really require only one discipline and it is one that is very difficult of attainment: It is the drastic organization of your time and your plans to fulfil the great need of planetary service. This reorganization must be made irrespective of personality claims or the hindrances of an etheric body that is too loosely knit, and likewise irrespective of your refined sensitivity that renders you so vulnerable to the disharmonies and difficulties of life. You are a point of dynamic Will focused in the soul and arriving at an identification with Being through its causal form. You do not belong anymore to your family, race or country, but to humanity. The spiritual Will is a penetrating power, a coherent persistence and a vital dynamic immutable purpose. Your task is to contact the Will which substands and sublimates the personal will and the will of the group soul. When this is achieved the tried and true disciple finally attains a state of "isolated unity" (DINAI, p.710) and universal synthesis.

You have attained a commendable level of stability, steadfastness, persistence and purpose. You are indefatigable, hard-working, dependable, observant, sober, quiet, attentive and dignified. Your presence commands respect and admiration and provides inspiration and courage. You possess a royal or majestic bearing, carriage and demeanor which naturally evokes esteem, honor and even homage. Your movements and gestures are controlled and graceful. Vulcan bestows an athleticism, stamina, endurance and vitality. The disciple under Vulcan stands straight as an arrow, proud as an Indian warrior, strong, broadchested and tall. You show a remarkable understanding, great patience and inner fortitude, especially in times of hardship and discouragement. For you have often met with rebuff from those you have sought to help and found very little kindness, acknowledgement or understanding. Tremendous hardship is willingly endured and you would even risk your life. Of course like George Washington you will go through your 'Valley Forge' experiences, but eventually supreme victory is yours.

You make the most of life opportunities and your natural abilities, and indeed nature and good fortune have combined to produce a superbly masterful character with a powerful mind. Your soul-inspired intellect can be relied upon to make correct choices between essentials and non-essentials, to take steps in the right direction and toward right goals, and to hold in correct balance the satisfaction of the different aspects of your personality equipment. Your mind is extremely sound in judgment and sure in conclusion. You exercise prudence and caution, taking action only when every consideration in each circumstance has with care been maturely weighed. However once a decision has been made you follow through with a one-pointed purpose, triumphing over whatever obstacles oppose you.

Subjectively speaking, you must strive now to achieve glorification through purification and detachment from matter. Under Vulcan you will overcome the fear of death and dying. The First Ray always brings withdrawal and abstraction and is the Ray of the Destroyer, of death itself. Death is now the result of the will of the soul. If it is the united will of both your soul and personality you will no longer fear death. Fully realize the significance, activity and beauty of death and the work of the Destroyer. You will finally achieve a superior command of energies and will be bestowed with a monadic empowerment and an enhancement of radioactive energy of a new and higher kind never before experienced. As a disciple under Vulcan you must develop the ability to use destructive forces in order to prepare the way for the 'builders' or constructive agents. Within your chosen field of service you work by imposing the spiritual Will through the powerful impact of your inspired ideas and your emphasis on the assimilation of governing principles. You inaugurate periods of destruction, breaking up all that is old and hinders progress. You embody within yourself the clear shining forth of the new idea, making possible its subsequent perception within the minds of intelligent co-workers. As a World Server you work as a Destroying Angel shattering all that has become crystallized; therefore your acts of destruction are motivated by Love.

At the successful conclusion of these subjective tests you achieve full soul control and continually work to stand in spiritual being and live a life of service. Establish a natural daily expression of the rhythm and the deep flow of your spiritual life. The ashramic work assigned to you is profoundly difficult, calling for true sacrificial will on your part. The lower three-fold nature is tested until it can automatically submit to the Law of Sacrifice. The life of service must be untingered by personality coloring and must be performed harmlessly without imposition of personal techniques or personal ideas of service. The service then rendered will flow with spontaneity along correct lines and bear tremendous results. All traces of self-interest, self-assertiveness and selfish ambition must be eliminated. The hallmark of accomplishment is true joyfulness. Then you will no longer be molded by outer physical conditions, circumstances or environment.

Your future holds much opportunity for service individually and for your group of chosen co-workers. Only in group formation can the work be accomplished. Under Vulcan the disciple never stands alone. You have now overcome isolation. You were strong enough to stand alone through tests and trials without draining the strength of others, and bravely stood alone when blame descended, drinking deep from the cup of karma. Thereby you shielded the weak, protected the innocent and yet left them free. You know that you are "the Self which knows itself to be the Self in all". (DINA I, p.380) You have grasped more clearly than ever the Vulcan-endowed attributes of will, detachment, and strength. Your will nature has now been sufficiently developed by means of those interior determinations which will carry you forward along the Path towards the portal of Initiation. No Piscean disciple under Vulcan takes initiation before the interior spiritual Will is highly developed and consecrated to the service of the Path, which is the service of humanity and of the Hierarchy. At this advanced stage your Master has nothing but encouragement and words of praise for a life faced and handled with humility and love.

Step Six: Man the Initiate

March 10th to 21st

Mars

You have endeared yourself to your Master by your patient persistence and your undeviating adherence to the service of the Hierarchy. For many years you have carried out his will in a most difficult sphere of work. Develop telepathic sensitivity to the voice of your Master even as he has to yours. An initiate of pledged devotion, you have reached a point where that devotion inspired by the Sixth Ray is in no way a hindrance but is in fact a safeguard that simplifies your life. With this fixed devotion you are able to walk undeviatingly upon the higher Way.

Under Mars the difficult path of teaching and world salvage now awaits you as you culminate your career in the final decan of the Great Wheel through the fiery

processes of war and strife. Therefore you must summon up from the depths all your inner resources in preparation for a tremendous final effort. Mars the God of War requires in preparation for the final mode of spiritual attainment persistence, struggle and an all-exacting renunciation. The tests are carried out under the inspiration of Mars and under the auspices of the Will Aspect of divinity. You are subject to particular tests of ashramic relationship which constitute your part in lifting the burden of humanity in unison with the Hierarchy. This inevitably produces crisis and you often feel that your cross is more than you can bear. The field of your world work remains the same, for it is part of your karmic duty, task and obligation which may not be avoided. You have discovered that it is through service and deep thought that true wisdom comes. You have attained the realization that it is in the process of teaching and enlightening others that the radiance of the glory of God can be revealed. Love is the outstanding note of your life and wisdom is your guide, my brother. "You need naught else but fire." (DINAII, p,463) This is the residue of the pure fire that is left when you have passed the burning ground through the Portal into the Presence. The living electric fire will destroy all opposition, all barriers in yourself and others, and will blaze a fiery trail straight from your heart into the hearts of other people. Your work is to spread truth with constant joy.

Mars the planet of beneficent fusion, will enable you to completely fuse your individual will with the Will Aspect of Deity itself, thereby overcoming the final obstacles to complete at-one-ment and enlightenment. Your main duty and principal task is to work continually "under impression" and to preserve an "inner sensitivity". (DINA I, p.159) All your personality reactions are to be subordinated with sustained Egoic one-pointedness and dynamic focus so that you present no impediments to the work at hand. Under inspiration from your Monad you will emerge as a World Server along one or other of the major paths of human service. Your task is to work with the Law of Supply. Learn to match supply to existing demand. The Purpose of the Monad becomes your purpose, and thus your work is steadily directed towards the fulfilment of the Plan. This qualifies your life in the three worlds so that you become the epitome of the unfolding Plan and continually emanate its quality. It is upon this quality that you must meditate. Your primary initiatory task is to realize the nature, the purpose and the quality of the Plan to which it is your purpose to contribute. This will condition the forms which your work will take. The keywords for this process are: alignment, dedication, directed thought, recognition of the Plan, clear-cut realization and steady Will.

You are consolidating your work, and as you lay the foundations and begin the erection of the superstructure you must at all times guard the original idea and initial thoughtform from any possible deterioration. Keep in mind that the difficulty of initiate builders and architects of the Plan only really begins when they enter the public domain and become subject to the world's approval or criticism. It is at this point that the task of preserving the original purity of the idea can become onerous. The key to true Being or realization is based upon your capacity to live with the idea and

constructively embody it as your life theme. Deep philosophical thought, intuitive insight and an excellent capacity for complex mathematical reasoning come naturally to you. You are also likely to have a talent for musical composition. You have attained a clear vision of the picture of your life unfolding as a unity, seeing yourself freed from karma. This may mean much to you if you hold this thought meditatively, seeking insight.

In quietness and confidence move forward along the Lighted Way with divine expectancy as your keynote. Mars stimulates an acute mental discrimination, allowing you to clearly distinguish between the world of true causes and the planes of maya, glamour and illusion. You do not respond to the surface of things, for you have an intimate apprehension of the spiritual forces behind any phenomenon, never mistaking shadow for substance. Therefore preserve a readiness to handle all that may eventuate. Ever be prepared for the expansion of the Work, although always in accordance with the Plan and not in response to emergency. You are building the form in collaboration with the inner builders and the two structures must be counterparts. Do not be rigid therefore on non-essentials, but demonstrate a real fluidity, pliancy and flexibility. Ultimately the final decan of the final sign is the consummation of divine desire. Therefore through skill-in-action problems of all types are solved, while a vital and compassionate understanding is shown in the handling of all human affairs.

Of most importance in your life is the handling of the energy of Love in its dynamic or electric form. This is the Will Aspect of Love. Your true strength lies in the Sixth Ray motivated devotion, inspiration and idealism of Mars. Having realized the essential unity of all things, your life-path is an unbroken line of ceaseless persevering love, devotion and sacrifice. You are a champion of the underdog, the infirm, the outcast and the unprivileged. You have an inherent dislike of all forms of violence, but find yourself forced towards strife and war due to the nature of your redemptive work. You are constantly misjudged and misunderstood. Conventional people cannot identify with, understand or trust your truly unselfish motive and lack of personal agenda. The activity of your heart center is so unfolded that it does not demonstrate in connection with individuals because it cannot react except under group impetus and in response to group happiness or unhappiness. Attempt now to bring about complete fusion in your consciousness with the Great Life itself which is ever present in Reality. It is precisely this revelation of the Real which is your outstanding task. Through the agency and assistance of Mars you come to an identification with the essential indivisible nature underlying the structure of Reality, which is both within and everywhere around. The climaxing end occurs when your soul has finally reattached itself in consciousness to the One Who sent it forth. The Path of a World Savior is a hard one, but its compensations far outweigh the difficulties and sacrifices. The Path can be walked only by those at the point of their spiritual career where they ever act and think in terms of the One humanity with inclusive Love. You my brother, meet all these requirements.

Your Master's love enfolds you, and the way into the inner heart of his Ashram stands open wide to you. You have proceeded with your ashramic work, your study and your service in spite of all obstacles. Your attainment has been duly observed by your Master. It is for this quality of spiritual stability that he watches. You now enter a new initiatory stage in which you become truly self-reflective and so teach yourself all the needed lessons. Your training must be self-initiated and it must be undertaken in order to fit yourself to work in the Ashram. You are peculiarly suited to this work, and must only release the magnetic quality of your already developed nature to break down any final barriers that may exist. Then you will find your arena of service tremendously extended and your potency active within a field of realized inclusiveness. You are now fully trusted and will increasingly demonstrate the strength which comes to you from Shamballa, focused through the work of your own Master. Draw on that strength.

Esoteric Astrology, in its purest form

June 2006